

**Ibanga 3**

**ITHEMU 3**

**ISIZULU**

**ULIMI**

**LWASEKHAYA**

**Uhlelo**

**Lwesifundo**

## INQUBO YOKUKHONONDA /YOKULUNGISA

Basebenzi Abakanye Nathi,

Siyanamukela Ohlelweni Lolimi Lwasekhaya lwe-NECT!

Sicela niqaphele ukuthi izincwadi zeThemu 2 Zolimi Lwasekhaya lwe-NECT zenziwe ngesikhathi esifushane kakhulu. Ngenxa yalesi sizathu, siyavuma ukuthi kungenzeka kube nokulungiswa nokushintshwa okwengeziwe.

Singathanda futhi nani namukele ubunikazi balezi zincwadi, bese nisebenza nethimba lethu ukulokhu silungisa futhi sithuthukisa ukuhunyushwa kwazo. Uma nithola noma yimaphi amaphutha, sicela nilandele le nqubo yokuwabika:

- 1 Thumela i-imeyli ekhelini le-imeyli elifanele:  
[xitsonga@homelanguage.co.za](mailto:xitsonga@homelanguage.co.za)  
[tshivenda@homelanguage.co.za](mailto:tshivenda@homelanguage.co.za)  
[sepedi@homelanguage.co.za](mailto:sepedi@homelanguage.co.za)  
[siswati@homelanguage.co.za](mailto:siswati@homelanguage.co.za)  
[isizulu@homelanguage.co.za](mailto:isizulu@homelanguage.co.za)  
[isindebele@homelanguage.co.za](mailto:isindebele@homelanguage.co.za)  
[isixhosa@homelanguage.co.za](mailto:isixhosa@homelanguage.co.za)  
[sesotho@homelanguage.co.za](mailto:sesotho@homelanguage.co.za)  
[setswana@homelanguage.co.za](mailto:setswana@homelanguage.co.za)  
[afrikaans@homelanguage.co.za](mailto:afrikaans@homelanguage.co.za)  
[english@homelanguage.co.za](mailto:english@homelanguage.co.za)
- 2 Emgqeni wesihloko, bhala ireferensi yedokhumenti. Ngokwesibonelo: IBANGA 3 ITHEMU 3 UHLELO LWESIFUNDO AMAKHASI 45–47
- 3 Engqikithini ye-imeyli, yisho ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe. Noma, okukanye, wenze ushintsho ekhophini engokoqobo bese uskena noma uthathe isithombe sekhasi bese usithumelela sona ne-imeyli yakho.
- 4 Uma unodaba lolimi olukhulu ongafuna ukuba silunakekele, sicela ukubonise lokhu emgqeni wesihloko sereferensi. Ngokwesibonelo: UBUNYAKAZI BOLIMI LWESIGODI
- 5 Ngenxa kwalokho, engqikithini ye-imeyli yakho, sicela uchaze udaba.
- 6 Sicela nisithumelele onke ama-imeyli abe negama lakho, isikhundla kanye nenombolo yocingo, ukuze sikwazi ukukuthinta uma kudingeka sibe nengxoxo.
- 7 **Siyabonga ngokufaka isandla ngolwazi lwakho kulolu hlelo! Sifuna ukuqiniseka ukuthi siba neveshini elungile, nengcono kakhulu ngazo zonke izilimi ezikuwo onke amadokhumenti ethu.**

# Contents

Amanothi Okuphatha	v
Izinqubo Eziyisisekelo	xiii
<b>Isonto 1 Isihloko: Ububele</b>	<b>1</b>
Umsombuluko	3
Ulwesibili	8
Ulwesithathu	14
Ulwesine	21
Ulwesihlanu	25
<b>Isonto 2 Isihloko: Ububele</b>	<b>29</b>
Umsombuluko	31
Ulwesibili	36
Ulwesithathu	43
Ulwesine	50
Ulwesihlanu	55
<b>Isonto 3 Isihloko: Ukuthembeka</b>	<b>59</b>
Umsombuluko	61
Ulwesibili	67
Ulwesithathu	73
Ulwesine	81
Ulwesihlanu	85
<b>Isonto 4 Isihloko: Ukuthembeka</b>	<b>89</b>
Umsombuluko	91
Ulwesibili	96
Ulwesithathu	103
Ulwesine	110
Ulwesihlanu	115
<b>Isonto 5 Isihloko: Ukuxazulula izinkinga</b>	<b>119</b>
Umsombuluko	121
Ulwesibili	127
Ulwesithathu	133
Ulwesine	141
Ulwesihlanu	146

<b>Isonto 6 Isihloko: Ukuxazulula izinkinga</b>	<b>151</b>
Umsombuluko	153
Ulwesibili	159
Ulwesithathu	166
Ulwesine	173
Ulwesihlanu	178
<b>Isonto 7 Isihloko: Ukufunda izinto ezintsha</b>	<b>183</b>
Umsombuluko	185
Ulwesibili	191
Ulwesithathu	197
Ulwesine	205
Ulwesihlanu	210
<b>Isonto 8 Isihloko: Ukufunda izinto ezintsha</b>	<b>215</b>
Umsombuluko	217
Ulwesibili	223
Ulwesithathu	230
Ulwesine	238
Ulwesihlanu	243
<b>Isonto 9 Isihloko: Ubuwena</b>	<b>247</b>
Umsombuluko	249
Ulwesibili	254
Ulwesithathu	261
Ulwesine	269
Ulwesihlanu	274
<b>Isonto 10 Isihloko: Ubuwena</b>	<b>279</b>
Umsombuluko	281
Ulwesibili	285
Ulwesithathu	292
Ulwesine	300
Ulwesihlanu	305



# Amanothi Okuphatha

## Imiphumela Yokufunda

Kule themu, abafundi bakho kufanele bafinyelele imiphumela elandelayo:

### UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA

- 1 Abafundi kufanele bakwazi ukusho noma ukucula imilolozelo emisha emi-4 noma amaculo
- 2 Abafundi kufanele bakwazi ukubamba iqhaza engxoxweni yekilasi ukuze babelane ulwazi lwangaphambili
- 3 Abafundi kufanele bakwazi ukuxoxa indaba yokufunda ngokuhlanganyela, basebenzise uhlaka lwengxoxo njengesiqondiso
- 4 Abafundi kufanele bakwazi ukwenza ezabo siqu izindaba emsebenzini wobuciko bokuxoxa izindaba
- 5 Abafundi kufanele bakwazi ukukhuluma ngombhalo wabo
- 6 Abafundi kufanele baqonde futhi bakwazi ukusebenzisa olunye lolwazimagama olulandelayo

ububele	ukuba nozwelo	umuzwangedwa	ubunono	imikhuba	ukwaneliseka
kufanele	impatho	imfihlo	isithembiso	ukuthembeka	amanga amhlophe
umhlatshelo	khononda	ukunyonyoba	thela ngamahloni	ukwahlulela	ngephutha
ngenhloso	ukuthembeka	ukungathembeki	iqiniso	amanga	vuma
isongo	ukukhanya	ncoma	umona	funa	khohliswa
iqhinga	isiwula	ukufuna ukwazi	umsebenzi wokulinga	casuka	ukuthukuthela
ukucindezeleka	imiphumela	khohlisa	ziba	umshini osebenza ngomoya	ugesi
unjiniyela	ubunjiniyela	indlala	isomiso	ukulamba	umxhwele
chazanayo	ahlekwe	intatheli	gxila	ibhethri	ukusungulwa
ngokufanayo	ukhumbula ekhaya	ezintsha	isilingo nephutha	ukuzingela	ukuthukuthukisa
ucwaningo	inthanethi	ulwazi	izinsiza	indatshana	umtapo wezincwadi
boleka	imininingo	chofoza	pheqa	usonkanyezi	usazi wezibalo

ukuhlakanipha kakhulu	amandla adonsela phansi	ukubandlulula	akunaqiniso	isikweletu	isikweletu
ukubala	ubuwna	unwabu	ehlukile	ubulili	izinhlanga
inkolo	lapho uvela khona	ngokungemthetho	ubugebengu	usomahlanya	usiko
eBurundi	umgubho	isiko	isikompilo	amagugu	okungokwakho
umcimbi	isihlobo				

### UKUBONA UBUDLELWANO PHAKATHI KOHLAMVU NOMSINDO

- 1 Abafundi kufanele bakwazi ukubona imisindo yezinhlamvu
- 2 Abafundi kufanele bakwazi ukubona izinhlamvu ezilandelayo ngokuzenzakalelayo
- 3 Abafundi kufanele bakwazi ukuhlanganisa nokwehlukanisa izinhlamvu ezilandelayo

mb	mf	mp	mv	gc	gx
gq	ts	ncw	ndw	ngw	nkx
nqw	njw	ntw	nzw		

Abafundi kufanele bakwazi ukwehlukanisa amagama alandelayo ngamalunga

imbuzi	imbila	uhambo	imbobo	hamba	imfaduko
imfe	umfula	imfene	umfana	impuphu	impuphu
impempe	impi	impophoma	imvu	imvula	imvana
uvmvane	imvunulo	gcina	gcoba	gcaba	gcagca
isigcawu	isigxobo	gxoba	gxila	amagxolo	gxambukela
gqiba	isigqiki	umugqa	isigqi	gqigqa	utsotsi
itsako	isitswebhu	tswininiza	incwadi	incwancwa	incwasimende
ncwaba	ncwasa	indwangu	indweba	izindwani	udwendwe
ndwaza	ingwenya	eNgwelezane	ingwe	ingwazi	ingwadla
isinkwa	inkwali	inkwatshu	inkwelo	enkwezela	ukunqwabelana
inqwaba	sekuyinjwayelo	umntwana	intwana	intwala	intwasahlobo
esontweni	izinzwane	inzwabethi			

**UKUFUNDA**

Abafundi kufanele bakwazi ukuqonda amagama alandelayo

imbuzi	imbila	uhambo	imbobo	hamba	imfaduko
imfe	umfula	imfene	umfana	impuphu	impuphu
impempe	impi	impophoma	imvu	imvula	imvana
uvemvane	imvunulo	gcina	gcoba	gcaba	gcagca
isigcawu	isigxobo	gxoba	gxila	amagxolo	gxambukela
gqiba	isigqiki	umugqa	isigqi	gqigqa	utsotsi
itsako	isitswebhu	tswininiza	incwadi	incwancwa	incwasimende
ncwaba	ncwasa	indwangu	indweba	izindwani	udendwe
ndwaza	ingwenya	eNgwelezane	ingwe	ingwazi	ingwadla
isinkwa	inkwali	inkwatshu	inkwelo	enkwezela	ukunqabelana
inqwaba	sekuyinjwayelo	umntwana	intwana	intwala	intwasahlobo
esontweni	izinzwane	inzwabethi			

Abafundi kufanele bakwazi ukufunda amagama alandelayo ngokuwabuka

wacabanga	isidingo	sekhefu	kube	ambalwa	ekhishini
amasamishi	esho	ngokuqiniseka	ngomusa	isongo	khazimulayo
lahlekelwe	khabethe	mpelasonto	umelusi	umkhosi	ibhubesi
gigitheka	isithukuthezi	umshini	mpompa	phehla	izitshalo
umthombo	ezaziphukile	waqoqa	izinsimbi	imigqomo	wanquma
amajikijolo	i-intanethi	Google	amavidiyo	atshalwa	ubandlululo
ngexa	ibala	embhuqa	amamaki	uhlanga	samabanga
enkulungwaneni	ukwazi	oluxubile	endala	isigubhu	gqoka
bukeka	egunjini				

Abafundi kufanele bakwazi ukufunda umbhalo oxhunyiwe njengesibonelo esilandelayo

UZandile ugqoka kahle. Uhlala ehlanzekile ngasosonke isikhathi. Ugcina izimpahla zakhe zihlanzekile ngasosonke isikhathi. Uma eya esikoleni uvuka ekuseni azilungise kahle. Ugcoba ubuso bakhe kahle. Kanti nezicathulo zakhe uzicina zihlanzekile ngasosonke isikhathi. Uthisha wakhe wenza isibonelo ngokuhlanzeka kwakhe. Uyathanda futhi ukuthi uma edla adlele endaweni ehlanzekile. Abangane bakhe oFikile noAsanda bayafisa ukuba njengaye. Igumbi lakhe alala kulo nalo lihlala liqoqekile futhi lihlanzekile.

### UKUQONDISISA

- 1 Abafundi kufanele bakwazi ukwenza ukuqagela ngombhalo ngokubheka izithombe
- 2 Abafundi kufanele bakwazi ukukhumbula imininingwane ngombhalo
- 3 Abafundi kufanele bakwazi ukulandisa ngombhalo
- 4 Abafundi kufanele bakwazi ukulandelanisa izigameko ezisembhalweni
- 5 Abafundi kufanele baqale ukuqonda ukuthi kusho ukuthini ukubona ngeso lengqondo, ukwenza ukuxhumanisa, ukwenza iziphetho kanye nokuzibuza ngombhalo
- 6 Abafundi kufanele bakwazi ukuzindla ngombhalo besebenzisa uhlaka lwengxoxo
- 7 Abafundi kufanele bakwazi ukuphendula imibuzo ebhaliwe yokuqondisa ngombhalo
- 8 Abafundi kufanele bakwazi ukufinqa umbhalo

### UKUBHALA

- 1 Abafundi kufanele bakwazi ukudweba isithombe esichaza okushiwoyo
- 2 Abafundi kufanele bakwazi ukwengeza amalebula eyodwa kuya kwamabili kumdwebo wabo
- 3 Abafundi kufanele bakwazi ukuqedela uhlaka lokubhala olufushane
- 4 Abafundi kufanele bakwazi ukubhala 1 izigaba besebenzisa uhlaka noma uhlelo lokubhala
- 5 Abafundi kufanele bakwazi ukubhala: uhlu /incwadi

### UKUFUNDA OKUHOLWAYO KWAMAQEMBU

- 1 Abafundi kumele bakwazi ukufunda ngokuzwakalayo ezincwadini zabo zamazinga eqenjini labafundi abafunda ngezina akulona nothisha.
- 2 Uma abafundi befunda kumele babenolwazi lokuphimisa imisindo, babenomkhondo wengqikithi baphinde bakwazi ukubona amagama esiwabona njalo.
- 3 Abafundi kumele bakwazi ukuqapha ukubonwa kwamagama kanye nesifundo sokuqondisa.



## Izinto Zokusebenza Nezinsiza-kufundisa Ezinikeziwe

---

Sicela uqaphela ukuthi zonke izinsiza-kufundisa ezinikeziwe ngezesikole. Izinsiza-kufundisa zizonikezwa kanye kuphela, ngakho kufanele zigcinwe futhi zinakekelwe ngendlela efanele.

NgeThemu 2 othisha banikwa izinsiza-kufunda ezilandelayo:

#### 1 Amabhodi Anemibala Okubonisa x 4

Sebenzisa lawa mabhodi ukuphanyeka umsebenzi wakho wesonto. Njalo ngesonto, phanyeka : umsindo ofundwayo kanye namagama; amagama asetshenziswa njalo; ulwazimagama olusha lwesihloko esifundwayo; imifanekiso; kanye nohlaka lokubhala.

**2 Ishadi lokubhala kahle ngesandla/amashadi okubhala kahle ngesandla**

Phanyeka lawa mashadi phambi kwakilasi, ukuze abonakale ngokucacile kubafundi. Othisha beBanga 1 neBanga 2 bazonikwa amashadi Okubhala Kahle Ngesandla Ngokuhlukanisa. Othisha beBanga 2 neBanga 3 bazonikwa amashadi Okubhala Kahle Ngesandla Ngokuhlanganisa Nangokwehlukana.

**3 Uhlelo Lwesifundo seThemu 2**

Sebenzisa lendlela yohlelo lokufunda ukuze ubone lokho okufanele ukufundise nsukuzonke. Izinqubo eziyisisekelo zikutshela indlela okufanele ufundise ngayo isifundo ngasinye. Emasontweni okuqala amabili eThemu 2, uzolande uhlelo lokujwayeza abafundi esikoleni.

**4 Isithungathi seThemu 2**

Sebenzisa le dokhumenti ukugcwalisa i-ATP kanye Nesihleli seThemu sakho. Thikha futhi ubhale nosuku lwesifundo ngasinye kanye nomsebenzi wokuhlola njengoba wenziwa. Zindla ngendlela ofundise ngayo.

**5 Incwadi Enkulu yeThemu 2**

Sebenzisa incwadi enkulu yezindaba ngesikhathi sezifundo Zokufunda Ngokuhlanganyela. Kunezindaba eziyisishiyagalombili zethemu – indaba eyodwa njalo ngesonto.

**6 Umgodla Wezinsiza-kufunda zeThemu 2**

Umgodla wezinsiza-kufundisa uhlanganisa izinto ezilandelayo:

- **Amagama akumaFleshi-khadi** anikezwa ukuba asetshenzise kulwazimagama ngesihloko; amagama asetshenziswa njalo; umsindo ofundwayo kanye namagama. Wasike bese uwalondoloza ngendlela ehlelekile. Sebenzisa lawa magama amafleshi-khadi kanye namabhodi okubonisa.
- **Imidwebo Yolwazimagama Ngesihloko** uyanikezwa lapho kufanele. Wasike bese uwalondoloza ngendlela ehlelekile. Sebenzisa lawa magama akumafleshi-khadi kanye namabhodi okubonisa.
- **Amaphepha Obuciko Bokuxoxa Izindaba** anikezwa ngesihloko ngasinye. Lawa awuchungechunge lwezithombe 3 noma 4 ezixoxa indaba. Kunamakhophi ayi-10 ephesha ngalinye – elilodwa ngeqembu ngalinye elincane. Sicela wenze amakhophi engeziwe uma kudingeka.
- **Amaphepha Okurekhoda Ukuhlola** anikezwa ukuze urekhode imiphumela yabafundi kanye nokuphawula ngethemu.

**7 Izincwadi Zokufunda zeThemu 2 x 8**

Izincwadi Zokufunda eziyisishiyagalombili zinikezwa ngethemu – eyodwa njalo ngesonto kusukela Esontweni 3 kuye Esontweni 10. Sebenzisa lezi zincwadi kanye nekilasi lonke lapho wenza ukufunda ngamaqembu okulawulwayo. Kukhona amakhophi angama – 20 Encwadi Efundwayo ngayinye. Sicela wenze amakhophi engeziwe uma kudingeka.



## Isimiso Samasonto Onke: Amahora ayisi-7

- 1 Uhlelo lokufunda oluhleliwe lulandela isimiso esifanayo masonto onke.
- 2 Lokhu kwenzela kube lula ngothisha kanye nabafundi ukukulandela.
- 3 Abafundi bangakwazi ukuzilungiselela umsebenzi olandelayo uma sebesazi isimiso.
- 4 Isimiso esisekelwe emigomweni ye-CAPS yesikhathi esibekiwe soLimi Lwasekhaya okungenani: Amahora ayi-7 ngesonto.
- 5 Lesi simiso senzelve ukuthi sisebenze njengengxenywe yohlelo lokukhuluma izilimi ezimbili kanye ne-PSRIP EFAL.
- 6 Sicela uchome lesi simiso ekilasini lakho futhi uzame ukusazi ngekhandu ngisho ungasibhekile!

MONDAY UMSOMBULUKO		TUESDAY ULWESIBILI		WEDNESDAY ULWESITHATHU		THURSDAY ULWESINE		FRIDAY ULWESIHLANU	
Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma	15			Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma	15			Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma	15
		Imisindo	15	Imisindo	15	Imisindo	15	Imisindo	15
Ukubhala Kahle Nge- sandla	15	Ukubhala Kahle Nge- sandla	15	Ukubhala Kahle Nge- sandla	15				
Ukufunda Ngokuhlang- anyela	15	Ukufunda Ngokuhlang- anyela	15			Ukufunda Ngokuhlang- anyela	15	Ukufunda Ngokuhlang- anyela	15
Ukubhala	30			Ukubhala	30				
Ukufunda Ngokuhlan- ganyela	30	Ukufunda Ngokuhlan- ganyela	30	Ukufunda Ngokuhlan- ganyela	30	Ukufunda Ngokuhlan- ganyela	30	Ukufunda Ngokuhlan- ganyela	30
<b>1.45</b>		<b>1.15</b>		<b>1.45</b>		<b>1.00</b>		<b>1.15</b>	



## Amalungiselelo Amasonto Onke

Kubalulekile ukukhumbula ukuthi uhlelo Lolimi Lwasekhaya lunciphisele othisha isidingo soKUHLELA, kodwa – ke UKULUNGISELELA kusadingeka! Intambama eyodwa njalo ngesonto, uhlangane nozakwenu (bonke othisha abafundisa Amabanga Aphansi), nenze amalungiselelo enu ndawonye.

### Lapho kwenziwa amalungiselelo, khumbula lokhu:

- 1 Funda lonke uhlelo lwesifundo lwesonto.
- 2 Qiniseka ukuthi uyayazi futhi uyaziqonda izinqubo zokufundisa okufanele uzisebenzise. Uma kungenjalo, phindela esihlokwini esithi 'Izinqubo Ezizisisekelo' bese uzibuyekeza ngendlela efanele.
- 3 Okulandelayo, hlola amafleshi-khadi kanye nemifanekiso okudingekayo okuhambisana nolwazimagama ngesihloko, amagama asetshenziswa njalo, imisindo kanye nezinhlaka zokubhala. Thola lawa mafleshi-khadi kanye nemifanekiso kuze eme ngomumo kanjena:

- a Sika amafleshi-khadi noma imifanekiso
  - b Zama ukukunamathisela kukhadibhodi noma ephepheni
  - c Uma kungenzeka, khava ngokhava weplastiki onamathelayo noma ukhave ngoplasitiki ojwayelekile
  - d Beka amafleshi-khadi esifundo ndawonye emvilophini, noma uwahlanganise ngolastiki wokubopha ndawonye
- 4 Qoqa nezinye izinsiza-kufundisa ongase uzidinge, lokho makuhlanganise izithombe noma izinto zangempela.
  - 5 Hlola ukuthi Incwadi Enkulu yakho ime ngomumo.
  - 6 Funda yonke imisebenzi ezokwenziwa eseNcwadini Yokusebenza ye-DBE.
  - 7 Zilolongele ukwenza umsebenzi wezifundo zokubhala.
  - 8 Qiniseka ukuthi Isithungathi sakho sigcwaliswe kahle kusukela esontweni eledlule futhi uzindle ngentuthuko yakho.



## Izihloko Nohlelo Lokufunda

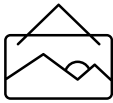
INOMBOLO YESONTO	ISIHLOKO	UMBHALO WOKUFUNDA NGOKUHLANGANYELA	INCWADI YOKUFUNDA
1	Ububele	UKhumo uba nomngane omusha	1
2	Ububele	Isidlo sasemini esengeziwe	2
3	Ukuthembeka	Isongo eliluhlaza okwesibhakabhaka	3
4	Ukuthembeka	Umelusi owahlaba umkhosi 'ibhubesi'	4
5	Ukuxazulula izinkinga	Umshini osebenza ngomoya omangalisayo kaWilliam	5
6	Ukuxazulula izinkinga	UKelvin Doe: uDJ Focus	6
7	Ukufunda izinto ezintsha	UZandile usebenzisa i-intanethi	7
8	Ukufunda izinto ezintsha	Ngubani uKatherine Johnson?	8
9	Ubuwena	UTrevor Noah, unwabu	9
10	Ubuwena	INingizimu Afrika Eyawo Wonke Umuntu	10



## Uhlelo Lokuhlola lweThemu 2

---

Uhlelo Lokuhlola lwenziwe ngokuvumelana neSifushaniso Sengxenye 4 ye-CAPS. Lolu lungatholakala ngemva kweSithungathi sethemu ngayinye.



## Okuboniswa Ekilasini

---

### AMABHODI OKUBONISA

- 1 Njengengxenye yalolu hlelo, uzonikezwa amabhodi amane amakhulu okubonisa anemibala eyehlukene.
- 2 Ibhodi ngalinye elinombala lizosetshenziselwa ukuchoma amasethi ahlukile amagama alelosonto.
- 3 Sebenzisa lawa mabhodi ngendlela elandelayo:
  - a **Ibhodi eliluhlaza okotshani** – elokubonisa ulwazimagama ngesihloko kanye nemidwebo yalelo sonto.
  - b **Ibhodi eliluhlaza okwesibhakabhaka** – elokubonisa amagama asetshenziswa njalo alelo sonto.
  - c **Ibhodi eliphuzi** – elokubonisa umsindo kanye namagama alelo sonto.
  - d **Ibhodi elibomvana** – elokubonisa uhlaka lokubhala lwalelo sonto.
- 4 Amagama akulawa mabhodi kufanele ashintshwe njalo ngesonto.
- 5 Nicelwa ukuthi ningayeki ulwazimagama ngesihloko kanye nemifanekiso kuhlale unyaka. Lokhu kufanele kuhambisane nesihloko osuke ufundisa ngaso ngaleso sikhathi. Uma ikilasi ligcwele amagama kanye nemifanekiso kuvele kube yisixakaxaka nje esidida ingqondo, ngaleyondlela abafundi bayadideka bangabe besakwazi nokubona umehluko wamagama nomsebenzi omusha.
- 6 Uma usuqedile ngamasethi amagama nemifanekiso, kulondoloze ngokucophelela efayelini lakho.
- 7 Gcina amagama akho kahle ukuze uphinde futhi ukwazi ukuwasebenzisa ngonyaka olandelayo.

### ITAFULA LESIHLOKO

- 1 Zama ukwakha itafula lesihloko ekilasini lakho.
- 2 Sebenzisa le ndawo ukuze ubonise imifanekiso kanye nezinto zangempela ezihambisana nesihloko.
- 3 Lebula zonke lezi zinto, ukuze abafundi bezokwazi ukufunda lulu lwazimagama.



# Izinqubo Eziyisisekelo



## Ukuphathwa Kwekilasi

Ezinye zezindlela eziyisisekelo sokuphathwa kwekilasi zihlanganiswe 'njengezinqubo eziyisisekelo'. Lezi yizindlela ezisetshenziswa zikhathi zonke kulolu hlelo, ngakho-ke kubaluleke kakhulu ukuzazi.

***Inhloso:** Ukwenza kangcono isikhathi esichithwa emsebenzini, ukuziphatha kwabafundi kanye nendlela yokubambisana phakathi kwabafundi. Ukuze kunciphiswe ukuphazamiseka lapho kufundwa. Ukuqala ukujwayeza abafundi indlela yokufunda sakudlala.*

### UKUHLALA KANYE NAMAQEMBU AMANCANE

- 1 Kubalulekile kakhulu ukucabangisisa ukuthi abafundi uzobahlalisa kanjani ekilasini.
- 2 Uma wenza lokhu, cabangela lawa maphuzu abalulekile:
  - a **Hlalisa abafundi ngokwamakhono axubile** – akufuneki ukuthi abafundi abadonsa kanzima ubahlalise ndawonye, kanti futhi ungahlalisi abafundi abanekhono eliphakeme ndawonye. Xuba abafundi ukuze ikilasi lonke libe namakhono axubile
  - b **Hlalisa abafundi ngendlela oyicabangisise kahle ukuze ugweme ukusuka kodweshwu noma ukuthola sekunomsindo kakhulu.** Ungabahlalisi abafundi abaphehla udweshu uma behlezi ndawonye. Ungabahlalisi ndawonye abafundi abangakwazi ukuthula uma behlezi ndawonye. Gwema izinkinga ngokuhlukanisa abafundi ngendlela ehlelekile.
- 3 Ohlelweni lokufunda, kunemisebenzi embalwa edinga ukuthi abafundi basebenze ngamaqembu amancane.
- 4 Lawa maqembu kufanele abe nabafundi aba-3–4, abahlezi ndawonye. Yenza lokhu ukuze uma usutshela abafundi ukuthi abasebenze 'emaqenjini abo amancane' bakwazi ukwakha lawa maqembu ngokushesha nangokuhleleka.
- 5 Uma abafundi behlezi ngokulandelana, indlela elula yokwakha amaqembu ukuba nabafundi ababili emugqeni wokuqala babheke abafundi abasemuva kwabo emugqeni wesibili. Bangenza amaqembu anabantu abane ngokushesha nangokuhleleka.
- 6 Ungakushiyeli lokhu kubafundi. Yenza isinqumo sokuthi amaqembu amancane uzowakha kanjani ekilasini lakho, futhi uqeqeshe abafundi ukuthi bakhe amaqembu ngokushesha nangokuthula.
- 7 Uma ubona ukuthi indlela owakhe ngayo amaqembu ayisebenzi, yenza ushintsho eqenjini – ungabaphoqi abafundi ukuthi basebenze ndawonye.

### UKULAWULA IZINGXOXO ZAMAQEMBU

- 1 Ohlelweni lokufunda, kunemisebenzi embalwa edinga abafundi ukuthi benze izingxoxo zamaqembu.

- 2 Qeqesha abafundi ukuthi benze lokhu ngendlela elandelayo:
  - a Okokuqala, abafundi kufanele baye emaqenjini abo amancane.
  - b Okulandelayo, abafundi kumele baqaphele imibuzo yengxoxo noma uhlaka.
  - c Ngakho wonke umfundi kumele athole ithuba lokuphendula imibuzo, ukuze:
    - Umfundi 1 aphenhule Umbuzo 1
    - Umfundi 2 aphenhule Umbuzo 1
    - Umfundi 3 aphenhule Umbuzo 1
    - Umfundi 4 aphenhule Umbuzo 1
    - Umfundi 1 aphenhule Umbuzo 2
    - Umfundi 2 aphenhule Umbuzo 2
    - Umfundi 3 aphenhule Umbuzo 2
    - Umfundi 4 aphenhule Umbuzo 2
    - Njalonjalo
- 3 Kungaba umqondo omuhle ukusebenzisa 'induku yokukhuluma/itshe/into' ukulawula lokhu.
  - a Nikeza iqembu ngalinye into efana nenduku enemibala noma itshe.
  - b Umuntu obambe into uyakhuluma bese wonke omunye umuntu eqenjini uyalalela.
  - c Uma umfundi wokuqala eseqedile ukukhuluma, kufanele endlulisele into kumfundi olandelayo, njalonjalo.
- 4 Uma iqembu kuzodingeka lethule umbiko, khona-ke uma bonke sebephendulile, iqembu lingavotela impendulo engcono kakhulu embuzweni ngamunye.

### **IMISEBENZI YOSHINTSHO LOKUFUNDA**

- 1 Ngesikhathi sezifundo zonke Zokufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo, uthisha kufanele asebenze namaqembu amabili.
- 2 Phakathi kwamaqembu amabili, kubalulekile ukuthi kuthathwe 'ikhefu' ngaphambi kokulungiselela abafundi ukuba benze Umsebenzi Wokufunda Incwadi.
- 3 Yenza lokhu ngendlela elandelayo:
  - a Uma usuqedile ukusebenza nabo, phindisela Iqembu 1 ematafuleni abo.
  - b Cela ikilasi ukuba linake futhi lilalele.
  - c Yenza Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda nalo lonke ikilasi.
  - d Phindisela abafundi ezindaweni zabo ubanike Incwadi Yokufunda.
  - e Bachazele umsebenzi olandelayo oseNcwadini Yokufunda.
  - f Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi baqale baqede umsebenzi abawenzayo ngaphambi kokuba benze umsebenzi olandelayo – kufanele bazinikeze isikhathi esanele uma benza umsebenzi.
  - g Biza iqembu 2 ukuthi lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ethemini 1, kutuswa ukuba usebenzise lena Misebenzi Yoshintsho Lokufunda emi-4 kanye nabafundi:

### **Umsebenzi 1: Uthisha Uthi**

- 1 Tshela abafundi ukuba basukume.
- 2 Chazela abafundi ukuthi bazokwenza iminyakazo ehlukene, njengokuthi: thinta ikhanda lakho; ndizisa ikhayithi; nyakazisa ikhala lakho; gxuma kathathu; njl.
- 3 Uma uqala ngokuthi 'uthisha uthi', emva kwalokho abafundi kufanele benze umnyakazo.
- 4 Uma ungasho ukuthi 'uthisha uthi' abafundi mabame banganyakazi nhlobo.
- 5 Uma umfundi eke wanyakaza ungashongo ukuthi 'uthisha uthi' loyomfundi useyaphuma akasahlali kufanele ahlale phansi.
- 6 Owinile kuba ngumfundi wokugcina omile.

### **Umsebenzi 2: Umcimbi Womdanso**

- 1 Tshela abafundi ukuthi basukume.
- 2 Bachazele ukuthi uzobadlalela umculo kumakhalekhukhwini wakho.
- 3 Ngalesikhathi bezwa umculo, kufanele badanse.
- 4 Ngokushesha nje lapho ucisha umculo, abafundi kufanele bame bangabe besanyakaza nhlobo.
- 5 Ibe ulokhu uwudlala ubuye uwucime umculo izikhathi ezimbalwa, ukuze abafundi bezolokhu bedansa futhi bame banganyakazi izikhathi ezimbala!

### **Umsebenzi 3: Yaluza, yaluza, Yima Ungasanyakazi**

- 1 Tshela abafundi ukuthi basukume.
- 2 Yithi, yaluza, yaluza, yaluza, yaluza, yaluza, yaluza, yima ungasanyakazi!
- 3 Abafundi kufanele basho lokhu kanye nawe futhi bayaluzise imizimba yabo njengoba bethi 'yaluza'.
- 4 Uma sekufika lapho bethi khona 'yima ungasanyakazi' kufanele bame bathule du bangabe besanyakaza nhlobo!
- 5 Kuphinde lokhu izikhashana ezimbalwa.

### **Umsebenzi 4: Isihlalo sami kanye nami**

- 1 Tshela abafundi ukuthi basukume bame eduze nezihlalo zabo. Kufanele bathi ukuqhelelana bangasondelani eduze.
- 2 Nika abafundi imiyalelo okufanele bayilandele – kufanele bayenze ngokushesha nangokuthula.
- 3 Lena miyalelo yonke iphathelene nesihlalo kanye nokuzilolongela ukusebenzisa ondaweni.
- 4 Nikeza imiyalelo kanjena:

- yima ngemuva kwesihlalo sakho
- phakamisa isihlalo sakho
- gibela phezu kwesihlalo sakho
- nyathela phezu kwesihlalo sakho
- njl.



## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Ekuqaleni kwezifundo Zolimi Lwasekhaya ngeMisombuluko, ngoLwesithathu nangoLwesihlanu uzokwenza imisebenzi yokukhuluma. Lena imisebenzi yokulalela nokukhuluma yohlelo. Lokhu kwenziwe ngokucophelela ukuze kunikeze umfundi ngamunye amathuba okukhuluma.

### Fundisa Ulwazimagama Ngesihloko

*Inhloso: Ukwelula umqondo, kanye nolwazi lwamagama lwezifundo, ukuze bathuthukise ukufunda ngokuqondisisa kanye nolwazi oluvamile. Ukuhlomisela abafundi kangcono ngolimi olufanele ukuze bakwazi ukusebenza ngendlela efanelekile Emabangeni Aphakathi Nendawo.*

- 1 Fundisa abafundi amagama amasha ama-3 esihloko.
- 2 Sebenzisa inqubo ye-PATS ukufundisa amagama amasha.
- 3 Ukuthi PATS kuyisifushaniso esisho Ukukhomba, Ukulingisa, Tshela Nokusho.
- 4 Akuvamile ngaso sonke isikhathi ukuthi wenze konke lokhu kokune egameni ngalinye lesihloko, mane wenze lokho okufanele.
  - a P – (POINT) KHOMBA isithombe noma into engokoqobo, uma kunokwenzeka.
  - b A – (ACT) LINGISA igama lesihloko, uma kunokwenzeka
  - c T – (TELL) TSHELA abafundi ukuthi igama lesihloko lisho ukuthini. Nikeza incazelo elula yegama.
  - d S – (SAY) YISHO igama emshweni, uphinde uvumele abafundi ukuthi baphinde igama emva kwakho.
- 5 Uma usufundise amagama esihloko esonto, bonisa amagama ebhodini lokukhangisa, kanye nesithombe segama lesihloko.
- 6 Akusibo bonke abafundi abazokhumbula amagama esihloko masinyane. Makungakukhathazi lokhu kanti ungenzi ukuthi abafundi baphinde amagama kaningi!
- 7 Abafundi bazohlangabezana namagama amasha izinkathi eziningi ngesikhathi sokufundwa kwesihloko, futhi bazonikezwa ithuba lokwakha ngempela inqolobane yabo yamagama.

## Iculo noma Umlolozelo

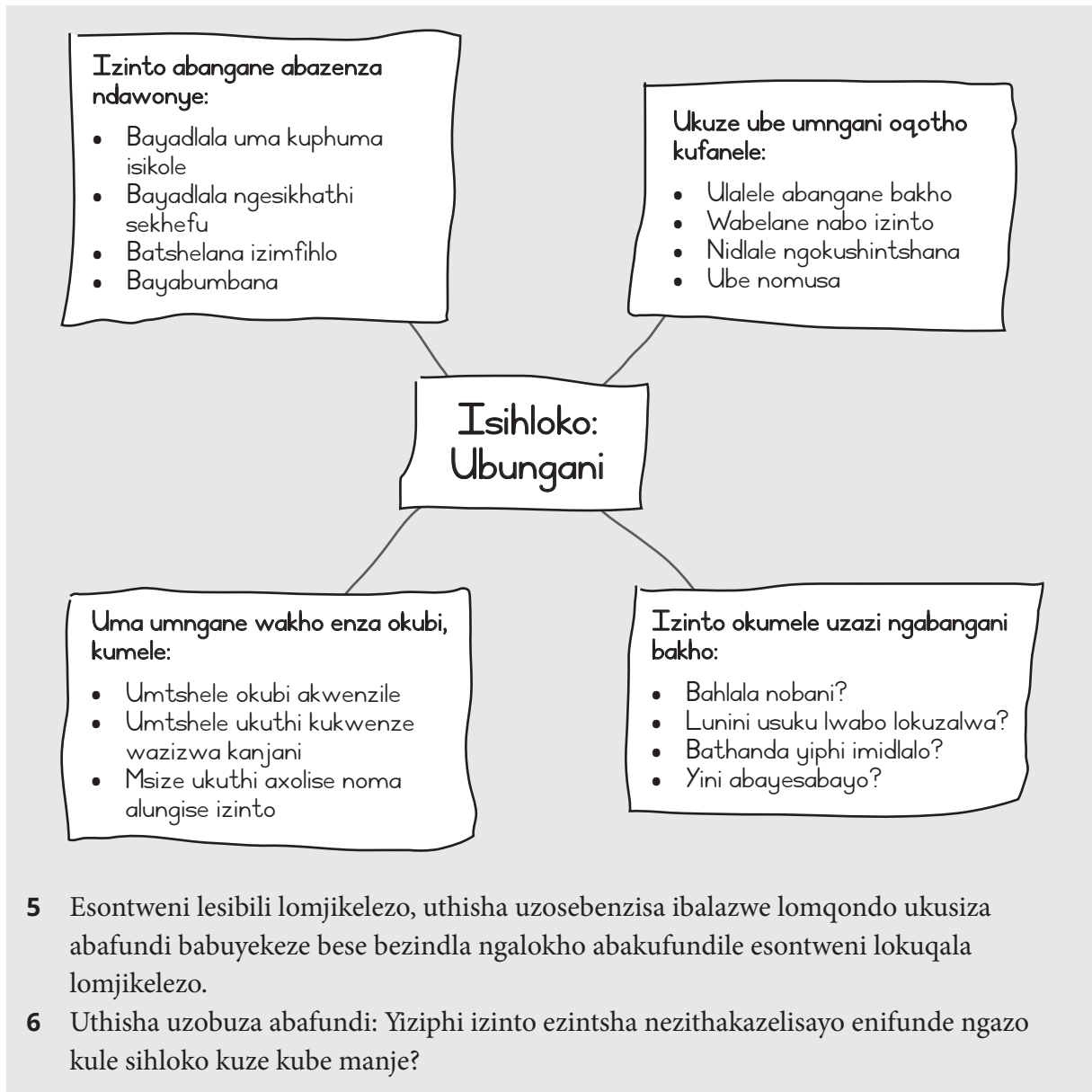
*Inhloso: Ukuhlanganisa ulwazi lwamagama amasha lwabafundi. Bafunde ngokudlala.*

- 1 Iculo noma umlolozelo othile okumele uwenze nabafundi osohlwini lohlelo lwesifundo.
- 2 Ekuhambeni kwesikhathi, abafundi bazowazi lawa maculo kanye nemilolozelo, bese bewacula ngempela.
- 3 Nokho, ngesikhathi uwethula okokuqala, kudingeka ufundise abafundi amagama, iminyakazo kanye neshuni (uma ikhona).
- 4 Fundisa abafundi iculo noma umlolozelo, umugqa ngomugqa ngalendlela elandelayo:
  - a Culela ikilasi noma usho iculo lonke noma umlolozelo. Nika abafundi incazelo yalo uma kunesidingo.
  - b Cula noma usho umugqa wokuqala, bese uvumela abafundi ukuthi basho emva kwakho.
  - c Cula noma usho umugqa wesibili, uphinde uvumele abafundi ukuthi basho emva kwakho.
  - d Cula noma usho imigqa yokuqala emibili kanyekanye, bese uvumele abafundi ukuthi basho emva kwakho.
  - e Qhubeka ngalendlela kuze kufike lapho abafundi bezokwazi ukucula ingoma noma umlolozelo wonke.
- 5 Faka indlela efanele yokulingisa iculo noma umlolozelo ngaso sonke isikhathi.
- 6 Vumela abafundi bacule ingoma abayithandayo ekugcineni kosuku – lena indlela ejabulisayo yokugcizelela ulimi olusha abalufundile.

## Yethula Isihloko: Ukuhlola Ulwazi Lwangaphambili

*Inhloso: Ukuthola nokubona ulwazi lwangaphambili lwabafundi ngesihloko, uphinde wakhele phezu kwalokho abakwaziyo ngaleso sihloko. Ukutshengisa ukuhleleka kwemidwebo yolwazi ngokusebenzisa isu lebalazwe lomqondo.*

- 1 Kulo msebenzi, uthisha uqala ngokwenza masinyane ibalazwe lomqondo ebhodini.
- 2 Uthisha udweba isiyingi esinegama lesihloko maphakathi nebhodi.
- 3 Okulandelayo, uthisha ubuza abafundi: *Yini enivele seniyazi mayelana nale sihloko?*
- 4 Uthisha ubhala phansi yonke imibono izungeze ibalazwe lomqondo. Uthisha kufanele azame ukuqoqela ndawonye imibono ecishe ifane, ngokwesibonelo, uma isihloko simayelana 'Nobungani' ungaba nebalazwe lomqondo elifana naleli elilandelayo:



### Ubuciko Bokuxoxa Izindaba Isonto 1

*Inhloso: Ukunika abafundi ithuba lokusebenzisa ulimi olusha ngokuzenzakalelayo, futhi basebenzise ulwazi lwesihloko nobuciko bokuqamba indaba enomqondo. Ukwakha ikhono lokulandelanisa. Ukunika abafundi ithuba lokusebenza ngokubambisana nangokuzwana eqenjini elincane.*

- 1 Lo msebenzi unikeza abafundi ithuba lokusebenzisa imicabango nobuciko babo, amagama amasha esihloko kanye namakhono okulandelanisa ukuze benze indaba entsha.
- 2 Tshela abafundi ukuthi baye emaqenjini abo amancane.
- 3 Nikeza iqembu ngalinye ikhophi yephepha lobuciko bokuxoxa izindaba ngesihloko. Uzothola lokhu Emgodleni Wezinsiza-kufundisa.

- 4 Lawa maphepha anochungechunge lwezithombe ezi-3–4 ezingasetshenziswa ukwakha indaba ehlobene nesihloko.
- 5 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bacabange indaba ehambisana nezithombe.
- 6 Nikeza abafundi umzuzu noma emibili ukuthi bacabange ngemibono yabo.
- 7 Okulandelayo, wonke umfundi eqenjini kufanele athole ithuba lokwabelana ngombono wakhe ngendaba.
- 8 Hamba phakathi kwabo uphinde ulalele abafundi abahlukene njengoba bexoxa izindaba zabo.
- 9 Qoqa amaphepha bese uwabeka kahle ngoba azosebenza ngesonto elilandelayo.
- 10 Gqugquzela abafundi ukuthi baxoxe izindaba zabo nomunye umuntu ekhaya.

## Ubuciko Bokuxoxa Izindaba Isonto 2

*Inhloso:* Ukunika abafundi ithuba lokusebenzisa ulimi olusha ngokuzenzakalelayo, futhi basebenzise ulwazi lwesihloko nobuciko bokuqamba indaba enomqondo. Ukwakha ikhono lokulandelanisa. Ukunika abafundi ithuba lokusebenza ngokubambisana nangokuzwana eqenjini elincane.

- 1 Tshela abafundi ukuthi baye emaqenjini abo amancane.
- 2 Nikezela iqembu ngalinye ikhophi yephepha lobuciko bokuxoxa izindaba ngesihloko.
- 3 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi ngesonto eledlule, bazenzele izindaba zabo ngezithombe.
- 4 Kuleli sonto, abafundi kufanele basebenze njengeqembu ekunqumeni ngendaba yeqembu.
- 5 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi izindaba zabo kumele zibe nobuciko, kodwa zihambisane nezithombe!
- 6 Cela abafundi bonke ukuba bakunake futhi bakulalele.
- 7 Cela amaqembu 1–2 ahlukene ukuthi axoxe ngezindaba zawo.
- 8 Bonga abafundi ngokuxoxa kwabo ngezindaba zabo.

## Ingxoxo Ngombhalo Wokufunda Ngokuhlanganyela

*Inhloso:* Ukufundisa abafundi ukubaluleka kokucabanga kanye namakhono okufinyeza bese ubanikeza ithuba lokuzilolonga nokuthuthukisa lawa makhono. Ukwakha ukuzethemba kubafundi ngokunikeza amathuba angempela okuba bakhe futhi babeke imibono ngokucacile, ukuhlola, ukuxhumanisa kanye nokwenza iziphetho. Ukunikeza abafundi ithuba lokusebenza ngokubambisana nangokuzwana emaqenjini amancane.

- 1 Ingxoxo Ngombhalo Wokufunda Ngokuhlanganyela yenziwa ngoLwesihlanu.
- 2 Qala ngokubhala uhlaka lwengxoxo ebhodini.
- 3 Okulandelayo, funda uphinde uchazele abafundi ngohlaka lwengxoxo.
- 4 Kumele abafundi baqonde ukuthi akukho ukwahlulela ezimpendulweni zemibuzo evulekile – izimpendulo ezahlukahlukene nemibono kwamukelekile.



- 5 Ekugcineni kwesifundo, cela abafundi bonke ukuthi bakunake futhi bakulalele.
- 6 Emizuzwini embalwa yokugcina, cela abafundi abahlukene noma iqembu elithile ukuthi labelane ngezimpendulo zabo.
- 7 Bonga abafundi ngezimpendulo kanye nokufaka isandla kwabo.
- 8 Uma izimpendulo zabo zingalungile, noma zifuna okwelulwa, lungisa abafundi noma ubuze imibuzo eholayo.



## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo/ Ukubhala Kahle ngesandla

### Ibanga 1 & 2 (kuze kuphele uhlelo lwemisindo)

Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo kanye Nokubhala Kahle Ngesandla kusebenza ndawonye kulolu hlelo.

### Ukuhlanganisa ndawonye: IMisombuluko

*Inhloso: Ukuhlola abafundi ngokungahleliwe ngokubona ubudlelwane phakathi kohlamvu nomsindo kanye nokukhumbula imisindo nokubhala kahle ngesandla okufundisiwe. Ukulungisa kanye nokuhlanganisa ndawonye ulwazi lwemisindo yezinhlamvu nelokubhala kahle ngesandla ngokwazi ukuzilungisa. Ukusebenzisa ukubheka ukuhlolwa ngenhloso yokuhlola kungahleliwe.*

- 1 NgeMisombuluko ngesikhathi Sokubhala kahle ngesandla, abafundi bazilolongela ukubhala kwabo ngokubuyekeza imisindo kanye namagama afundwe emasontweni edlule.
- 2 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bavule izincwadi zabo zokubhalela. Uma sebezivulile, kufanele babhale usuku.
- 3 Okulandelayo, tshela abafundi ukuthi bagoqe ikhasi libe uhhafu, bese bebhale izinombolo zisuke ku-1–5 kwimajini, futhi besuke ku-6–10 phakathi nekhasi. (*inani lemisindo kanye namagama lizohluka kwisifundo ngasinye*)
- 4 Tshela abafundi ukuthi babhale umsindo noma igama njengoba uliphimisa – kufanele babhale okulandelayo enombolweni efanele. Uma bengakwazi ukubhala umsindo noma igama, kufanele babhale udwi –
- 5 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi lona umsebenzi osheshayo ozokwenza sibone ukuthi basakhumbula yini ukubhala imisindo kanye namagama asebewafundile.
- 6 Tshela abafundi ukuthi babheka imisindo yabo kanye nokubhala kahle ngesandla.
  - Kufanele babone ukuthi bayakwazi yini ukubhala umsindo noma igama ngendlela efanele.
  - Kufanele ukuthi babuyebabone ukuthi bayakwazi yini ukwakha izinhlamvu ngokufanele.
- 7 Biza imisindo kanye namagama asohlelweni lwesifundo.



- 8 Okulandelayo, yalela abafundi ukuthi bathathe ipeni lombala balungise umsebenzi wabo.
- 9 Bhala kahle imisindo kanye namagama ebhodini, usho umsindo futhi uchaze nendlela yokubhala njengoba ubhala.
- 10 Tshela abafundi ukuthi uma benobunzima bokukhumbula umsindo noma ukubhala uhlamvu, kumele bakwenze lokhu phakathi nesonto.
- 11 Ekupheleni kosuku thatha izincwadi zabafundi, bese ubheka ukuthi yimuphi umfundi odinga usizo olwengeziwe.

### **Ukufunda Imisindo Namagama Amasha: ULwesibili nangoLwesithathu**

*Inhloso: Ukuthuthukisa ulwazi lokuzwa nokubona imisindo ngendlela ecacile nehlelekile. Ukufundisa ulwazi lwemisindo yolimi lwasekhaya kubafundi ngendlela ecacile nehlelekile, nokuthi bazilolongele ukubona kanye nokusebenzisa imisindo ekumagama afundiwe.*

#### **Yethula umsindo omusha**

- 1 Yisho umsindo bese uphakamisela phezulu ifleshi-khadi, ngokwesibonelo: /m/
- 2 Yisho umsindo bese uyalela abafundi ukuthi baphinde umsindo ka-3.
- 3 Xoxa ngokuthi umsindo/m/ufana kanjani olimini lwasekhaya kanye nasesiNgisini./ wehluke kanjani olimini lwasekhaya nasesiNgisini.
- 4 Ngemisindo enhlamvunye, khombisa abafundi umsindo kwishadi lama-alfabhethi.
- 5 Buza abafundi: Ingabe ungacabanga ngamagama aqala ngo-/p/
- 6 Cabangani amagama kanye nabafundi, afana nathi: **iposi, impi, ipani, iponi.**

#### **Yethula amagama amasha**

- 1 Yisho igama ngalinye ngokuzwakalayo nangokucacile njengoba ukhombise nefleshi-khadi: **iposi, impi, ipani, iponi.**
- 2 Tshela abafundi ukuthi baphinde amagama ngemva kwakho.
- 3 Choma amafleshi-khadi amagama Ebhodini Lokubonisa Imisindo.

### **Ukubhala Uhlamvu/Izinhlamvu Namagama Amasha: NgoLwesibili nangoLwesithathu.**

*Inhloso: Ukuthuthukisa ikhono labafundi ngendlela ecacile nehlelekile yokuthi bakwazi ukubhala kahle nangokushelela izinhlamvu ezihambelana nolwazi lwemisindo efundisiwe.*

- 1 Fundisa abafundi indlela efanele yokwakha izinhlamvu ezibhaliwe kanye nemisindo efundisiwe.
- 2 Tshengisa ukubhalwa komsindo ebhodini – chaza indlela yokwakha uhlamvu njengoba ulubhala.

- 3 Tshela abafundi abasebenzisa isandla sekwesokunxele ukuthi balalise amakhanda abo phezu kwedeski.
- 4 Yibe usufulathela abafundi, uphakamise isandla sakho sokudla.
- 5 Tshela abafundi abasebenzisa isandla sokudla ukuthi balandele indlela obhala ngayo u/ izinhlamvu emoyeni.
- 6 Okulandelayo, phinda lendlela futhi kubafundi abasebenzisa isandla sokunxele.
- 7 Yibe usutshela abafundi ukuthi basebenze nabalingani babo futhi babhale umsindo emihlane yabo ngeminwe.
- 8 Emva kwalokho, tshela abafundi ukuthi babhale umsindo phezu kwamadeski abo ngeminwe yabo.
- 9 Ekugcineni, phinda ukhombise abafundi ukuthi zakhiwa kanjani u/izinhlamvu namagama ebhodini.
- 10 Kufanele abafundi babhale umsindo/amagama/imisho ezincwadini zabo.
- 11 Kumele abafundi badwebele umsindo kunoma yimaphi amagama/imisho ebhaliwe.

## Ukuhlakaza Nokuhlanganisa: OLwesine

*Inhloso: Ukuthuthukisa ikhono labafundi lokuzwa nokubona imisindo ngendlela ecacile nehlelekile, kanye nekhono lokuhlanganisa nokuhlakaza imisindo efundiwe, ukuze bakwazi ukufunda nokubhala ngokuzimela. Ukuthuthukisa ukubonwa kwemisindo ngokuzenzakalela.*

### Ngiyenza...

- 1 Qala ngegama elisesifundweni sangoLwesibili
- 2 Yisho igama: **iposi**
- 3 Hlakaza igama libe imisindo ezimele ngayodwa: **/i/-/p/-/o/-/s/-/i/**
- 4 Yisho umsindo wokuqala wegama: **/i/**
- 5 Yisho umsindo wesibili wegama: **/p/**
- 6 Yisho umsindo wesithathu wegama: **/o/**
- 7 Yisho umsindo wesine egameni: **/s/**
- 8 Yisho umsindo wokugcina owodwa egameni: **/i/**
- 9 Bhala igama ebhodini: **iposi**
- 10 Tshengisa ngokukhomba nokuhlanganisa imisindo ukuze wenze igama: **/i/-/p/-/o/-/s/-/i/= iposi**
- 11 Okulandelayo, yisho ilunga lokuqala legama: **/i/**.
- 12 Yisho ilunga lesibili legama: **/po/**
- 13 Yisho ilunga lesithathu legama: **/si/**
- 14 Tshengisa ngokukhomba nokuhlanganisa amalunga ukuze wenze igama: **/i/-/po/-/si/= iposi**
- 15 Phinda lokhu ngegama lesifundo sangoLwesithathu.

### Siyenza...

- 1 Qala ngegama lesifundo sangoLwesibili.

- 2 Yisho igama: **impi**
- 3 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wokuqala egameni?/i/
- 4 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesibili egameni?/m/
- 5 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo olandelayo?/p/
- 6 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo osekugcineni?/i/
- 7 Cela abafundi ukuba bahlakaze igama libe imisindo ezimele ngawodwa:/i/-/m/-/p/-/i/
- 8 Bhala igama ebhodini: **impi**
- 9 Yalela abafundi ukuthi bahlanganise imisindo esegameni kanye nawe:/i/-/m/-/p/-/i/
- 10 Buza abafundi: Yiliphi ilunga lokuqala egameni?/i/
- 11 Buza abafundi: Yiluphi ilunga lesibili egameni?/mpi/
- 12 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bahlanganise amalunga amagama bakhe igama:/i/-/mpi/= **impi**
- 13 Phinda lokhu ngegama lesifundo sangoLwesithathu.

### Ukuthola Igama: NgoLwesihlanu

*Inhloso: Ukunikeza abafundi ithuba lokuhlenganisa ulwazi lwemisindo abayifundisiwe. Ukunikeza abafundi ithuba lokuzilolongela ikhono lokuhlenganisa ukuze kwakheke amagama. Ukuthuthukisa ukubona ngokuzenzakalelayo nangokushelela ulwazi lwemisindo.*

Bhala ithebula ebhodini, elizofaka imisindo efundwe ngokwedlule kanye nemisindo efundwe ngoLwesibili nangoLwesithathu.

<b>bl-</b>	<b>i</b>	<b>P</b>
<b>oo</b>	<b>d</b>	<b>a</b>
<b>nk</b>	<b>e</b>	<b>m</b>

<b>bh-</b>	<b>i</b>	<b>l</b>
<b>o</b>	<b>d</b>	<b>a</b>
<b>nk</b>	<b>e</b>	<b>m</b>

### Tshengisa

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi ngemisindo yesonto: isibonelo: **bh/no/nk/**
- 2 Buyekeza yonke imisindo kanye nokuyihlanganisa ebhodini.
- 3 Chazela abafundi ukuthi bazoba nemizuzu emithathu ukwakha amagama amaningi abangawenza besebenzisa imisindo nezihlanganisi ezingenhla.
- 4 Khombisa abafundi ukuthi igama lakhiwa kanjani usebenzisa umsindo ohlosiwe, njengokuthi:/i/-/bh/-/o/-/d/-/i/
- 5 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi bangenza igama besebenzisa imisindo eyahlukene – abaphoqelelekile ukusebenzisa/bh/no-/nk/
- 6 Khombisa abafundi ukuthi elinye igama bangalakha kanjani, njengokuthi:/i/-/nk/-/o/-/l/-/o/

- 7 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi bangakha amagama besebenzisa imisindo ehlosiwe, efana nelithi **ibhodi** noma amagama angenanhloso, afana nokuthi **inkolo**

#### Okwenziwa abafundi

- 1 Tshela abafundi bavule izincwadi zabo zokubhalela babhale isihloko: **bh, o**.
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuthi baqale ukubhala.
- 3 Nikeza abafundi imizuzu emi-3 yokufuna nokwakha amagama amaningana ngangokunokwenzeka.
- 4 Nikeza abafundi imvume yokulungisa imisebenzi yabo. Khombisa abafundi ukuthi akhiwa kanjani lawa magama (kanye namanye): **ibhodi, inkolo, ibhadi, idili, made, ibhola, bhala, bhema, imali, ima, mela**.



## Ukubona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo kanye Nokubhala Kahle Ngesandla

### Ibanga 3 & 3 (uma uhlelo lwemisindo seluphelile)

Ukubona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo kanye Nokubhala Ngesandla kusebenza ndawonye kulolu hlelo.

### IBANGA 2 AMATHEMU 3-4

#### UKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA

#### Ukushintsha Amagama: IMisombuluko

***Inhloso:** Ukulungisa noma ukuhlanganisa ulwazi lwemisindo kanye nokubhala kahle ngesandla ngokwenza ukuzilungisa. Ukuthuthukisa ulwazi lokufunda ngokusiza abafundi ukuthi bakwazi ukubona ushintsho emagameni noma emishweni, eshintsha incazelo yamagama noma imisho.*

***Qaphela:** Ekuqaleni, kufanele abafundi benze lomsebenzi ngokubhala NGOKWAHLUKANISA. Ngokushesha lapho abafundi sebekwazi ukubhala ngokuhlanganisa okulingene, sicela ubalayele ukuthi baqedelele umsebenzi NGOKUBHALA NGOKUHLANGANISA.*

- 1 NgeMisombuluko ngesikhathi sokubhala kahle ngesandla, abafundi kumele bazilolongele ukubhala ngokuhlanganisa, ngokubuyekeza imisindo namagama afundwe emasontweni edlule.
- 2 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bavule izincwadi zabo zokubhalela bese bebhala usuku.
- 3 Ngokulandelayo tshela abafundi ukuthi babhale izinombolo 1-5 eduze kwemajini, beqe umugqa phakathi kwenombolo ngayinye.
- 4 Bhala ebhodini umusho owunikwe esifundweni eduze nenombolo 1, kanje:

- Ngifuna incwadi.
- 5 Yalela abafundi ukuthi bakopishele umusho ezincwadini zabo.
  - 6 Okulandelayo, yalela abafundi ukuthi babhale isihloko esahlukile samamofini ( ngesiNgisi noma Isibhunu – izabizwana) eduze nezinombolo, kanje:
    - U
    - Ni
    - Si
    - Ba
  - 7 Yalela abafundi ukuthi baphinde babhale imisho, besebenzisa lezi zihloko zamamofimi ( ngesiNgisi noma Isibhunu – izabizwana)
  - 8 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi lona umsebenzi esizowenza ngokushesha kuze kubonakale ukuthi basakhumbula yini ukubhala imisindo kanye namagama abawafundile ngaphambili.
  - 9 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bahlola imisindo nokubhala kahle ngesandla kwabo.
  - 10 Ekupheleni kwesifundo, bhala umusho ngokufanele ebhodini, ulokhu usho umsindo futhi uchaze indlela yokubhala ngokuhlanganisa njengoba wenza lokhu.
  - 11 Khona-ke, cela abafundi ukuthi bakhombe noma yiliphi iphethini abalibonayo, njengokuthi: lapho kushintsha khona umusho.
  - 12 Dwebela iphethini noma yimaphi amaphethini, kanje:
    - Ufuna incwadi.
    - Nifuna incwadi.
    - Sifuna incwadi.
    - Bafuna incwadi.
  - 13 Yalela abafundi ukuthi bathathe ipeni lombala balungise umsebenzi wabo.
  - 14 Tshela abafundi ukuthi uma beba nobunzima bokukhumbula umsindo noma ukubhala uhlamvu ngokuhlanganisa, kufanele basebenzele kulokhu phakathi nesonto.
  - 15 Ekupheleni kosuku qoqa izincwadi zabafundi, bese wenza ukuphawula ngalabo abadinga usizo olwengeziwe. Abanye abafundi kungenzeka bahlangabezane nobunzima ngemisindo, ngesikhathi abanye behlangabezana nobunzima bokubhala ngokuhlanganisa!

## IBANGA 3 ITHEMU 1-2

### UKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA

#### Amagama Obunye Nobuningi: IMisombuluko

***Inhloso:** Ukulungisa noma ukuhlanganisa imisindo kanye nolwazi lokubhala ngesandla ngokwenza ukuzilungisa. Ukuthuthukisa amakhono okufunda ngokusiza abafundi ukuze babone futhi babone kusengaphambili ushintsho kumaphethini egama kuye ngesijobelelo sebizo.*

**Qaphela:** Ekuqaleni, abafundi kufanele benze lomsebenzi NGOKUPHRINTA. Ngokushesha nje lapho abafundi sebenolwazi olwanele lokubhala ngokuhlanganisa, bayalele ukuthi baqedele umsebenzi NGOKUBHALA NGOKUHLANGANISA.

- 1 NgeMisombuluko ngesikhathi Sokubhala Kahle Ngesandla, abafundi abazilolongele ukubhala ngokuhlanganisa ngokubuyekeza amagama abawafunde emasontweni edlule.
- 2 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bavule izincwadi zabo zokubhalela futhi babhale usuku kanye nesihloko: **Amagama Obunye Nobuningi**
- 3 Ngokulandelayo tshela abafundi ukuthi babhale izinombolo 1–5 kwimajini, beqe imigqa phakathi kwezinombolo.
- 4 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi lona umsebenzi osheshayo ozobonisa ukuthi bayakukhumbula yini ukubhala imisindo kanye namagama esebawafundile.
- 5 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bahlola imisindo yabo kanye nokubhala kahle ngesandla.
- 6 Biza amagama asebunyeni asohlelelweni lwesifundo. Abafundi kufanele babhale lawa magama eduze kwezinombolo, ngale ndlela elandelayo:  
**Amagama asuka Ebunyeni aye Ebuningini**
  - ikati
  - umfana
  - imoto
  - impukane
  - umntwana
- 7 Okulandelayo, yalela abafundi ukuthi baphinde babhale lamagama ngobuningi.
- 8 Emizuzwini emihlanu yokugcina yesifundo, bhala kahle ebhodini amagama, usho imisindo futhi uchaze indlela yokubhala ngokuhlanganisa njengoba wenza lokhu.
- 9 Ngemva kwalokho, cela abafundi ukuthi bakhombe noma yimaphi amaphethini abawabonayo, njengokuthi: lapho amagama eshintsha khona.
- 10 Dwebela lawa maphethini, kanje:  
**Amagama asuka Ebunyeni aye Ebuningini**
  - 1 ikati  
amakati
  - 2 umfana  
abafana
  - 3 imoto  
izimoto
  - 4 impukane  
izimpukane
  - 5 umntwana  
abantwana
- 11 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bacabange ngalawa maphethini lapho befunda noma bebhala.
- 12 Yalela abafundi ukuthi bathathe amapeni abo ombala bese belungisa umsebenzi wabo.
- 13 Tshela abafundi ukuthi uma beba nobunzima bokukhumbula umsindo noma ukubhala uhlamvu ngokuhlanganisa, kufanele basebenzele kulokhu phakathi nesonto.

- 14 Ekupheleni kosuku qoqa izincwadi zabafundi, bese wenza ukuphawula kulabo abadinga usizo olwengeziwe. Abanye abafundi kungenzeka babe nobunzima ngemisindo, ngesikhathi abanye bangase babe nobunzima bokubhala ngokuhlanganisa!

### **IBANGA 3 ITHEMU 3-4**

#### **UKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA**

#### **Imisho esuku Ebunyeni iye Ebuningini: IMisombuluko**

*Inhloso:* Ukulungisa noma ukuhlanganisa imisindo kanye nolwazi lokubhala kahle ngesandla ngokwenza ukuzilungisa. Ukuthuthukisa amakhono okufunda ngokusiza abafundi ukuba babone futhi balindele ushintsho lwamaphethini amagama kuye ngesijobelelo sebizo.

*Qaphela:* Ekuqaleni, abafundi kufanele benze lo msebenzi NGOKUPHRINTA. Ngokushesha nje lapho abafundi sebenolwazi olwanele lokubhala ngokuhlanganisa, sicela ubayalele ukuthi baqedele umsebenzi NGOKUBHALA NGOKUHLANGANISA.

- 1 NgeMisombuluko ngesikhathi Sokubhala Kahle Ngesandla, abafundi bazilolongele ukubhala ngokuhlanganisa ngokubuyekeza amagama abawafunde emasontweni edlule.
- 2 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bavule izincwadi zabo zokubhalela babhale usuku kanye nesihloko: **imisho esuka Ebunyeni iye Ebuningini**
- 3 Ngokulandelayo tshela abafundi ukuthi babhale izinombolo 1–5 kwimajini, beqe imigqa phakathi kwezinombolo.
- 4 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi lona umsebenzi osheshayo ozobonisa ukuthi bayakukhumbula yini ukubhala imisindo kanye namagama esebawafundile.
- 5 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bahlola imisindo kanye nokubhala kahle ngesandla kwabo.
- 6 Biza amagama esebunyeni asohlelweni lwesifundo. Abafundi kufanele babhale lawa magama eceleni kwezinombolo, kanje:  
**Imisho esuka Ebunyeni iye Ebuningini**
  - 1 Ikati liphuza ubisi.
  - 2 Umfana ukhahlela ibhola.
  - 3 Imoto imile.
  - 4 Impukane iyandiza.
  - 5 Indlu iwile
- 7 Okulandelayo, tshela abafundi ukuba baphinde babhale imisho ibe sebuningini.
- 8 Emizuzwini emihlanu yokugcina yesifundo, bhala kahle ebhodini imisho, usho imisindo futhi uchaze indlela yokubhala ngokuhlanganisa njengoba wenza lokhu.
- 9 Ngemva kwalokho, cela abafundi ukuba bakhombe noma yimaphi amaphethini abawabonayo, njengokuthi: lapho amagama eshintsha khona.
- 10 Dwebela lawa maphethini, kanje:  
**Imisho esuka Ebunyeni iye Ebuningini**



- 1 Ikati liphuza ubisi.  
Amakati aphuza ubisi.
- 2 Umfana ukhahlela ibhola.  
Abafana bakhahlela ibhola.
- 3 Imoto imile.  
Izimoto zimile.
- 4 Impukane iyandiza.  
Izimpukane ziyandiza.
- 5 Indlu iwile.  
Izindlu ziwile.
- 11 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bacabange ngalawa maphethini lapho befunda noma bebhala.
- 12 Yalela abafundi ukuba bathathe amapeni abo ombala bese belungisa umsebenzi wabo.
- 13 Tshela abafundi ukuthi uma benobunzima bokukhumbula umsindo noma ukubhala uhlamvu ngokuhlanganisa, kufanele basebenzele kulokhu phakathi nesonto.
- 14 Ekupheleni kosuku qoqa izincwadi zabafundi, bese wenza ukuphawula kulabo abadinga usizo olwengeziwe. Abanye abafundi kungenzeka babe nobunzima ngemisindo, ngesikhathi abanye kungenzeka babe nobunzima bokubhala ngokuhlanganisa!

## IMISINDO

### Ukubuyekeza imisindo ngokuhlakaza nangokuhlanganisa: OLwesibili nangoLwesithathu

*Inhloso: Ukuthuthukisa ulwazi lokuzwa nokubona imisindo ngendlela ecacile nehlelekile, nekhono lokuhlanganisa nokuhlakaza imisindo namalunga amagama, ukuze bakwazi ukubhala nokufunda ngokuzimela. Ukuthuthukiswa nokubona imisindo kanye namalunga amagama ngokuzenzakalela.*

#### Ngiyenza...

- 1 Qala ngegama elisesifundweni sangoLwesibili.
- 2 Yisho igama: **iposi**
- 3 Hlakaza igama libe nemisindo ezimele ngayodwa: **/i/-/p/-/o/-/s/-/i/**
- 4 Yisho umsindo wokuqala wegama: **/i/**
- 5 Yisho umsindo wesibili wegama: **/p/**
- 6 Yisho umsindo wesithathu wegama: **/o/**
- 7 Yisho umsindo wesine wegama: **/s/**
- 8 Yisho umsindo wokugcina wegama: **/i/**
- 9 Bhala igama ebhodini: **iposi**
- 10 Tshengisa ngokukhomba nokuhlanganisa imisindo ukuze wakhe igama: **/i/-/p/-/o/-/s/-/i/= iposi**
- 11 Okulandelayo, yisho ilunga lokuqala legama: **/i/**
- 12 Yisho ilunga lesibili legama: **/po/**



- 13 Yisho ilunga lesithathu legama:/si/
- 14 Tshengisa ngokukhomba nokuhlanganisa amalunga ukuze wakhe igama:/i/-/po/-/si/= iposi
- 15 Phinda lokhu ngegama lesifundo sangoLwesithathu.

**Siyenza...**

- 1 Qala ngomsindo wesifundo sangoLwesibili.
- 2 Yisho igama: **impi**
- 3 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo owodwa wokuqala wegama?/i/
- 4 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo owodwa wesibili wegama?/m/
- 5 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo owodwa wesithathu wegama?/p/
- 6 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo owodwa wokugcina wegama?/i/
- 7 Cela abafundi ukuba bahlukanise igama amalunga ngalinye elihamba ngalodwa:/i/-/mpi/
- 8 Bhala igama ebhodini: **impi**
- 9 Yalela abafundi ukuthi bahlanganise imisindo esegameni kanye nawe: /i/-/m/-/p/-/i/= **impi**
- 10 Buza abafundi: Yiliphi ilunga lokuqala legama?/i/
- 11 Buza abafundi: Yiluphi ilunga lwesibili legama?/mpi/
- 12 Tshela abafundi ukuba bahlanganise amalunga ukuze bakhe igama:/i/-/mpi/= **impi**
- 13 Phinda lokhu ngegama lesifundo sangoLwesithathu.

**Siyenza...**

- 1 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bakhiphe izincwadi zabo zokubhala bese bebhala usuku nesihloko: **Amagama p.**
- 2 Okulandelayo, tshela abafundi ukuthi babhale izinombolo 1–5 kwimajini.
- 3 Biza amalunga amahlanu noma amagama athathwe ohlelweni lwesifundo.
- 4 Abafundi kufanele babhale lawa magama eceleni kwenombolo efanele. Kufanele basebenzise ikhono lokuhlakaza nokuhlanganisa ukubasiza ukuba bapele lawa magama.
- 5 Abafundi kufanele badwebele umsindo osetshenziwe egameni ngalinye.
- 6 Emizuzwini emibili yokugcina yesifundo, bhala kahle amagama ebhodini, bese udwebela umsindo osetshenziwe.
- 7 Tshela abafundi ukuthi balungise umsebenzi wabo ngepeni lombala.
- 8 Chazela abafundi ukuthi bazofunda indlela yokubhala lo msindo NGOKUHLANGANISA esifundweni esilandelayo.

## UKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA

### Ukubhala Izinhlamvu Namagama Amasha: NgoLwesibili nangoLwesithathu

*Inhloso: Ukuthuthukisa ngokuhlelekile ikhono labafundi lokulungisa lokubhala ngokufanele nangokugeleza imisindo yezinhlamvu ehambisana nemisindo efundisiwe.*

- 1 Fundisa abafundi ukuba bakhe ngendlela efanele izinhlamvu ngokubhala ngokuhlanganisa umsindo ofundiwe.
- 2 Fundisa ngohlamvu ngalunye oluncane kanye nolukhulu.
- 3 Tshengisa ukubhala umsindo ebhodini-chaza indlela yokwakha uhlamvu njengoba ulubhala.
- 4 Tshela abafundi abasebenzisa isandla sokunxele ukuthi babeke amakhanda abo phezu kwamadeski.
- 5 Emva kwalokho, yima ufulathele abafundi, bese uphakamisa isandla sakho sokudla.
- 6 Tshela abafundi abasebenzisa isandla sokudla ukuthi balandele indlela obhala ngayo emoyeni.
- 7 Okulandelayo, phinda lenqubo kubafundi abasebenzisa isandla sokunxele.
- 8 Emva kwalokho tshela abafundi ukuthi basebenzisane nozakwabo ngokubhala umsindo emhlane womunye ngeminwe yabo.
- 9 Ngemva kwalokhu, tshela abafundi ukuba babhale umsindo emadeskini abo ngeminwe yabo.
- 10 Ekugcineni, phinda ubonise abafundi ukuthi izinhlamvu namagama kwakhiwa kanjani ebhodini.
- 11 Abafundi kufanele babhale umsindo/amagama/imisho ezincwadini zabo.
- 12 Ngesikhathi utshengisa amagama, gcizelela indlela yokubhala ngokuhlanganisa noma ngokuxhumanisa nezinye izinhlamvu.
- 13 Abafundi kufanele badwebele umsindo kunoma yimaphi amagama/umusho obhaliwe.

## IMISINDO

### Ukushintsha Izinhlamvu: NgoLwesine

*Inhloso: Ukulungisa noma ukuhlanganisa ulwazi lwemisindo. Ukuthuthukisa ikhono lokufunda ngokusiza abafundi ukuthi bagxile ekuboneni ushintsho olulodwa egameni okungashintsha okushiwo yigama.*

#### Ngiyenza...

- 1 Chaza ukuthi namuhla, sizozilolongela ukubheka umehluko omncane kumagama. Lokhu kuzosisiza ukuba sibe abafundi abangcono.
- 2 Bhala ebhodini amagama amabili anikezwe ohlelweni lwesifundo, njengokuthi: bila, sila

- 3 Chaza ukuthi namuhla, sizozama ukubheka ukuthi yimuphi umsindo ohlukile kumagama amabili.
- 4 Bonisa abafundi indlela yokuthola umehluko, njengokuthi: **bila, sila**
- 5 Chaza umehluko, njengokuthi: umsindo/b/no-/s/yehlukene, kodwa yonke enye into egameni iyafana!

### **Siyenza...**

#### **Ingxenye 1**

- 1 Bhala ebhodini amagama amabili anikezwe ohlelweni lwesifundo, njengokuthi: **sola, sala**
- 2 Buza abafundi: Yini umehluko phakathi kwala magama amabili?
- 3 Biza abafundi ukuthi beze bezodwebela umehluko phakathi kwamagama amabili, kanje: **sola, sala**
- 4 Chaza umehluko phakathi kwamagama amabili.

#### **Ingxenye 2**

- 1 Okulandelayo, bhala ebhodini igama elinikezwe ohlelweni lwesifundo, njengokuthi: **bila**
- 2 Buza abafundi: **Yimuphi umsindo owodwa ongawushintsha kuleli gama ukuze lenze igama elehlukile?**
- 3 Bhala ebhodini uhlu lwemibono abafundi, njengokuthi: **mila, sala; bila, bala**

#### **Uyenza ...**

- 1 Bhala ebhodini igama elinikezwe ohlelweni lwesifundo, njengokuthi: **mila**
- 2 Buza abafundi: **Yimuphi umsindo owodwa ongawufaka endaweni yomunye umsindo kuleli gama ukuze lenze igama elehlukile?**
- 3 Yalela abafundi ukuthi bakhe amagama amaningi ngangokunokwenzeka, abangawafaka endaweni yomsindo owodwa egameni.
- 4 Ekugcineni kwesifundo, biza abafundi ukuthi bahlangane.
- 5 Biza abafundi ukuthi bazokuma phambi kwebhodi futhi babhale elinye lamagama abo.
- 6 Funda amagama, bese uyachaza ukuthi yimuphi umsindo oshintshiwe. **mila, sala, bila, bala**

## **IMISINDO**

### **Ukuthola Amagama: NgoLwesihlanu**

*Inhloso: Ukunikeza abafundi ithuba lokuhlanganisa ulwazi lwemisindo efundiwe. Ukuvumela abafundi ukuthi bazilolongele ikhono lokuhlanganisa ukuze bakhe amagama. Ukuthuthukisa ukubona imisindo ngokuzenzakalelayo.*

Bhala ithebula ebhodini. Alifake imisindo efundwe ngokwedlule kanye nemisindo efundisiwe ngoLwesibili nangoLwesithathu.

<b>ph-</b>	<b>u-</b>	<b>p</b>	<b>ama-</b>
<b>th-</b>	<b>b</b>	<b>a</b>	<b>isi-</b>
<b>l</b>	<b>e</b>	<b>m</b>	<b>izi-</b>

### Tshengisa

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi ngomsindo wesonto: **/ph/no-/th/**
- 2 Buyekeza yonke imisindo kanye nezinhlamvu ezihamba ngazimbili ebhodini.
- 3 Chazela abafundi ukuthi sizoba nemizuzu emithathu ukwenza amagama amaningi ngangokunokwenzeka ngokusebenzisa imisindo kanye nezinhlamvu ezihamba ngazimbili.
- 4 Bonisa abafundi indlela yokwakha igama usebenzisa umsindo onikeziwe. njengokuthi: **/th-/a-/th-/a/= thatha**
- 5 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi bangenza igama besebenzisa noma yimiphi imisindo – abaphoqekekile ukusebenzisa/th/noma/ph/
- 6 Bonisa abafundi indlela yokwakha elinye igama, njengokuthi: **/u-/m-/a-/m-/a/= umama**
- 7 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi bangakha amagama ngokusebenzisa umsindo ohlosiwe, njengokuthi: **phula**, noma igama elingenawo umsindo ohlosiwe, njengokuthi: **amabala**.

### Okwenziwa abafundi

- 1 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bavule izincwadi zokubhala bese bebhala isihloko: **ph, th**.
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuthi baqale babhale.
- 3 Nika abafundi imizuzu emi-3 yokuba bathole futhi bakhe amagama amaningi abangakwazi ukuwakha.
- 4 Vumela abafundi ukuthi balungise umsebenzi wabo. Bonisa abafundi ukuthi bangawakha kanjani lawa magama (kanye namanye):
- 5 **phuma, thuma, isithuba, izithuba, amathuba, thetha, amaphupho, thatha, zethu, lethu, letha, ipeni, izibele, ibele, mela, lala, lami, amaphela, phupha**



## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela Okunamasu Okuqondisisa

Masonto onke kunendaba entsha Yokufunda Ngokuhlanganyela.

Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela kwenziwa ngalendlela elandelayo:

- NgoMsombuluko: Ngaphambi kokufunda  
 NgoLwesibili: Ukufunda kokuqala  
 NgoLwesine: Ukufunda kwesibili

NgoLwesihlanu: Ngemva kokufunda

Kulezi zikhathi Zokufunda Ngokuhlanganyela, yenza isiqiniseko sokuthi abafundi bonke bahlezi kahle futhi babona kahle nangokucacile izithombe ezisencwadini enkulu. Khumbuza abafundi ngaloko okulindele ngenkathi kufundwa ngokuhlanganyela, njengokuthi:

- Hlala ukhululeke futhi UNGANYAKAZI
- Gcina IZANDLA zakho phezu kwamathanga akho
- Gcina AMEHLO kanye nemicabango yakho isendabeni
- *Ungaphimisi AMAZWI (yenza ukushukuma komzimba ungakhulumi ngokuzwakalayo)*

***Izinjongo ezimqoka Zokufunda Ngokuhlanganyela kulolu hlelo yilezi ezilandelayo:***

- 1** *Ukuba abafundi bezwa ukufundwa kwendaba ephelele elukhuni nabangakakwazi ukuyifunda bona bebodwa. Ngenxa yokuthi abafundi abazikhathazi ngezingxenywe ezilukhuni zokufunda, bangagxila engqikithini yendaba kanye nabalingisi. Abafundi bangathokozela futhi izindaba bese bethuthukisa uthando lokufunda.*
- 2** *Njengoba uthisha efunda indaba ngokuzwakalayo, ngokuzenzakalelayo ulingisa amanye amakhono okufunda: ufunda kusukela ekhasini lokuqala ukuya kwelokugcina; ufunda kusukela phezulu kwekhasi eye ekupheleni kwekhasi; ufunda kusukela kwesokunxele aye kwesokudla; alandele izimpawu zokufunda; ufunda ngokugeleza kanye nangejubane elifanele; futhi ufunda ngokufaka umuzwa, okunezelela ekuqonderi indaba. Abafundi ngokuzenzakalelayo bafunda amakhono amaningi ngokuqaphela umfundi ogelezayo.*
- 3** *Njengoba uthisha efunda, ufakela ukuqonda ngokuthi: akhombe ingxenywe yesithombe; ngokusebenzisa ukushukuma komzimba noma ukunyakaza; nangokuthi anezele umuzwa ezwini lakhe. Uthisha uphinde afake ngokucacile ukuqonda, ngokuma achaze igama noma ibinzana lamagama. Ngokulalela uthisha kanye nokumbukela, abafundi bazuza amakhono amasha olwimi.*
- 4** *Bese okubaluleke kakhulu ngenkathi Yokufunda Ngokuhlanganyela, ukuthi uthisha kufanela afundise abafundi ukuthi bangacabanga kanjani ngendaba, futhi bangazakhela kanjani ukuyiqonda indaba. Kulolu hlelo, sikhethe ukwakha amakhono okuqondisisa ngokulingisa kanye nokufundisa amasu ehlukele okuqondisisa. Amasu okuqondisisa alandelayo aye asetshenziswa:*
  - Ukuqagela
  - Ukwakha isithombe sengqondo
  - Ukucinga umbhalo
  - Ukufingqa
  - Ukucabanga ngombhalo (ukuzibuza)
  - Ukwenza ukuxhumanisa
  - Ukwenza indlela yokuphetha
  - Ukwenza ukuhlola

## AMASU OKUQONDISISA

Ithebula elilandelayo linikeza ulwazi ngesu ngalinye.

<b>Isu 1: Ukuqagela</b>	
Incazelo	Ngesikhathi abafundi beqagela, basuke besho lokho <u>abacabanga</u> ukuthi kuzokwenzeka endabeni. Abafundi bangaqagela ukuthi kuzokwenzekani ngokubuka izithombe ezisencwadini enkulu. Bangaqagela futhi ukuthi kuzobuye kwenzekeni ngemuva kokufunda indaba ekhasini. Okokugcina, abafundi bangaqagela ngokuthi bacabanga ukuthi indaba izophela kanjani.
Injongo	<i>Ngokwenza abafundi ukuba baqagela, wenza ukuba bacabange ngendaba ngaphambi kokuba bayifunde. Abafundi kufanele basebenzise izinkombasisombululo ukuzama ukuveza ukuthi ngobani abalingisi, nokuthi yisiphi isehlakalo esibalulekile esizokwenzeka. Ngokuqagela, abafundi bakha amakhono abo okuqondisisa ngokucabanga ngendaba</i>
Izinyathelo (Ukuqagela ngezithombe)	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 Buka isithombe.</li> <li>2 Buza abafundi: Nicabanga ukuthi yini eyenzakayo lapha?</li> <li>3 Vumela abafundi bacabange ngombuzo.</li> <li>4 Uma abafundi bengakwazi ukuphendula, nika isibonelo sempendulo yombuzo.</li> <li>5 Bonisa ukuthi izithombe zixhumene kanjani nesinye ukuze zakhe indaba.</li> </ol>
Izibonelo (Ukuqagela ngezithombe)	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 Ucabanga ukuthi kwenzekani lapha?</li> <li>2 Ucabanga ukuthi lo mlingisi uzizwa kanjani? Kungani?</li> <li>3 Ucabanga ukuthi uzobonani esithombeni esilandelayo?</li> </ol>
Izinyathelo (Ukuqagela ngombhalo)	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 Funda ikhasi lombhalo.</li> <li>2 Buza abafundi: Nicabanga ukuthi yini elandelayo ezokwenzeka?</li> <li>3 Vumela abafundi bacabange ngombuzo.</li> <li>4 Uma abafundi bengakwazi ukuphendula, nika isibonelo sempendulo yombuzo.</li> </ol>
Izibonelo (Ukuqagela ngombhalo)	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 Ucabanga ukuthi yini elandelayo ezokwenzeka?</li> <li>2 Ucabanga ukuthi yini elandelayo ezokwenziwa yilo mlingisi?</li> <li>3 Ucabanga ukuthi le ndaba izophela kanjani?</li> </ol>
<b>Isu 2: Ukwakha isithombe sengqondo</b>	
Incazelo	Ngesikhathi abafundi bakha isithombe sengqondo, kufanele bacabange ngalokho okwenzekayo endabeni njengesehlakalo esikubhayikobho. Kufanele bazame ukubona indaba ezingqondweni zabo njengoba yenzeka.
Injongo	<i>Ukwakha isithombe sengqondo kusiza ukuba uqonde okushiwo amagama asekhasini ngokuwaphendula abe yibhayisikobho ezingqondweni zabafundi. Ukwakha isithombe sengqondo kusiza futhi ukuba abafundi babone ukuthi izigameko embhalweni zihlangana kanjani. Lokhu kubasiza ukuba bakhe ukuqonda ngokucabanga ngendaba yonke iphelele, kunokubona ikhasi nekhasi.</i>
Izinyathelo	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 Funda umbhalo osekhasini.</li> <li>2 Yithi: Manje sizokuzakhela isithombe sengqondo ngendaba kwangathi besibuka ibhayisikobho.</li> <li>3 Yalela abafundi ukuba bavale amehlo abo. Chaza ukuthi abafundi kufanele balalele amagama bese bakha ngawo ibhayisikobho ezingqondweni zabo.</li> <li>4 Phinda ufunde umbhalo.</li> <li>5 Tshela abafundi okubonayo wena ngeso lengqondo. (Linganisa ikhono)</li> <li>6 Buza abafundi: Uboneni? (Kwenzekeni kwibhayisikobho yakho?)</li> <li>7 Lalela bese nixoxe ngezimpindulo zabafundi. Qiniseka ukuthi izimpindulo zabafundi ziyahambisana nokwenzeke endabeni.</li> </ol>

Izibonelo	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 Nginesithombe sengqondo sikaJoe enqoba emjahweni. Ngathi ngiyawubona umjuluko wakhe wehla usuka ekhanda futhi usakazeka yonke indawo. Ngathi ngiyawubona amehlo akhe ajonge emgqeni wokugcina, nomzimba wakhe usebenza kanzima ngakho konke.</li> <li>2 Uboneni ngeso lengqondo? Kwenzekeni kwibhayisikobho yakho?</li> </ol>
<b>Isu 3: Ukucinga umbhalo</b>	
Incazelo	Ukucinga imibuzo yombhalo kuwuhlobo oluyisisekelo kakhulu semibuzo yokuqondisisa. Lena mibuzo idinga abafundi bacabange noma babheke amagama esekhasini, bese bekhumbula ukwaziswa.
Injongo	<i>Lena mibuzo iyisisekelo sokuhlola ukuqonda amagama asekhasini. Le lisu libonisa abafundi indlela yokubona kanye nokucinga amagama amqoka azokubasiza ukuphendula imibuzo.</i>
Izinyathelo	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 Funda umbhalo osekhasini.</li> <li>2 Buza abafundi umbuzo ngokwaziswa okusembhalweni, njengokuthi: Ngubani uJoe ayefuna ukumehlula emjahweni?</li> <li>3 Vumela abafundi baphendule umbuzo.</li> <li>4 QAPHELA: Siza abafundi ukuba bathole impendulo ngokubona amagama amqoka awusizo, bese becinga embhalweni igama elimqoka. Loku ngokuvamile kubaholela ekutholeni impendulo.</li> </ol>
Izibonelo	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 <b>Ngubani</b> uJoe ayefuna ukumehlula emjahweni?</li> <li>2 <b>Yini</b> eyenziwa uJoe ngaphambi komjaho?</li> <li>3 UJoe wazivocavocela <b>nini</b> umjaho?</li> <li>4 Wawenzelwa <b>kuphi</b> umjaho?</li> </ol>
<b>Isu 4: Ukufingqa</b>	
Incazelo	Ngesikhathi abafundi befingqa, basuke becabanga ngalokho okwezeke endabeni. Bangacabanga futhi nangezinye izinto, njengokuthi: kuyini abakuthandile endabeni, nokuthi bafundeni endabeni.
Injongo	<i>Ukufingqa kubonisa ukuthi umfundi uyiqondile futhi wacabanga ngendaba. Ukucela abafundi ukuba bafingqe indaba yindlela engcono yokuhlola ukuqonda kwabo.</i>
Izinyathelo	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 Funda umbhalo.</li> <li>2 Khumbuza abafundi: Ngesikhathi sifingqa, sisuke sicabanga ngazo zonke izingxenye ezibalulekile zendaba. Singacabanga futhi ngalokho esikuthandile ngendaba, nokuthi futhi sifundeni endabeni.</li> <li>3 Nika abafundi umzuzu ukuba bacabange ngendaba.</li> <li>4 Yalela abafundi ukuthi bajike bese bayakhuluma futhi baxoxele umngane isifingqo sabo.</li> <li>5 Okokugcina, ungacela abafundi ukuba babhale phansi izifingqo zabo, besebenzisa uhlaka lomsebenzi ukubasiza.</li> </ol>
Izibonelo	<p>Indaba: UJoe unqoba umjaho</p> <p><u>Abafunda bangafingqa indaba ngendlela elandelayo:</u></p> <p><b>Le ndaba imayelana</b> nomfana obizwa ngokuthi nguJoe ofuna ukwehlula umfana onejubane ukubendlula bonke esikoleni, uSizwe emjahweni wokugijima. UJoe uyazivocavoca sikhathi sonke, ekugcineni wamehlula uSizwe.</p> <p><b>Ngathanda</b> ingxenye lapho uJoe eshaya intambo ekupheleni komjaho – ngaziswa ngename kakhulu.</p> <p><b>Ngifunde</b> ukuthi uma uzama ngamandla futhi ungayekeleli ungapumelela.</p>



<b>Isu 5: Ukucabanga ngombhalo (Ukuzibuza)</b>	
Incazelo	Ngesikhathi uthisha ezibuza, uthisha usuke ephimisa imicabanga yakhe ngombhalo. Uvumela abafundi bezwe lokho akucabangayo ngombhalo.
Injongo	<i>Ngokutshengisa indlela ocabanga ngayo/uzibuza ngombhalo, usuke ufundisa abafundi izinto ezimbili. Okokuqala, ufundisa abafundi ukuthi abafundi abakahle abamane nje bafunde amagama, ngaso sonke isikhathi bayacabanga ngalokho abakufundayo. Okwesibili, sibonisa abafundi uhlobo lwemicabango abafundi abakahle abanayo ngombhalo.</i>  <i>Ngokwenza lokhu, sibonisa abafundi indlela yokucabanga ngobuhlakani nangokujulile ngombhalo. Ngokuhamba kwesikhathi, abafundi bazoqala ukuzenzela lokhu ngokwabo.</i>
Izinyathelo	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 Funda umbhalo osekhasini.</li> <li>2 Cabanga umbuzo noma umqondo umfundi ogelezayo angaba nawo ngombhalo. (Imibono enikeziwe kumabhokhi athi Ngaphambi Kokufunda nelithi Funda Okwesibili ezinhlelweni zesifundo.)</li> <li>3 Yithi: Ngiyabona/Ngiyaqaphela...</li> <li>4 Yithi: Ngiyazibuza...?</li> <li>5 Abafundi abaphoqekekile ukuba baphendule umbuzo.</li> </ol>
Isibonelo	<b>Ngiyabona</b> ukuthi uSizwe wamhleka uJoe uma engenela umjaho. <b>Ngizibuza</b> ukuthi ingabe lokhu kwamthukuthelisa yini uJoe?
<b>Isu 6: Ukwenza ukuxhumanisa</b>	
Incazelo	Ngesikhathi abafundi benza ukuxhumanisa, baqhathanisa izindaba nezimpilo zabo (umbhalo noqobo lwakho) noma nomunye umbhalo (umbhalo nombhalo), noma nento ethile nje esezweni (umbhalo nokusezweni).
Injongo	<i>Ukwenza ukuxhumanisa kusiza abafundi ukuba baqonde umbhalo ngokujulile ngokuwuxhumanisa nezinye izinto asebezazi kakade, noma abake bahlangabezana nako. Ukubonisa abafundi ukuba bangenza izinhlobo ezahlukene zokuxhumanisa: umbhalo komunye umbhalo, umbhalo noqobo lwakho, nempilo yabo, kanye nombhalo nezwe – nokunye ukwaziswa asebenakho kakade ngezwe.</i>
Izinyathelo	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 Funda umbhalo osekhasini.</li> <li>2 Buza abafundi umbuzo, njengokuthi: Kunini lapho wafisa khona ukunqoba okuthile, njengoJoe?</li> <li>3 Sebenzisa ukutshengisa ukunika impendulo elula, njengokuthi: Ngenkathi uJoe efisa ukunqoba umjaho, kungikhumbuze indlela engangithanda ngayo ukuncintisana nodadewethu esikoleni. Waye hlala njalo ethola amamaki aphezulu kuyo yonke into, abazali bami babeziqhenya. Ngangifisa baziqhenye nangami futhi.</li> </ol>
Izibonelo	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 Lokhu kukukhumbuza impilo yakho kanjani?</li> <li>2 Ngitshele ngesikhathi lapho kwenzeka khona into efana naloku kuwe.</li> <li>3 Uma wawunguJoe, ubuzokwenzani uma uSizwe ekuhleka?</li> <li>4 Ucabanga ukuthi uSizwe wazizwa kanjani ngesikhathi uJoe emehlula?</li> <li>5 Lokhu kukukhumbuza muphi omunye umlingisi?</li> </ol>
<b>Isu 7: Ukwenza indlela yokuphetha</b>	
Incazelo	Ukwenza indlela yokuphetha kudinga ukuba usebenzise ulwazi onalo, naloku okufundile ukuze uqagele kahle okuthize endabeni. Yiloku okushiwo 'ukufunda phakathi kwemigqa'. Uma abafundi benza indlela yokuphetha, baqagela kahle ngokuthize okusendabeni. Kwesinye isikhathi umbhali akabhali yonke imininingwane yendaba. Umbhali ushiya ezinye izingxenye zendaba zingaphelelanga, ukuze ofundayo azitholele yena.



Injongo	<i>Abafundi kufanele bazitholele izingxenye zendaba ngokuzenzela uxhumaniso – Kufanele bafunde ‘ukufunda phakathi kwemigqa’. Ukwenza lokhu, kufanele basebenzise okubhaliwe, kanye nalokho asebekwazi ukuze bazitholele lokho okungabhalwanga ngokucacile.</i>
Izinyathelo	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>1</b> Funda umbhalo osekhasini.</li> <li><b>2</b> Buza abafundi: Wazini ngalokhu? Uthini umbhalo?</li> <li><b>3</b> Buza abafundi: Yikuphi okunye esingakuqagela ngalokhu? Kukhona yini okunye umbhalo ongakusho?</li> <li><b>4</b> Buza abafundi: Kukhona yini okunye esingakuphetha mayelana nokuzivocavoca kukaJoe?</li> <li><b>5</b> Lalela futhi <b>uxoxe</b> ngezimpendulo zabafundi. Qiniseka ukuthi izimpendulo zabafundi zinomqondo.</li> <li><b>6</b> Uma abafundi behluleka, banike isibonelo sokwenza indlela yokuphetha. Sebenzisa uhlaka lomusho ukusiza: Ngenxa yokuthi ... ngicabanga ukuthi ...</li> </ol>
Isibonelo	<p><b>Umbhalo:</b></p> <p>Umfowethu wafaka isicelo sokuya eNyuvesi. Ngafika ekhaya ngathola umfowethu ephethe incwadi futhi emamatheka. Umama wami wayekhala, ehleka futhi emanga.</p> <p><b>Ukwenza indlela yokuphetha:</b></p> <p>Ngokwesisekelo sokuthi umfowethu wafaka isicelo sokuya enyunivesi, nokuthi usephethe incwadi emenza abukeke ethokozile, ngiyaqagela ukuthi isicelo sakhe siphumelele.</p>
<b>Isu 8: Ukwenza ukuhlola</b>	
Incazelo	Ngesikhathi sihlola umbhalo, sisuke senza isahlulelo ngesici esithile sombhalo.
Injongo	<i>Abafundi kufanele bafundiswe ukuthi ngaso sonke isikhathi benze ukuhlola ngalokho abakufundayo, futhi bakwazi ukusekela noma ukuba nesizathu sokuzihlola kwabo.</i>
Izinyathelo	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>1</b> Funda umbhalo osekhasini.</li> <li><b>2</b> Buza abafundi imibuzo yokuzihlola, futhi ubacele basekele izimpendulo zabo. Isibonelo: Ucabanga ukuthi u X wenze into elungile? Kungani uthi noma ungathi?</li> <li><b>3</b> Lalela futhi <b>nixoxe</b> ngezimpendulo zabafundi. Qiniseka ukuthi izimpendulo zabafundi zinengqondo.</li> <li><b>4</b> Uma abafundi bathola ubunzima, yenza ukuzihlola kwakho njengesibonelo: <b>Ngicabanga</b> ukuthi uX wenze into elungile <b>ngoba</b> X</li> </ol>
Isibonelo	<p><b>Eminye imibuzo yokuhlola iqala ngokuthi:</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>1</b> Ucabanga ukuthi ...</li> <li><b>2</b> Uvumelana nokuthi ...</li> <li><b>3</b> Ngokombono wakho ...</li> <li><b>4</b> Ingabe ukuthandile ukuthi ...</li> </ol>

Ngezansi kunenzazelo yenqubo eyisisekelo yohlelo yesifundo ngasinye Sokufunda Ngokuhlanganyela: Ngaphambi Kokufunda, Ukufunda Kokuqala; Ukufunda Kwesibili; kanye Nangemuva Kokufunda. Funda lezi zincazelo ukuze uthole ukuqonda okucacile ngokuhamba kwesifundo ngasinye.

## **UKUFUNDA NGOKUHLANGANYELA: NGAPHAMBI KOKUFUNDA**

### **ISU LOKUQONDISISA: UKUQAGELA**

Ngaphambi kokufunda, sisuke sakha amakhono okuqondisisa ngokwenza abafundi ukuthi bacabange ngendaba ngaphambi kokuba ifundwe.

- 1 Tshela abafundi ukuthi namuhla bazobheka izithombe ezisendabeni, bese becabanga ngendaba.
- 2 Tshela abafundi ukuthi, ngesisekelo saloku abakubonayo, bazoqagela ukuthi indaba izoba mayelana nani. Lokhu kusho ukuthi bazosebenzisa izithombe ukuzama kanye nokuqagela ukuthi indaba imayelana nani.
- 3 Chazela abafundi ukuthi ukuthi bangacabangi ngesithombe esisodwa kuphela. Kufanele bacabange ngendlela izithombe ezihlobana ngayo nesinye. Kufanele baxumanise zonke izithombe ukuze bazame ukuthola ukuthi indaba yonke imayelana nani.
- 4 Bonisa abafundi ikhava yendaba bese ufunda ngokuzwakalayo isihloko sendaba.
- 5 Buza abafundi: Nicabanga ukuthi yini ezokwenzeka kule ndaba?
- 6 Okulandelayo, bheka isithombe ngasinye endabeni, futhi njengoba ubheka, buza abafundi:
  - a Yini oyibonayo kulesi sithombe?
  - b Ucabanga ukuthi yini ezokwenzeka lapha?
  - c Ucabanga ukuthi kungenzeka kwenzekeni ngokulandelayo?
- 7 Uma abafundi bekhohlwa ukuxhumanisa izithombe ezahlukene, bakhuthaze ukukweza. Isibonelo: 'Uyakhumbula ukuthi umfana ubenzani esithombeni esedlule? Wenzani manje? Ucabanga ukuthi yini eyenzekayo?'
- 8 Uma ufika esithombeni sokugcina, buza abafundi: Ucabanga ukuthi le ndaba izophela kanjani (uma kufanelekile)?
- 9 Bonga abafundi ngokuqagela kwabo.
- 10 Uma unesikhathi, funda indaba yonke kanye ngaphandle kokuma.

## **UKUFUNDA NGOKUHLANGANYELA: UKUFUNDA KOKUQALA**

### **ISU LOKUQONDISISA: ISU OKUFANELE LISETSHENZISWE ELISHIWO OHLELWENI LWESIFUNDO.**

Ekufundeni Kokuqala, siqala ukwakha amakhono okuqondisisa ngokufunda bese sichazela abafundi indaba. Siyalingisa futhi ukuthi ucabanga kanjani ngendaba. Ngaphambi kokufunda, tshela ikilasi ukuthi yini ozoyenza. Yisho lokhu: *'Bafundi, sekuyisikhathi soKufunda Ngokuhlanganyela. Khumbulani, noma nini uma sifunda noma silalela*

*indaba, kubalulekile ukuba uhlale ucabanga ngendaba. Namuhla, ngizonikhombisa ukuthi ngicabanga kanjani ngendaba. Ngizokwenza lokhu ngo (isibonelo) kwenza isithombe engqondweni salokho okwenzeka endabeni. Loku kusho ukuthi ngenkathi ngifunda, ngizokwenza ibhayisikobho ngendaba engqondweni yami?*

- 1 Funda ikhasi ngalinye lendaba ngokugeleza nangokucacile. Njengoba ufunda, sebenzisa ukushukuma komzimba, iminyakazo nesimo sobuso, bese ushintsha nephimbo (umuzwa) ukubonisa okushiwoyo.
- 2 Lapho kudingeka khona, yima uchazele abafundi igama noma ibinzana lamagama.
- 3 Ngaso leso sikhathi, ngesikhathi soKufunda Kokuqala, sigxila futhi ekulingiseni nasekufundiseni abafundi isu lokuqondisisa.
- 4 Ekugcineni kwekhasi ngalinye uzobona amablokhi amabili anemibala, abhalwe Ukufunda Kokuqala nelithi Ukufunda Kwesibili.
- 5 Uma usufundele abafundi ikhasi lonke, yima isikhashana futhi ubonise ukuthi uyacabanga ngokusho loko okusemablokhini. Ngokwenza loku, ulingisa indlela yokucabanga ngendaba. Kubalulekile ukuba uqonde loko okushoyo – uma kungazwakali kahle kuwe, angeke kuzwakale kahle nakubafundi.
- 6 Ekhasini lokugcina lendaba, kunemibuzo embalwa emablokhini Okufunda Kokuqala kanye Nokwesibili.
- 7 Cela abafundi abahlukene baphendule imibuzo.
- 8 Bonisa abafundi ukuthi umbuzo ungaba nezimpendulo ezingaphezu kweyodwa ezilungile, nokuthi abafundi bangaba nemibono eyehlukile.

## **UKUFUNDA NGOKUHLANGANYELA: UKUFUNDA KWESIBILI**

### **ISU LOKUQONDISISA: ISU OKUFANELE LISETSHENZISWE ELISHIWO OHLELWENI LWESIFUNDO.**

*Ukufundeni Kwesibili, siqhubeka nokwakha amakhono okuqondisisa ngokufundela abafundi indaba, nokulingisa indlela yokucabanga ngendaba. Phinda futhi, utshele ikilasi ukuthi yini ozoyenza. Yisho lokhu: ‘Bafundi, sekuyisikhathi soKufunda Ngokuhlanganyela. Khumbulani, noma nini uma sifunda noma silalela indaba, kubalulekile ukuba uhlale ucabanga ngendaba. Namuhla, ngizonikhombisa ukuthi ngicabanga kanjani ngendaba. Ngizokwenza lokhu ngo (isibonelo) kwenza isithombe engqondweni salokho okwenzeka endabeni. Loku kusho ukuthi ngenkathi ngifunda, ngizokwenza ibhayisikobho ngendaba engqondweni yami.’*

- 1 Okulandelayo, funda ikhasi ngalinye lendaba ngokugeleza nangokucacile. Njengoba ufunda, sebenzisa ukushukuma komzimba, iminyakazo nesimo sobuso, bese ushintsha nephimbo (umuzwa) ukubonisa okushiwoyo.
- 2 Ngaso leso sikhathi, ngesikhathi soKufunda Kwesibili, uzolingisa indlela yokucabanga ngendaba.
- 3 Ekugcineni kwekhasi ngalinye uzobona amablokhi amabili anemibala, abhalwe Ukufunda Kokuqala nelithi Ukufunda Kwesibili.

- 4 Uma usufundele abafundi ikhasi lonke, yima isikhashana futhi ubonise ukuthi uyacabanga ngokusho loko okusemablokhini ngoKufunda Kwesibili. Ngokwenza loku, ulingisa indlela *yokucabanga ngendaba*. Kubalulekile ukuba uqonde loko okushoyo – uma kungazwakali kahle kuwe, angeke kuzwakale kahle nakubafundi.
- 5 Ekhasini lokugcina lendaba, kunemibuzo embalwa emablokhini Okufunda Kokuqala kanye Nokwesibili.
- 6 Cela abafundi abahlukene baphendule imibuzo.
- 7 Ekugcineni, cela abafundi ukuthi bazakhele umbuzo omayelana nombhalo.
  - a Cela abafundi ngokuzimela bacabange umbuzo owodwa abangawubuza ngombhalo.
  - b Uma kudingeka, khumbuza abafundi ngamanye amagama emibuzo noma ibinzana lamagama, ngokwesibonelo: ngubani; kuyini; nini; kuphi; kanjani; kungani; ngombono wakho; ucabanga ukuthi; uhla; njl.,
  - c Tshela abafundi ukuthi bajike bese bayakhuluma futhi babelane ngemibuzo yabo omunye komunye.
  - d Ngemva kwalokho, cela abafundi abambalwa ukuba bazokwabelana ngemibuzo yabo nekilasi lonke.
  - e Nika abanye abafundi ithuba lokuphendula lena mibuzo.

#### **UKUFUNDA NGOKUHLANGANYELA: NGEMVA KOKUFUNDA**

Inhloso yomsebenzi waNgemuva Kokufunda ukunika abafundi ithuba lokuhlanganisa ukuqonda kwabo indaba, nokuzilolongela ukusebenzisa ulwimi olusha abalufundile.

#### **Ngemva Kokufunda, uzokwenza owodwa walemisebenzi emine:**

- 1 Fanekisa umbhalo
- 2 Linganisa indaba
- 3 Ukuzikhumbuza ngokukhuluma noma ngokubhala okusuka endabeni
- 4 Ukuqondisisa okubhaliwe

#### **FANEKISA UMBHALO**

- 1 Hlalisa kahle abafundi emadeskini abo, nezincwadi zabo zokubhalela noma amaphepha angabhaliwe, amapensela noma amakhrayoni.
- 2 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bazokwakha isithombe somqondo ngokuthile okusembhalweni. Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi uma bakha isithombe somqondo ngokuthile, abacabange ngokuthi kubukeka kanjani, kunephunga elinjani, kuzwakala njani uma ukuthinta, nokuthi unjani umsindo wako. Bazokwakha futhi isithombe sokuthi bazizwa kanjani ngalomlingisi, isehlakalo noma into esembhalweni.
- 3 Cela abafundi ukuthi bavale amehlo bakhululeke. Bafundele umbhalo futhi.
- 4 Bese ucela abafundi ukuthi bavule amehlo abo, badwebe lokho abakubonile okusuka embhalweni. Abafundi bangafaka amalebula ukuchaza iphunga, ukunambitha, njl.,
- 5 Ngemva kwalokho, abafundi kufanele basebenzise isiqalo somusho ukuba babhale umusho noma emibili ngalokho abakubonile.

- 6 Okokugcina, vumela abafundi ukuba bajika bese bayakhuluma, futhi babelane ngemifanekiso yabo nabalingani babo.

#### **LINGANISA INDABA**

- 1 Hlalisa kahle abafundi kukhaphethe, noma endaweni ethulile ngaphandle.
- 2 Tshela abafundi ukuthi namuhla bazolingisa izingxenye zendaba abayifundile.
- 3 Bamba uphakamise incwadi enkulu. Funda ikhasi lokuqala.
- 4 Nika abafundi umyalelo wokuthi balingise ini. (esohlelweni lwesifundo)
- 5 Lingisa umyalelo kanye nabafundi.
- 6 Phinda ngekhasi ngalinye.
- 7 Qeqesha abafundi ukuba balandele izimpawu uma kufanele bathule futhi balalele uma ufunda ekhasini phakathi kokulingisa.

#### **UKUZHUMBUZA NGOKUKHULUMA NOMA NGOKUBHALA OKUSUKA EMBHALWENI**

- 1 Hlalisa kahle abafundi ukuze bakunaka futhi bakulalele.
- 2 Landela izinyathelo emiyelelweni yesifundo ukuzikhumbuza izingxenye zendaba nabafundi.
- 3 Okokuqala, uzolinganisa ukukhumbula okuthile okusuka endabeni.
- 4 Okulandelayo, uzotshela abafundi ukuthi bacabange ngokuthile okusuka endabeni – bangathathi lokho okukhumbulwe nguwe.
- 5 Ngemva kwalokho, abafundi BAZOJIKI BESE BAYAKHULUMA futhi babelana ngalokho abakukhumbulayo nabalingani babo.
- 6 Okokugcina, uzobiza abafundi abambalwa bazokwabelana ngalokho bona abakukhumbulayo kanye nekilasi.
- 7 Uma kungukukhumbula okubhalwayo, abafundi bazodweba/bazobhala abakukhumbulayo ezincwadini zabo zokubhala.

#### **UKUQONDISISA OKUBHALWAYO**

- 1 Ngaphambi kwesifundo, bhala isihloko sombhalo njengesihloko ebhodini.
- 2 Okulandelayo, bhala imibuzo yokuqondisisa ebhodini, kanye neziqalo zemisho yezimpendulo. (Lapho kudingeka khona)
- 3 Yalela abafundi ukuthi bavule izincwadi zabo zokubhala bese bebhala isihloko.
- 4 Tshela abafundi ukuthi namuhla, bazocabanga futhi babhale izimpendulo zale mibuzo.
- 5 Funda yonke imibuzo kanye nabafundi, bese uyachaza uma kudingeka.
- 6 Tshela abafundi akudingeki ukuthi babhale imibuzo, kuphela izimpendulo.
- 7 Hamba hamba usize abafundi abahlulekayo.
- 8 Imizuzu emibili yokugcina, funda zonke izimpendulo kanye nabafundi, bavumele balungise umsebenzi wabo.



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo

**Inhloso:** Ukulalela umfundi ngamunye efunda yedwa ngokuzwakalayo, nokwakha amakhono obuchwepheshe bokufunda ngokucacile kanye namakhono okuqondisisa kumfundi ngamunye. Ukunika bonke abafundi ithuba lokuzilolongela amagama omsindo ofundwayo, amagama abonwa njalo kanye nemisho emifishane eguqakayo, ngaphambi kokuba benze imisebenzi yokubhala ngokuqondisisa okufushane ngokuzimela.

Kubalulekile ukuthi ulalele bonke abafundi befunda ngamunye, okungenani kanye ngesonto.

### OKUFANELE UKWENZE NEKILASI LONKE:

- 1 Ngaphambi kokuthi uqale ukufunda ngamaqembu okulawulwayo neqembu, kufanele uqale ngokuhlalisa ikilasi lonke libe nezincwadi zokubhalela kanye neZincwadi Zokufunda.
- 2 Qiniseka ukuthi izincwadi zokufunda zivikelekile, ngokusebenzisa amafayela noma izikhwama zepulasitiki.
- 3 Qeqesha abafundi ngesimiso Sokufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Kolimi Lwasekhaya ngendlela elandelayo:
  - a Hlalisa kahle abafundi babe nezincwadi zabo zokufunda
  - b Bachazele ngomsebenzi wokufunda wokuqala okufanele bawenze
  - c Biza iqembu ukuba lizokufundela
  - d Uma usulalele umfundi ngamunye eqenjini, phindisela iqembu ezihlalweni zabo
  - e Yalale abafundi ukuthi benze umsebenzi woshintsho, njengokuthi: Uthisha Uthi Umcimbi wokudansa; Yaluza, yaluza, yaluza, yima uthule du; noma Isihlalo sami nami.
    - Qaphela: Imizuzu engama-30 isikhathi eside kubafundi abasesabancane ukuthi bangahlala behlezi ngokuthula bebodwa. Ngenxa yalesisizathu, kubalulekile ukwenza umsebenzi woshintsho ukunika abafundi ithuba lokuba bathathe ikhefu benze okuzobajabulisa futhi kushukumise umzimba.
  - f Phinda uhlalise abafundi nezincwadi zabo zokufunda
  - g Chaza ukuthi umsebenzi wokufunda olandelayo kufanele uqedwe
  - h Biza elinye iqembu ukuthi lizokufundela
- 4 Kuwumbono omuhle ukuhlalisa umfundi obuthakathaka eduze komfundi oqinile, ukuze kuthi uma abafundi befunda izincwadi zokufunda, bakwazi ukusizana.

### UHLAKA LWEZINCWADI ZOKUFUNDA:

- 1 Isonto ngalinye linemisebenzi eyi-10 yokufunda. Kunamaseshini ayi-10 okufunda ngamaqembu okulawulwayo isonto ngalinye. Kodwa, iqembu ngalinye lithola ithuba lokusebenza nothisha kanye ngesonto. Lokhu kusho ukuthi bonke abafundi bazoqeda umsebenzi Wokufunda phakathi neseshini ye – 9.
- 2 **Izithombe zikhumbuza abafundi ngokufanele bakwenze osukwini ngalunye:**
  - a Umlomo ukhumbuza abafundi ukuthi baphimise imisindo.

- b** Iso likhumbuza abafundi ukuthi bafunde lawa magama ngokuwabuka.
  - c** Ingane eyodwa ikhumbuza abafundi ukuthi bazifundele ngayedwana.
  - d** Izingane ezimbili zikhumbuza abafundi ukuthi bafunda nomlingani.
  - e** Isandla esibambe ipeni sikhumbuza abafundi ukuthi badwebe noma babhale.
- 3** Uhla oluyinhloko lwamagama emisindo yonke kanye nolwamagama esiwabona njalo afundisiwe ayalondolozwa. Izindaba ezintsha zihlelwe ngendlela ngokusetshenziswa imisindo namagama esiwabona njalo esonto, kanye nokufaka imisindo namagama esiwabona njalo afundiswe ngenkathi edlule. Lokhu kusho ukuthi abafundi ngeke bahlangabezane namagama amasha abangakaze bawabone ezincwadini zokufunda.

**UKWABELA AMAQEMBU NOKUKHETHWA KOMBHALO WOKUFUNDA  
NGAMAQEMBU OKULAWULWAYO:**

- 1** Emasontweni amabili okuqala esikole, lalela umfundi ngamunye efunda ngayedwa.
- 2** Sebenzisa irubhrikhi engezansi ukuhlukanisa abafundi ngamakhono abo.
- 3** Yabela abafundi emaqenjini ekhono elifanayo.
- 4** Kulolu hlelo, kunamathuba ayi – 10 ngesonto okulalela ukufunda. Lokhu kusho ukuthi kuzokwakhiwa amaqembu ayi-10. Uma uzokwakha amaqembu angaphansi kwayi – 10, ungasebenzisa isikhathi samathuba asele ngokusiza abafundi abadinga usizo.
- 5** Kusithungathi sakho uzothola ifomu lokugcwalisa amagama abafundi eqenjini ngalinye, kanye nethebula elizokuvumela ukuthi ukwazi ukulandela okufundwe iqembu ngalinye.
- 6 Siza uqaphele:** le rubhrikhi ihlukanisa abafundi ngokusekelwe kubuchwepheshe bamakhono abo okufunda.
- 7** Uma kukhona abafundi abanengi ezingeni elifanayo, kungafaneleka ukuba usebenzise ukufundwa ngokuqondisisa njengendlela eyengeziwe yokwehlukanisa iqembu ukuya phambili.
- 8 Ekilasini elinabafundi abangama – 40, kungenzeka ukuthi:**
  - Kungabikho iqembu eligcwele elisezingeni 1, kube nabafundi abambalwa
  - Iqembu 1 elisezingeni 2
  - Amaqembu 2 noma 3 asezingeni 3
  - Amaqembu 2 noma 3 asezingeni 4
  - Iqembu 1 noma 2 elisezingeni 5



Ngicabanga ukuthi lo mfundi ufunda: Ezingeni 1	Ngicabanga ukuthi lo mfundi ufunda: Ezingeni 2	Ngicabanga ukuthi lo mfundi ufunda: Ezingeni 3	Ngicabanga ukuthi lo mfundi ufunda: Ezingeni 4	Ngicabanga ukuthi lo mfundi ufunda: Ezingeni 5
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Lo mfundi akawazi amagama noma wazi amagama ambalwa.</li> <li>Lo mfundi kubonakala sengathi akakwazi ukubona ubudlelwano bezinhlamvu nemisindo.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Lo mfundi wazi nje amagama ambalwa ajwayelekile.</li> <li>Lo mfundi kubonakala sengathi akakwazi ukubona ubudlelwano bezinhlamvu nemisindo. NOMA lo mfundi udinga usizo oluningi ukufunda amagama angakaze awabone ngaphambili.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Lo mfundi wazi amagama amaningi ajwayelekile.</li> <li>Lo mfundi udinga usizo lokuqonda amagama angakaze awabone ngaphambili.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Lo mfundi wazi amagama amaningi ajwayelekile. futhi ungakwazi ukuqonda amagama amaningi angakaze awabone ngaphambili.</li> <li>Lo mfundi udinga usizo kancane lokuqonda amagama amaningi alukhuni.</li> <li>Lo mfundi ufunda ngokugeleza okuthile.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Lo mfundi wazi amagama amaningi ajwayelekile.</li> <li>Lo mfundi angaqonda amagama amaningi angakaze awabone ngaphambili.</li> <li>Lo mfundi ufunda ngokugeleza nangokubonisa imizwa.</li> <li>Lo mfundi ungomunye wabafundi abafunda kahle kakhulu ekilasini.</li> </ul>

**OKUMELWE KWENZIWE IQEMBU NGALINYE NGESIKHATHI SOKUFUNDA NGAMAQEMBU OKULAWULWAYO:**

- 1 Biza iqembu ukuba lizokufundela.
  - a Qiniseka ukuthi banombhalo ofanele bonke.
  - b Hlalisa iqembu lenze indilinga.
  - c Khumbuza abafundi ngamagama esiwabona njalo abawafundile angesonto. Khombisa iqembu amafleshi-khadi alawa magama futhi bazilolonge ukuwafunda.
  - d Okulandelayo, nika abafundi imizuzu embalwa yokuthi bafunde ingxenye yombhalo ngokuzimela nangokuthula.
  - e Ngemva kwalokho, tshela umfundi ngamunye ukuthi azifundele ngokuphimisela ingxenye yombhalo ngokuzimela.
- 2 Ngesikhathi sokufunda ngamaqembu okulawulwayo, kubalulekile ukukhumbula lokhu:
  - a **Khomba amagama esiwabona njalo.** Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi kunamanye amagama avela njalo, nokuthi kufanele sikwazi ukuwafunda ngokuwabuka.
  - b **Yakha amakhono okuqonda.** uma umfundi engakwazi ukufunda igama, ungamane usize umfundi ngaso leso sikhathi. Okungenani, gququzela umfundi ukuthi aphimise imisindo yegama, bese ehlanganisa imisindo ukuze akhe igama.



- c Ncoma bese ugqugquzele abafundi.** Yenza ukuthi ukufunda ngamaqembu okulawulwayo kube okuhlangenwe nakho okwakhayo kubafundi futhi usebenzise lesi sikhathi ukuzama ukwakha ukuzethemba kubafundi.
- d Yakha ukufunda ngokugeleza.** Siza abafundi ukuthi bathuthukise ukufunda ngokugeleza. Tshela abafundi ukuthi ukufunda kwabo kufanele kuzwakale sengathi bayakhuluma. Lingisela abafundi ngokufunda ngokugeleza bese ubavumele ukuthi baphinde emuva kwakho.
- e Yakha ukufunda ngokuqondisisa.** Tshela abafundi ukuthi kufanele bacabange ngalokhu abakufundayo ngaso sonke isikhathi. Fundisa abafundi ukuthi bathathe ikhefu, babuyele emuva baphinde bafunde lokhu abakufundile uma kwenzeka belahlekelwa incazelo. Fundisa abafundi ukuthi bakhe isithombe ngenkathi befunda – ukuthi benze ibhayisikobho yalokhu abakufundayo emakhanda abo. Fundisa abafundi ukuthi bazame ukukhumbula abakufundile. Phinda ugqugquzele abafundi ukuthi babuze uma kukhona abangakuqondi.

#### **UKUNAKEKELA IZINCWADI ZOKUFUNDA:**

- 1** Kungumbono omuhle ukubeka izincwadi zokufunda phakathi kwamafayela noma ezikhwameni zamapulasitiki uma abafundi bezisebenzisa.
- 2** Nakekela lezi zincwadi zokufunda ngokucophelela futhi uzigcine kahle uma sezisetshenzisiwe.
- 3** Kufanele uphinde ukwazi ukusebenzisa izincwadi zokufunda iminyaka eminingi, ngoba abafundi ababhaleli kuzo. Kunalokho, babhalela ezincwadini zabo zokubhalela.

#### **OKUNYE OKUNGENZIWA EKUFUNDENI NGAMAQEMBU OKULAWULWAYO**

Khumbula ukuthi isizathu Sokufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo ukulalela umfundi ngamunye efunda ngayedwa, ukuze kwazeke ukusiza izingane zakhe ubuchwepheshe bamakhono okufunda. Uma ungenayo indawo eyanele ekilasini lakho yokwenza lokhu, noma uthola kunzima ukulawula ukuziphatha kwekilasi ngenkathi ulalele iqembu lifunda, kukhona enye indlela.

Ngesikhathi Sokufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo, hlalisa bonke abafundi emadeskini abo nezincwadi zokufunda. Ngemva kwalokho, yenza okulandelayo:

- 1** Chaza umsebenzi wokufunda kokuqala okufanele bakwenze.
- 2** Ngemva kwalokho, bizela etafuleni lakho umfundi ngamunye ukuthi azokufundela ngokuzwakalayo.
- 3** Lalela umfundi ngamunye efunda ezingeni lombhalo ofanele.
- 4** Yakha ikhono lobuchwepheshe lokufunda.
- 5** Emuva kwemizuzu eyi 15, yalela abafundi ukuthi benze umsebenzi woshintsho.
- 6** Ngemva kwalokho, phinda uhlalise kahle abafundi ezihlalweni zabo nezincwadi zabo zokufunda.
- 7** Chaza umsebenzi olandelayo okufanele bawenze.

- 8 Qhubeka nokubizela etafuleni lakho umfundi ngamunye ukuthi azokufundela ngokuzwakalayo.

Uma unquma ukusebenzisa lena indlela yokulalela ukufunda, kufanele uqiniseke ukuthi ulalela wonke umfundi okungenani kanye ngesonto.



## Inqubo Yokubhala

---

**Inhloso:** Ukufundisa abafundi inqubo yokubhala ukuveza imicabango ephuma kubo ngokuyibhala ngokuhlelekile bethola ukusekelwa. Ukubonisa abafundi ukuthi ukusebenza ngokulandela inqubo yokubhala okuhlelekile kubanika ithuba lokushintsha, babhale kangcono nokuthuthukisa imicabango yabo, kunokuthi bavele 'bafike esiphethweni salokhu abakubhalayo ngomzamo wokuqala'.

Uhlelo lokulungiselela ukubhala lubandakanya ukuluhlela, ukwenza umbhalo osalungiswa, ukuhlela, ukushicilelwa nokwethulwa kombhalo. Lezi zingxenye ezine zenqubo yokubhala ziqala ukufundiswa kumabanga aphantsi omathathu, njengoba abafundi baya ngokuya beqhubeka bephumelela ukukhuphuleni izinga lokubhala.

### HLELA UKUBHALA

- 1 Kulolu hlelo, ukuhlela kugxile kakhulu ekufundiseni abafundi indlela yokuhlela besebenzisa:
  - a Uhla lwamagama
  - b Ibalazwe lomqondo
- 2 Ngaphambi kokuthi abafundi baqale ukuhlela kwabo, kufanele ubatshengise kuqala, ukuze bazi kahle ukuthi kulindeleke ukuthi benzeni. Uhlelo lwesifundo luyakuqondisa ekwenzeni lokhu.
- 3 Chazela abafundi ukuthi uhlala njalo UCABANGA ngalokhu ozokubhala. Kufanele ubachazele imicabango yakho ngokuzwakalayo, ukuze abafundi bezwe.
- 4 Sebenzisa isibonelo sokuhlela ukuze wakhe olwakho uhlelo lokubhala.
- 5 Okulandelayo, nikeza abafundi imizuzu embalwa yokucabanga ngalokho abazokubhala.
- 6 Nikeza abafundi ithuba lokujika bese bayakhuluma, futhi bacobelane imibono nozakwabo.
- 7 Okokugcina, qondisa futhi usekele abafundi njengoba besebenzisa isibonelo sokuhlela ukuba benze okwabo ukuhlela.

### UKWENZA UMBHALO OSALUNGISWA

- 1 Ngaphambi kokuthi isifundo siqale, phinda ubhale ebhodini uhlaka lokuhlela ukubhala olwenziwe esifundweni sangoMsombuluko. Bhala isibonelo sohlaka lokubhala ebhodini.

- 2 Okulandelayo, chaza kafushane bese utshengisa abafundi ukuthi bazolusebenzisa kanjani uhlelo lwabo ukuze bakhe umbhalo wabo osalungiswa.
- 3 Bonisa abafundi isibonelo sokubhala uhlaka oluzobasiza ukwenza lokhu.
- 4 Ngesikhathi abafundi beqedela umbhalo osalungiswa, yibe ulokhu uhambahamba ekilasini futhi usekele abafundi abadinga usizo

### UKUHLELA UMBHALO

- 1 Bhala ebhodini uhla lwezinto ezibhekwayo ezithathelwe ohlelweni lwesifundo.
- 2 Funda konke futhi uchazele abafundi uhla lwalokhu okuhlolwayo.
- 3 Ungase ufise ukukhombisa abafundi ukuthi alungiswa kanjani amaphutha ajwayelekile.
- 4 Nikeza abafundi ithuba lokwenza ushintsho nokulungisa imibhalo yabo besebenzisa uhla lwezinto ezibhekwayo.

### UKUSHICILELA NOKWETHULA UMBHALO

- 1 Nika abafundi umyalelo wokuphinda babhale ngobunono imibhalo yabo yokugcina.
- 2 Nikeza abafundi ithuba lokushintshanisa ngezincwadi bafundelane omunye nomunye imibhalo yabo.
- 3 Nikeza abafundi abahlukene ithuba lokwabelana ngombhalo wabo ngokuwufundela ikilasi lonke.
- 4 Cela abanye abafundi ukuthi baphinde babhale imisebenzi yabo ephepheni elisha bese bedweba imifanekiso, baphinde bayisayine. Beka lona mbhalo odongeni lwekilasi
- 5 Qoqa izincwadi zabafundi. Ulindlekele ukuba umake imisebenzi yemibhalo emi-2 ngaphansi kohlelo lokuhlola oluhlelekile ngethemu usebenzise irubrikhi oyinikeziwe. Kepha ke, uyanxuswa ukuba ufunde bese uphawula ngombhalo wokugcina womfundi ngawo wonke umjikelezo.
- 6 Siyaphinda, ukuzethemba kuyingxenye ebalulekile kakhulu ekukhuliseni amazinga olwazi lokubhala.



## Amasu Okubhala

*Inhloso: Ukuhlomisa abafundi ngamacebo ambalwa okubhala besebenza ngokohlaka olubalekelela ukuguqula imicabango yabo ibe umbhalo ongokoqobo.*

- 1 Landela izihlelo zesifundo ukwenza umsebenzi wesonto ngalinye.
- 2 Ezinhlelweni zesifundo, uzoqaphela ukuthi kulandelwa ngaso sonke isikhathi isimiso esifanayo. Lokhu kusiza abafundi, ukuze bazi okulindlekile ezifundweni zokubhala.
- 3 Uzoqaphela futhi ukuthi amacebo ahlukile afundiswa kancane kancane ukuze abafundi bakwazi ukufinyelela ezingeni eliyimpumelelo lokubhala uhlaka lwemisho.
- 4 Inhloso ukuthi abafundi ekugcineni basebenzise lawa masu ngokuzenzakalelayo.
- 5 Lawa masu asiza abafundi ukuthi bazethembe ngemibhalo yabo ngokubabonisa uchungechunge lwezinyathelo zokulandelwa ngesikhathi bebhala.

**ISU 1: UTHISHA UTSHENGISA INDLELA YOKUBHALA KUQALA**

- a** Uthisha uqala ngokubonisa umsebenzi ekilasini (ubonisa okulindelekile ukuthi abafundi kufanele bakwenze kanjani)
- b** Ngokubukela uthisha, abafundi baba nombono ocacile ngokulindeleke kubo ngesikhathi benza umsebenzi.

**ISU 2: ABABHALI BAYACABANGA NGAPHAMBI KOKUTHI BABHALE**

- a** Ukubhala kuyisenzo sokuveza imicabango ephepheni.
- b** Lokhu kusho ukuthi ababhali kufanele baqale ngokucabanga bese benquma ukuthi yini abazobhala ngayo ngaphambi kokuthi babhale.
- c** Lokhu futhi kusho ukuthi azikho 'izimpendulo' eziyiphutha nezingelona iphutha uma bebhala – bonke ababhali banemicabango yabo ababhala ngayo.
- d** Njalo yakha isikhathi sokuba abafundi bacabange ngalokho abafuna ukukubhala.

**ISU 3: ABABHALI BADWEBELA UMUGQA WEGAMA NGALINYE**

- a** Abafundi bayacabanga ngomusho abafuna ukuwubhala, futhi bawusho ngokuzwakalayo.
- b** Bayabala ukuthi mangaki amagama emshweni, bese bedweba umugqa omele igama ngalinye.
- c** Imigqa kufanele idwetshwe kusukela ngakwesobunxele kuye kwesokudla nokusuka phezulu ekhasini kuye phansi.
- d** Imigqa kufanele icishe ilingane nobude bamagama.
- e** Izikhala kufanele zishiywe phakathi kwamagama.
- f** Ekugcineni komusho, umfundi afake ungqi.
- g** Uma sekunemigqa, abafundi bagcwalisa amagama abawaziyo, noma kufanele bazame ukuqala ukubhala uhlamvu lokuqala lwegama ngaphambi kokucela usizo.
- h** Lokhu kunikeza abafundi indlela yokubhala, eyakha ukuzethemba. Ngisho nabafundi abanobunzima bangaqala inqubo yokubhala ngale ndlela.

**ISU 4: ABAFUNDI BASEBENZISA IZINSIZA-KUFUNDA UKUBHALA AMAGAMA**

- a** Fundisa abafundi ukuthi bangaqali ngokucela usizo lwamagama abangawazi. Kufanele baqale ngokusebenzisa ezinye izinsiza-kufunda ukuthola ukuthi libhalwa kanjani igama elingaziwa. Ngokwesibonelo:
- b** Amagama asodongeni lwamagama
- c** Ezinye izincwadi
- d** Uhla lwesipelingi
- e** Bangabuza ngisho nozakwabo ekilasini.

**ISU 5: ABABHALI BASEBENZISA ABAKUKHUMBULAYO UKUBHALA AMAGAMA**

- a** Abafundi kufanele bazame ukukhumbula amagama abawafundile, futhi babhale lawa magama ngokuzikhumbulela bona.

**ISU 6: ABABHALI BASHO AMAGAMA NGOKUNENSA NJENGOFUDU**

- a** Fundisa abafundi ukusho amagama abangawazi ngokunensa okukhulu ukuze bakwazi ukuzwa imisindo yawo ehlukile. (ukuhlukanisa uhlamvu nohlamvu)
- b** Okulandelayo, fundisa abafundi ukubhala umsindo ngamunye abakwazi ukuwuzwa. (Bangase bangakwazi ukupela igama ngendlela efanele, kodwa lokhu kungaba isinyathelo sokuqala ukubhala amagama abangawazi. Ngokwesibonelo, **zi** lingabhalwa kanje noma **z**. Uthisha angakhela kulokhu bese ebonisa umbhali isipelingi esifanele.
- c** Zama ukufunda imibhalo yemisindo yabafundi, bese ubancoma ngokusebenzisa ulwazi lwabo lwemisindo.

**ISU 7: ABABHALI BAFUNDA LOKHU ABAKUBHALAYO**

- a** Abafundi bazifundela imisho yabo kuzwakale noma bafundele ozakwabo. Ukufunda umbhalo womunye ekilasini kwenza inqubo yokubhala ibe nomqondo kakhulu.
- b** Njengoba benza lokhu, bahlola ukuthi awekho yini amagama abawashiye ngephutha.
- c** Baphinde bahlole ukuthi ukusetshenziswa kolimi kubhalwe ngendlela elungile yini.
- d** Okubaluleke kunako konke, kwenze konke lokhu ukuze abafundi bayijabule indlela ehlelekile yokubhala, baphinde baziqhenye ngalokho abakubhalile.

**ISU 8: ABABHALI BAYAJIKA BESE BAYAKHULUMA**

- a** Ezikhathini ezahlukene zesifundo, abafundi bangashintshana nozakwabo, futhi banikezane ithuba lokuthi nomunye akhulume.
- b** Lokhu kungenziwa ukuze babonisane ukuthi ingabe bazobhala ngani, bafundelane abakubhalile, baxoxele abanye ngezithombe zabo, noma bahlole ukuthi ingabe bayakuqonda yini okulindele ukuthi bakwenze.
- c** Fundisa abafundi ukubhekana bakhulume behlise amaphimbo abo uma bekhuluma bebhakene.

**ISU 9: UKUBAMBA IZINGXOXO EZINCANE**

- a** Leli cebo liwusizo kakhulu kubafundi uma bebhala.
- b** Hambahamba egumbini, futhi uthi ukuma uma ubona umfundi exakekile noma edinga usizo.
- c** Bamba izingxoxo ezincane nalowo mfundi.
- d** Khuluma ngomsebenzi womfundi, lalela umfundi, bese usiza umfundi uma kunesidingo.
- e** Khumbula ukuzama nokunika bonke abafundi ukunakwa ngokomuntu ngamunye, futhi uncome imizamo kanye nentuthuko yabo.





**Ibanga 3**

**ITHEMU 3**

**Isondo**

**1**

**ISIHLOKO:**

**Ububele**





## Ukulungiselela Ikilasi

---

- 1 Ekuqaleni kwesonto ngalinye, qiniseka ukuthi ikilasi lihlanzekile futhi licocekile.
- 2 Lungisa AMABHODI OKUBONISA akho, ngokuthi ususe izinto ezingasahambisani nokufundwayo, bese uwalondoloza ngokucophelela.
- 3 Ngemva kwalokho, lungisa amafleshi-khadi emifanekiso yamagama esihloko ozowadinga.
- 4 Thola bese ulungisa izinto zesihloko ozozibeka odongeni nasetafuleni ezizokwenza abafundi babe nesithakazelo, ngokwesibonelo: Izindatshana ezimfushane ezimayelana nobubele, izithombe zabantu ezikhombisa ukucabangela abanye abantu, umusa kanye nobubele.
- 5 Yenza ukucwaninga kuyi-inthanethi ukuze ulungiselele isihloko. Ngokwesibonelo: Imibono ekhombisa ububele kubangani.
- 6 Qiniseka ukuthi onke amabhuku okubhalela nezincwadi zokusebenzela ze-DBE zabafundi zimakiwe, futhi zapakishwa ngobunono lapho zibekwa khona.
- 7 Qiniseka ukuthi zonke izincwadi ezinkulu zakho, nezincwadi zamazinga ahlukene, kanye nezincwadi zomtapo wezincwadi zasekilasini zime ngomumo.
- 8 Lungisa amaqembu okufunda okulawulwayo akho uma kunesidingo.
- 9 Hlela imisebenzi yesonto yokuhlola okungahleliwe kanye nokuhleliwe.



## Imisebenzi Yokwandisa

---

Le misebenzi ingasetshenziswa njengomsebenzi abafundi abazenzela wona bebodwa labo abasheshe baqeda umsebenzi wabo NOMA ngesikhathi usahlola abafundi.

**Umsebenzi 1:** DBE incwadi yokusebenzela 2: ikhasi 2, Masifunde. Ikhasi 3, Masibhale

**Umsebenzi 2:** DBE incwadi yokusebenzela 2: ikhasi 4 no-5, Masenze

**Umsebenzi 3:** DBE incwadi yokusebenzela 2: ikhasi 6 no-7, Masifunde

**Umsebenzi 4:** Dwebisa isithombe ngesikhathi ukhombisa ububele kumngane wakho.



# Umsombuluko



## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

ISONTO 1

### YETHULA ISIHLOKO: THOLA ULWAZI LWANGAPHAMBILI

- 1 Khombisa abafundi lapho uThomas engaphathekile kahle, encwadini enkulu ebizwa ngoKhumo's New Friend.
- 2 Tshela abafundi ukuthi siqala isihloko esisha esithi: Ububele
- 3 Dweba indilinga enegama **lesihloko** phakathi nendawo ebhodini.
- 4 Buza abafundi: *Yini eniyaziyo ngalesi sihloko?*
- 5 Bhala phansi imibono yabafundi izungeze ibalazwe lomqondo. Beka ndawonye imibono efanayo.
- 6 Uma abafundi beba nobunzima bokuphendula, buza imibuzo yokubasiza elandelayo:
  - a Kuchaza ukuthini ukuba nobubele?
  - b Obani okumele sikhombise ububele kubo?
  - c Ubani okhombisa ububele kuthina?
  - d Sibukhombisa kanjani ububele kwabanye abantu?

### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
- 2 Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
  - ububele
  - ukuba nozwelo
  - umuzwangedwa

Umlolozelo noma iculo	Iminyakazo
Yiba muhle njengoba upha abanye	<i>Yenza sengathi uyapha</i>
Yiba muhle njengoba udlala nabanye	<i>Gxuma gxuma ndawonye</i>
Yiba muhle njengoba uhlonipha	<i>Zishaye ehlombe</i>
Yiba muhle njengoba ungantshontshi	<i>Khombisa ukwenqaba ngomunwe wakho</i>
Yiba muhle, Yiba muhle, Yiba muhle	<i>Zimbamathe esifubeni</i>



## Ukubhala Ngesandla

Imizuzu eyishumi nanhlanu

---

- 1 Tshela abantwana bavule amabhuku abo babhale usuku.
- 2 Tshela abantwana babhale izinombolo eceleni komugqa obovu, baqale kweyokuqala bagcine kweyesihlanu.
- 3 Bhala umusho olandelayo ebhodini eceleni kukanombolo 1: Cula iculo ngenkathi ngidansa.
- 4 Okulandelayo, bhala izabizwana zoqobo ezilandelayo eceleni kwezinombolo 2 kuya ku5:
  - 2 Yena
  - 3 Thina
  - 4 Yona
  - 5 Bona
- 5 Tshela abantwana baphinde babhale imisho, baqale ngamagama abawanikiwe.
- 6 Emizuzuwini emihlanu yokugcina, bhala ngokufanele imisho ebhodini, usho imisindo uchaza ukubhala ngokuhlanganisa.
- 7 Buza/cela abantwana ukuba bakhombe amaphethini abawabonayo njengalakashintsha khona imisho .
- 8 Dwebela amaphethini anjengalawa:
  - 1 Ngicula iculo ngenkathi ngidansa.
  - 2 Ucula iculo ngenkathi edansa.
  - 3 Sicula iculo ngenkathi sidansa.
  - 4 Icula iculo ngenkathi idansa.
  - 5 Bacula iculo ngenkathi bedansa.
- 9 Yalezela abafundi bathathe ipeni eliwumubala bamake umsebenzi wabo.

### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA

Um(im)i(sindo): \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

Umusho: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ngaphambi Kokufunda

#### ISU LOKUQONDISISA: QAGELA

- 1 Hlalisa abafundi kukhaphethi noma ukuze bakwazi ukubona Incwadi Enkulu.
- 2 Vula Incwadi Enkulu kwindaba ethi: Umngane omusha kaKhumo
- 3 Phenya izithombe ekhasini ngalinye ngalinye, ubuze abafundi ukuthi bacabanga ukuthi yini eyenzekayo.
- 4 Siza abafundi ukuba baxhumanise izithombe, ukuze bathole umqondo omuhle ngalokho indaba emayelana nakho.
- 5 Yethula amagama amasha ahambisana nezingxenye zendaba.
- 6 Funda indaba kanye, uze uyiqede ngaphandle kokuma.



## Ukubhala:

Imizuzu engu-30

### Hlela Bese Wenza Umbhalo Osalungiswa

**ISIHLOKO:** Bhala indatshana lapho umlingiswa ekhombisa ububele komunye umuntu.

**UMSEBENZI:** Bhala indatshana enemigqa eyishumi, ukunikela ekwenzeni ibhuku leklasi elinezindaba ezikhombisa ububele.

**ISU LOKUHLELA:** Yenza ibalazwe lengqondo

#### YETHULA ISIHLOKO SOMBHALO.

- 1 Khombisa abafundi ukuthi uyacabanga ngaphambi kokubhala.
- 2 Xoxa ngomlomo, uchaze imibono yendatshana yakho kanje:  
*Ngizobhala indatshana ekhuluma ngomfana owafaka umfowabo ohamben olungajwayelekile futhi olunobungozi, nabangane bakhe ngoba nakhu ebona umfowabo engaphathekile kahle, edliwa umzwangedwa. Umfana ukhombisa ukuba nobubele umfowabo njengoba empatha ngendlela naye ebengathanda ukuphathwa ngayo.*

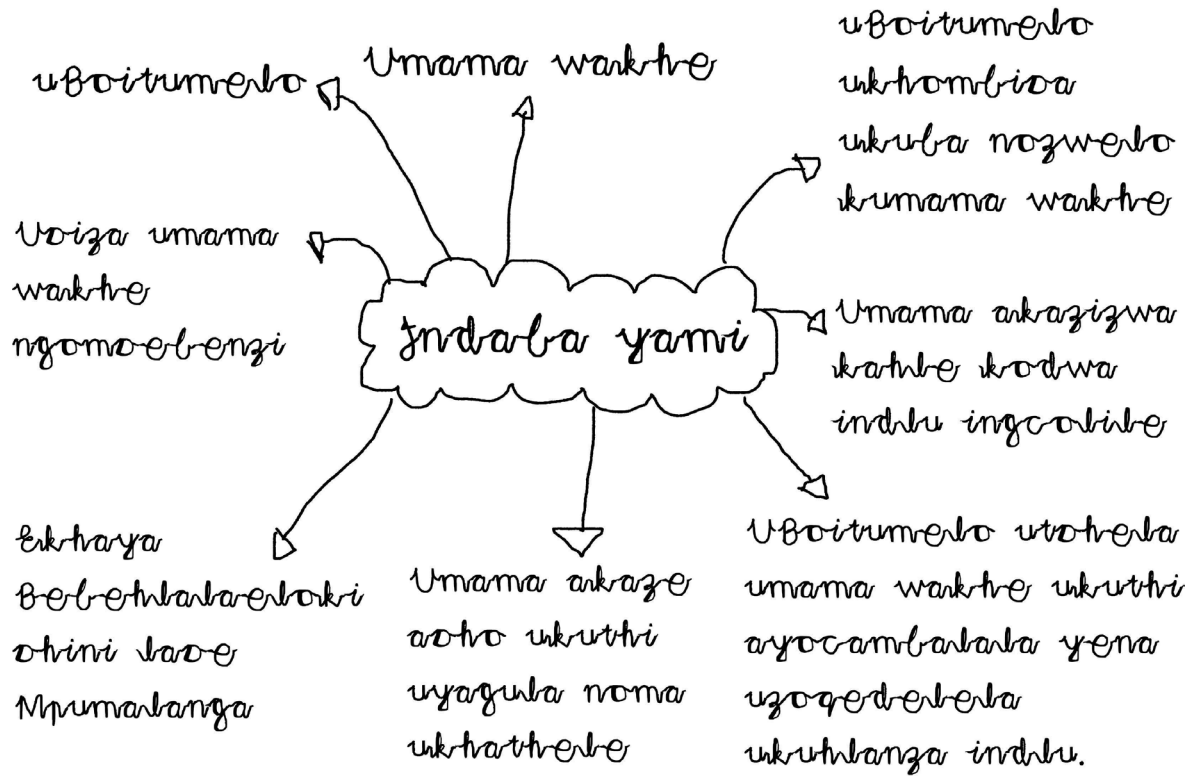
#### UKUHLELWA KWAMAQHINGA OMSEBENZI

- 1 Dweba ibalazwe lengqondo engxenyeni eyodwa yebhodi.
- 2 Khombisa abafundi ukuthi yenziwa kanjani ibalazwe lengqondo, ngokuphendula imibuzo.
- 3 Qedela ibalazwe lengqondo kwenye ingxenye yebhodi.

Mind-map plan			Mind-map		
Ubani umlingiswa obalulekile endabeni?	Bakhona abanye abakingiswa?	Ubani okhombisa ububele?	Peter	Umfowabo omncane, uMichael	UPeter ukhombisa ububele kuMichael
Ubukhombisa kanjani umlingiswa ububele?	<b>Indaba yami</b>	Ikuphi inkinga kwindaba?	Umhlanganisa nabangane bakhe ukuze angabi nomzwangedwa	<b>Indaba yami</b>	UMichael uzizwa enomzwangedwa, ufuna ukuhamba noPeter
Ihleleke kanjani indatshana?	Ingabe kukhona okunye okubalulekile?	Ngabe ixazululeke kanjani inkinga endabeni?	Ekhaya uPeter noMichael bahlala nomndeni wabo ePitoli	Abangane baPeter abafuni ukuhamba noMichael kodwa uPeter uyammela umfowabo	UPeter uthatha isinqumo sokuba nobubele, afake uMichael ohambweni.

### ABAFUNDI BASEBENZISA ISU LOKUHLELA (BAYENZA)

- 1 Tshela abafundi bavale amehlo, bacabange ngomlingiswa okhombisa ububele komunye umuntu.
- 2 Ngemva kwalokho, tshela abafundi ukuba **bajike bese bekhuluma** nozakwabo, ukuze baxoxe ngezindaba zabo.
- 3 Khombisa abafundi uhlaka lokuhlela ebhodini, futhi ubatshele basebenzise lolu hlaka ukuhlela umbhalo wabo, njengoba wenzile.
- 4 Banikeze izincwadi zokubhalela.
- 5 Tshela abafundi ukuthi kufanele babhale imibono yabo siqu – **akufanele** bakope uhlaka lwakho.
- 6 Njengoba abafundi besabhala, hambahamba egumbini futhi ubambe izingxoxo ezincane.



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo

Imizuzu engu-30

**AMAQEMBU:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi neNcwadi Yokufunda 1.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoMsombuluko.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoMsombuluko.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesibili



## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Buyekeza Imisindo, Ukuhlanganisa Nokuhlukanisa

#### NGIYENZA...

- 1 Yisho umsindo: **mb**
- 2 Yisho igama: **imbuzi**
- 3 Hlukanisa igama libe imisindo ezimele: /i/-/mb/-/u/-/z/-/i/
- 4 Yisho umsindo wokuqala wegama: /i/
- 5 Yisho umsindo wesibili wegama: / **mb**/
- 6 Yisho umsindo wesithathu wegama: /u/
- 7 Yisho umsindo wesine wegama: /z/
- 8 Yisho umsindo wokugcina wegama: /i/
- 9 Bhala igama ebhodini: **imbuzi**
- 10 Lingisa ngokukhomba ukuhlanganisa imisindo ukwakha igama: /i/-/mb/-/u/-/z/-/i/= **imbuzi**
- 11 Ngemva kwalokho, yisho ilunga lokuqala legama: /im/
- 12 Yisho ilunga lesibili legama: /bu/
- 13 Yisho ilunga lesithathu legama: /zi/
- 14 Lingisa ngokukhomba ukuhlanganisa amalunga ukuze wakhe igama: /im/-/bu/-/zi/ = **imbuzi**

#### SIYENZA...

- 1 Yisho umsindo: **mb**
- 2 Yisho igama: **imbila**
- 3 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wokuqala egameni? /i/
- 4 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesibili egameni? /mb/
- 5 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesithathu egameni? /i/
- 6 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesine egameni? /l/
- 7 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wokugcina egameni? /a/
- 8 Cela abafundi ukuba bahlukanise igama libe umsindo ozimele: /i/-/mb/-/i/-/l/-/a/
- 9 Bhala igama ebhodini: **imbila**
- 10 Yalela abafundi ukuthi bahlukanise imisindo yegama kanye nawe: /i/-/mb/-/i/-/l/-/a/= **imbila**
- 11 Buza abafundi: Yiliphi ilunga lokuqala legama?: /im/
- 12 Buza abafundi: Yiliphi ilunga lesibili legama?: /bi/
- 13 Buza abafundi: Yiliphi ilunga lesithathu legama?: /la/

- 14 Tshela abafundi ukuba bahlanganise amalunga ukuze benze igama: /im/-/bi/-/  
la/ = **imbila**

### BAYENZA...

- 1 Tshela abafundi ukuba bakhiphe izincwadi zabo zokubhalela bese bebhala usuku kanye nesihloko: **mb** amagama.
- 2 Ngemva kwalokho, tshela abafundi ukuba babhale inombolo 1-5 kusukela kumajini.
- 3 Biza amagama alandelayo:
  - 1 **imbuzi**
  - 2 **imbila**
  - 3 **uhambo**
  - 4 **imbobo**
  - 5 **hamba**
- 4 Abafundi kufanele babhale amagama eceleni kwenombolo efanele, bese bedwebela umsindo ophokophelwe egameni ngalinye.
- 5 Emizuzwini emibili yokugcina yesifundo, bhala kahle amagama ebhodini, bese udwebela umsindo ophokophelwe.
- 6 Tshela abafundi ukuba balungise umsebenzi wabo ngepensela elinombala.
- 7 Chazela abafundi ukuthi bazofunda indlela yokubhala lokhu NGOKUHLANGANISA esifundweni esilandelayo.

### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

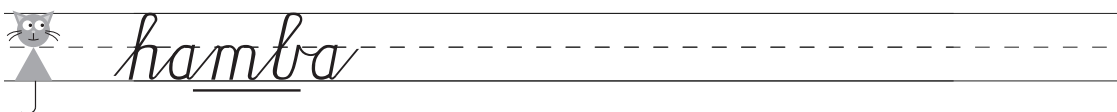
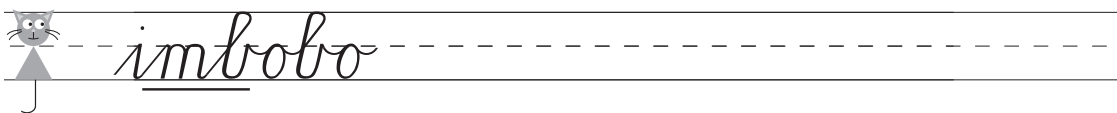
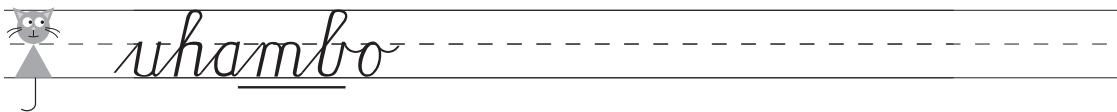
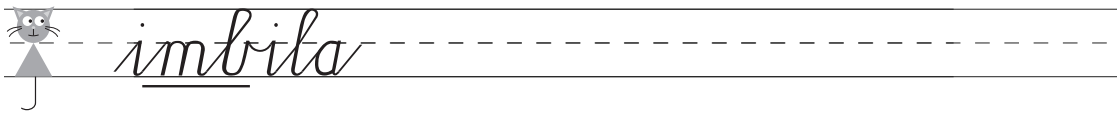
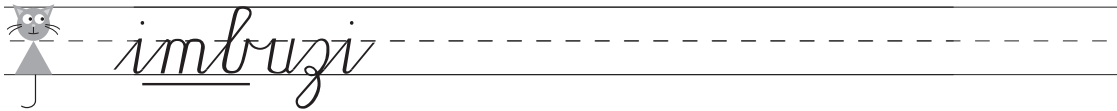
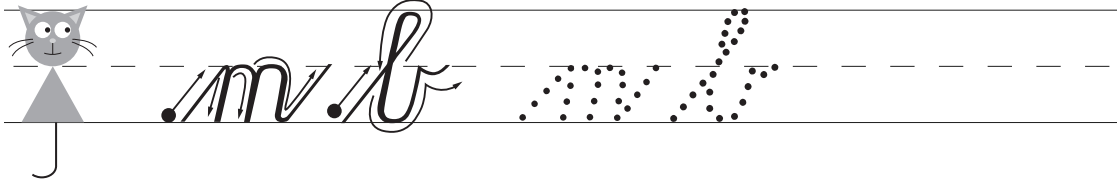


### Ukubhala Ngesandla: Imizuzu eyishumi nanhlanu (eyi-15)

#### bhala imisindo /amagama kanye nemisho ngokuhlanganisa

- 1 Fundisa abafundi indlela efanele yokwakha izinhlamvu ezincane ngokuhlanganisa: **mb**
- 2 Lingisela abafundi ababhala ngesandla sokudla nababhala ngesandla sokunxele ukuthi izinhlamvu zibhalwa kanjani.
- 3 Yibe usutshela abafundi ukuthi bazosebenza nomlingani ukubhala izinhlamvu emhlane wabo ngeminwe.
- 4 Emuva kwalokhu, tshela abafundi ukuthi babhale izinhlamvu ematafuleni ngeminwe yabo.
- 5 Ekugcineni, phinda ukhombise abafundi ukwakha izinhlamvu namagama ebhodini.
- 6 Abafundi kumele bakopishele ezincwadini zabo imisindo/ amagama/imisho.

- 7 Abafundi kumele badwebele umsindo ophokophelwe kunoma yimaphi amagama/ imisho ebhaliwe.



**UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA**

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

Umusho: \_\_\_\_\_





## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ukufunda Kokuqala

ISONTO 1

#### ISU LOKUQONDISISA: YENZA UKUXHUMANISA

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kokuqala (Veza Imizwa)
<p><b>UKhumo uba nomngane omusha</b></p> <p>UKhumo wayenza yonke into noBonga kanye noBantu. Babehlala behlezi ngaphansi kwesihlahla esisodwa njalo uma bedla ngesikhathi sekhefu. Babekhahlela bhola njalo endaweni efanayo enkundleni yokudlala.</p>	<p>UKhumo uchitha isikhathi sakhe sonke nabangane bakhe abakhulu ababili. <b>Lokhu kufana</b> nami nabangane bami abakhulu! Nathi siyathanda ukwenza izinto ndawonye.</p>
<p>Ngelinye ilanga ngenkathi kukhala insimbi yesikhathi sekhefu, uMnu. Ngoma wathi kuKhumo makasale ekilasini. UKhumo wabuka uBonga noBantu. Nabo bambuka. 'Ngizonithola ngaphandle,' kwasho uKhumo.</p>	
<p>'Khumo ngikubizele ukuthi sikhulume ngomunye wabafundi okanye nabo lapha ekilasini,' kusho uMnu. Ngoma. 'Ngiqaphele ukuthi uThomas unamahloni kakhulu. Ngimbona ehlala yedwa njalo ngesikhathi sekhefu. Ngethemba ukuthi ningamthatha nidlale naye wena nabangane bakho.'</p> <p>UKhumo wayengazi ukuthi angathini. Wayefuna ukutshela uMnu. Ngoma ukuthi uThomas ungumuntu othulile futhi ongajwayelekile, kanti nabangane bakhe babengathandi ukudlala noThomas. Kodwa uKhumo akashongo lutho.</p>	<p>UKhumo akathandi ukuba noThomas, kodwa akafuni ukunqaba nakuthisha wakhe! Ngiyazibuza ukuthi uzonquma ukwenzani?</p>
<p>Ngenkathi uKhumo ephumela ngaphandle, uBonga kanye noBantu base behlezi endaweni yabo ejwayelekile. 'Ingabe usenkingeni?' kubuza uBantu.</p> <p>'Cha-uMnu. Ngoma uthole ipensela lami phansi,' kwasho uKhumo eqamba amanga. Wayengathandi ukubatshela ngalokhu okushiwo uMnu. Ngoma okwamanje. Aze ayicabangisise kahle okungenani.</p>	<p>UKhumo udinga isikhathi sokucabangisisa ngafanele ukukwenza. Ngingenza <b>ukuxhumanisa!</b> Ngenye inkathi uma mina nomyeni wami singavumelani ngokuthile, ngidinga isikhathi sokucabanga ngaphambi kokuba ngikhulume ngayo!</p>
<p>Ngalobo busuku uKhumo wakhononda kumama wakhe. 'Ugh! uMnu. Ngoma ungicele ukuthi ngibe umngani nomunye umfana ongajwayelekile, uThomas,' kukhalaza uKhumo. 'Akanabo abangane kanti akakhulumi namuntu. Angazi ukuthi kungani ecele mina ukuthi ngidlale naye?'</p>	<p>UKhumo wazizwa kangcono ngemuva kokukhuluma nomama wakhe ngalokhu okwenzeka esikoleni. Uma ngicasukile, ngiyaye ngizizwe kangcono uma ngikhuluma nomuntu engimthandayo nengimthembayo, <b>njengo</b>Khumo.</p>

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kokuqala (Veza Imizwa)
<p>Umama kaKhumo wambuka ecabanga. 'kodwa awuphoqelekile. UMnu. Ngoma ukucelile nje kuphela. Akukho uMnu. Ngoma angakwenza uma wena ungafuni. Kwasho umama ngokuzimisela.</p> <p>Lokhu kwenza uKhumo azizwe kangcono. 'Angiphoqelekile ukudlala naleyangane engajwayelekile,' ecabanga.</p>	
<p>Kodwa ngenkathi uKhumo eselele embhedeni wakhe ebusuku, wacabanga ngenkathi efika okokuqala esikoleni, ngaphambi kokuthi azane noBonga noBantu. Wacabanga ngalawo masonto ambalwa, ngenkathi ehlezi yedwa ngesikhathi sekhefu, enethemba lokuthi kube khona ofuna ukuhlala naye. 'Mhlawumbe akukho sidingo,' kucabanga uKhumo, 'kodwa ngiyafuna.'</p>	<p>UKhumo wenza <b>ukuxhumanisa</b> kuThomas. UKhumo ucabanga ngesikhathi ayehlala yedwa, njengoThomas. Uma enza <b>lokhu kuxhumanisa</b>, unquma ukuba uThomas, noma wayekade engafuni ekuqaleni!</p>
<p>Ngosuku olulandelayo, uKhumo wahlala noBantu kanye noBonga. Wabuka uThomas ehlezi yedwa. 'Ngicabanga ukuthi sibuze uThomas ukuthi akafuni yini ukuhlala nathi,' kusho uKhumo.</p> <p>'UThomas? Kungani ufuna ukuba naye?' kubuza uBantu ehleka.</p> <p>'Yebo, akabukeki njengomuntu ohlekisayo!' kusho uBonga.</p> <p>'Ngicabanga ukuthi ubukeka ekahle,' kwasho uKhumo. 'Kanti futhi ngiyamzwela. Akekho lapha kithi ongathanda ukuhlala yedwa ngesikhathi sekhefu. Phezu kwalokho uma sinomngane wesine, singakwazi ukudala singamaqembu.'</p> <p>'Kulungile-ke,' kuvuma uBonga noBantu.</p>	
<p>UKhumo waya kuThomas. 'Hey! Ungathanda yini ukuhlala nathi?</p> <p>UThomas wabuka ejeqeza. 'usho mina?' ebuza.</p>	<p>UKhumo akufanele abuze uThomas ukuthi adlale naye nabangane bakhe. Kuzophuma kuye ekugcineni. UKhumo wenza <b>ukuxhumaniso!</b> Wenza ayefisa ngabe kwakukhona ayekwenze kuyena!</p>
<p>Emuva kokuba sebedlile, abafana basebenzise amatshe ukwenza amagoli. Badlala ngababili. 'Leli kwaba ibhola elimnandi esake salidlala!' kwasho uBantu. 'Uze uzodlala nathi futhi kusasa!' kwasho uBonga kuThomas.</p>	
<p>'Ngiyaziqhenya ngawe Khumo,' kwasho uMnu. Ngoma, ekupheleni kosuku. Ngenkathi uKhumo ephuma ngomnyango, wazizwa eziqhenya naye.</p>	<p>Oh! Kufanele ukuthi uMnu. Ngoma umbonile uKhumo ngenkathi enoThomas! Lokhu kwakufana nangalenkathi indodakazi yami imema udadewabo omncane ukuthi bazodlala. Ngazizwa ngiziqhenya ngokuthi wakhombisa ukuba nomusa kudadewabo!</p>

Imibuzo yokulandelela	Izimpendulo ezilindelekile
Ubani uthisha kaKhumo?	Uthisha wakhe uMnu. Ngoma.
Yini lena uMnu. Ngoma acela uKhumo ayenze?	Wacela uKhumo ukuthi adlale noThomas ngesikhathi sekhefu.
Wayejwayele ukuhlala nobani uThomas ngesikhathi sekhefu?	Wayejwayele ukuhlala yedwa.
Umbuzo ofuna isizathu	Izimpendulo ezilindelekile
Kungani uMnu. Ngoma ayeziqhenya ngoKhumo?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ngoba uKhumo wanquma ukucela uThomas ahlale naye nabangane bakhe.</li> <li>• Ngoba uKhumo wayenomusa. Wayengaphoqelekile ukuthi abe nomusa!</li> <li>• Ngoba uKhumo wavuma ukudlala noThomas.</li> <li>• Ngoba uKhumo wenza lokhu ayekucelwe uMnu. Ngoma.</li> </ul>



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo

Imizuzu engu-30

**AMAQEMBU:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi neNcwadi Yokufunda 1.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesibili**.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesibili**.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesithathu



## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
- 2 Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
  - ubunono
  - imikhuba

Umlolozelo noma iculo	Iminyakazo
Yiba muhle njengoba upha abanye	<i>Yenza sengathi uyapha</i>
Yiba muhle njengoba udlala nabanye	<i>Gxuma gxuma ndawonye</i>
Yiba muhle njengoba uhlonipha	<i>Zishaye ehloambe</i>
Yiba muhle njengoba ungantshontshi	<i>Khombisa ukwenqaba ngomunwe wakho</i>
Yiba muhle, Yiba muhle, Yiba muhle	<i>Zimbambathe esifubeni</i>

### UBUCIKO BOKUXOXA IZINDABA

- 1 Hlukanisa abafundi babe amaqembu amancane.
- 2 Nikeza iqembu ngalinye ikhophi yezithombe zobuciko bokuxoxa indaba.
- 3 Tshela abafundi ukuthi kufanele bacabange ngendaba ezohambisana nezithombe.
- 4 Nikeza abafundi umzuzu owodwa noma emibili ukuthi bacabange ngemibono yabo.
- 5 Okulandelayo bonke abafundi eqenjini mabathole ithuba lokuxoxa indaba abaziqambele yona.
- 6 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi indaba yabo kufanele ibe nobuciko, iphinde futhi ihambisane nezithombe!
- 7 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba balalelisise izindaba zozakwabo.
- 8 Bonga abafundi ngokuxoxa ngezindaba zabo.





## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Buyekeza Imisindo, Ukuhlanganisa Nokuhlukanisa

ISONTO 1

#### NGIYENZA...

- 1 **Yisho umsindo: mf**
- 2 Yisho igama: **imfene**
- 3 Hlukanisa igama libe imisindo ezimele: /i/-/mf/-/e/-/n/-/e/
- 4 Yisho umsindo wokuqala wegama: /i/
- 5 Yisho umsindo wesibili wegama: /mf/
- 6 Yisho umsido wesithathu wegama: /e/
- 7 Yisho umsindo wokugcina wegama: /n/
- 8 What is the fifth sound: /e/
- 9 Bhala igama ebhodini: **imfene**
- 10 Lingisa ngokukhomba ukuhlanganisa imisindo ukwakha igama: /i/-/mf/-/e/-/n/-/e/ = **imfene**
- 11 Ngemva kwalokho, yisho ilunga lokuqala legama: /im/
- 12 Yisho ilunga lesibili legama: /fe/
- 13 Yisho ilunga lesithathu legama: /ne/
- 14 Lingisa ngokukhomba ukuhlanganisa amalunga ukuze wakhe igama: /im/-/fe/-/ne/ = **imfene**

#### SIYENZA...

- 1 **Yisho umsindo: mf**
- 2 Yisho igama: **umfana**
- 3 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wokuqala egameni? /u/
- 4 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesibili egameni? /mf/
- 5 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesithathu egameni? /a/
- 6 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesine egameni? /n/
- 7 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wokugcina egameni? /a/
- 8 Cela abafundi ukuba behlukanise igama libe umsindo ozimele: /u/-/mf/-/a/-/n/-/a/
- 9 Bhala igama ebhodini: **umfana**
- 10 Yalela abafundi ukuthi bahlanganise imisindo yegama kanye nawe /u/-/mf/-/a/-/na/= **umfana**
- 11 Buza abafundi: Yiliphi ilunga lokuqala legama?: /um/
- 12 Buza abafundi: Yiliphi ilunga lesibili legama?: /fa/
- 13 Buza abafundi: Yiliphi ilunga lesithathu legama?: /na/
- 14 Tshela abafundi ukuba bahlanganise amalunga ukuze benze igama: /um/-/fa/-/na/ = **umfana**

### **BAYENZA...**

- 1 Tshela abafundi ukuba bakhiphe izincwadi zabo zokubhalela bese bebhala usuku kanye nesihloko: **mf** amagama.
- 2 Ngemva kwalokho, tshela abafundi ukuba babhale inombolo 1-5 kusukela kumajini.
- 3 Biza amagama alandelayo:
  - 1 **imfaduko**
  - 2 **imfe**
  - 3 **umfula**
  - 4 **imfene**
  - 5 **umfana**
- 4 Abafundi kufanele babhale amagama eceleni kwenombolo efanele, bese bedwebela umsindo ophokophelwe egameni ngalinye.
- 5 Emizuzwini emibili yokugcina yesifundo, bhala kahle amagama ebhodini, bese udwebela umsindo ophokophelwe.
- 6 Tshela abafundi ukuba balungise umsebenzi wabo ngepensela elinombala.
- 7 Chazela abafundi ukuthi bazofunda indlela yokubhala lokhu NGOKUHLANGANISA esifundweni esilandelayo.

### **UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO**

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

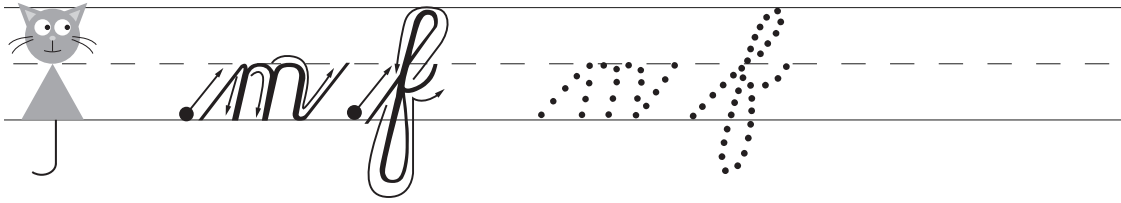
Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

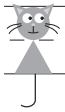
---

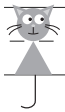



### **Ukubhala Ngesandla: Imizuzu eyishumi nanhlanu (eyi-15)** **bhala imisindo /amagama kanye nemisho ngokuhlanganisa**

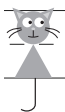
- 1 Fundisa abafundi indlela efanele yokwakha izinhlamvu ezincane ngokuhlanganisa: **mf**
- 2 Lingisela abafundi ababhala ngesandla sokudla nababhala ngesandla sokunxele ukuthi izinhlamvu zibhalwa kanjani.
- 3 Yibe usutshela abafundi ukuthi bazosebenza nomlingani ukubhala izinhlamvu emhlane wabo ngeminwe.
- 4 Emuva kwalokhu, tshela abafundi ukuthi babhale izinhlamvu ematafuleni ngeminwe yabo.
- 5 Ekugcineni, phinda ukhombise abafundi ukwakha izinhlamvu namagama ebhodini.
- 6 Abafundi kumele bakopishele ezincwadini zabo imisindo/ amagama/imisho.
- 7 Abafundi kumele badwebele umsindo ophokophelwe kunoma yimaphi igama/imisho ebhaliwe.

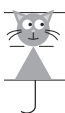


 *imfaduko*

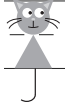
 *imfe*

 *Umfula*

 *imfene*

 *umfana*

 *Umfana usula inkomishi*

 *ngemfaduko ebomvu.*

**UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA**

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

Umusho: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukubhala:

Imizuzu engu-30

### Yenza Umbhalo Osalungiswa

**ISIHLOKO:** Bhala indatshana lapho umlingiswa ekhombisa ububele komunye umuntu.

**UMSEBENZI:** Bhala indatshana enemigqa eyishumi, ukunikela ekwenzeni ibhuku lekhasi elinezindaba ezikhombisa ububele.

#### UHLAKA LOKUBHALA:

*(chaza ukulandelana kwendatshana kanye nabalingiswa)*

Ngelinye ilanga... *(chaza inkinga)*

Bese ... *(chaza ukuthi inkinga ixazululeke kanjani)*

Ekugcineni ... *(sitshela ukuthi ukuveza ububele kube namthelela muni kubalingiswa?)*

**UKULUNGISELELA:** Ngaphambi kokulungiselela isifundo sokubhala, bhala ebhodini uhlaka olwenzile ngoMsombuluko ebhodini.

#### TSHENGISA INQUBO YOKWENZA UMBHALO OSALUNGISWA (NGIYENZA)

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi ngokuhlela kwakho okwenze ngoMsombuluko.
- 2 Funda ukuhlela kwakho okubhale ebhodini.
- 3 Ngemva kwalokho, fundela abafundi uhlaka lokubhala.
- 4 Tshengisa indlela yokuqedela uhlaka lokubhala usebenzise ukuhlela kwakho siqu, njengokuthi:  
UPeter uhlala ePitoli nomndeni wakhe. Unomfowabo, ogama lakhe uMichael. uPeter wayemnene futhi enobungani. uMichael wayenemahloni. Ngelinye ilanga uPeter noMichael babedlala egcekeni kubo, kwafika abangane bakaPeter. Bacela uPeter ukuba aye nabo epaki. NoMichael wacela ukuhamba nabo, abangane bakaPeter bahleka. uPeter wagijima waya kubangane bakhe walandelwa umfowabo.

#### ABAFUNDI BAQEDELA INQUBO YOKWENZA UMBHALO OSALUNGISWA (BAYENZA)

- 1 Nikeza abafundi izincwadi zokubhalela.
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuba babhale usuku kanye nesihloko: **indaba emayelana nobubele: uhlaka**
- 3 Tshela abafundi ukuba bathole ukuhlela kwabo kwangoMsombuluko bese becabanga ngemibono yabo.
- 4 Tshela abafundi ukuba baqedele uhlaka lokubhala ngokusebenzisa ukuhlela kwabo.
- 5 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bangangeza imisho noma imininingwane eyengeziwe uma benesikhathi.



- 6 Khumbuza abafundi ngamasu abangawasebenzisa ukuze abasize.
- 7 Ngesikhathi abafundi bebhala, hambahamba egumbini lokufunda futhi usize abafundi abanobunzima.

### 8 untlunkazi 2020

#### Indaba yozwelo : umthambo oqatshelwayo

Uboitumelo wayehlala ezigodini eithile nomama nobaba kanye nomfowabo omkhulu. Zonke izinkulu uma uboitumelo ebunye einkweni, wayezobala ngenkathi umama wakhe yena ethlaza indlu. Ngeninye ibanga uboitumelo walona umama wakhe eboku ezithukutha ekandara futhi evula nametho akhe. Uboitumelo wayelona ukuthi umama wakhe wayegazizwa ikathe, kodwa wayeqhubeka nokuthlaza indlu.

kuqinisekisa, uboitumelo waba nekele. Watata umthambo kumama wakhe wayeqhubeka ukuthi mankathambe ayocambala. Umama wathamba wayocamba ngenkathi uboitumelo ethlaza indlu yonke.

egugcineni, umama wazizwa ebengcono wayeqhubeka uboitumelo. Uboitumelo wayeqhubeka ukuthi kumelwe aqize umama wakhe njalo.



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo

Imizuzu engu-30

---

### AMAQEMBU: \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi neNcwadi Yekufunda 1.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesithathu**.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesithathu**.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesine



## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ukushintsha Uhlamvu

#### NGIYENZA...

- 1 Chaza ukuthi namuhla, sizozilolongela ukubheka umehluko omncane emagameni. Lokhu kususisa ukuba sibe ngabafundi abangcono.
- 2 Bhala lawa magama amabili ebhodini: **uhambo, hamba**
- 3 Tshengisa abafundi indlela yokuthola umehluko, njengokuthi: **uhambo, hamba**
- 4 Chaza umehluko, njengokuthi: umsindo /o/ kanye no- /a/ yehlukene, kodwa yonke enye into esegameni iyafana!

#### SIYENZA...

##### INGXENYE 1

- 1 Bhala lawa magama amabili ebhodini: **umfana, imfene**
- 2 Buza abafundi: Uyini umehluko phakathi kwalawa magama amabili?
- 3 Cela umfundi ukuba eze ngaphambili bese edwebela umehluko phakathi kwamagama amabili, okungokuthi: **umfana, imfene**
- 4 Chaza umehluko phakathi kwamagama amabili.

##### INGXENYE 2

- 1 Ngokulandelayo, bhala leli gama ebhodini: **imbila**
- 2 Buza abafundi: **Yimuphi umsindo owodwa ongawushintsha kuleli gama ukuze lenze igama elihlukile?**
- 3 Bhala uhlu lwemibono yabafundi ebhodini, enjengokuthi: **inzila, insila, ingingila, phila, ivila**

#### BAYENZA...

- 1 Bhala leli gama ebhodini: **umfana**
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuba benze amagama amaningi ngangokunokwenzeka, ngokushintsha umsindo owodwa kuphela egameni.
- 3 Ekugcineni biza abafundi ukuba beze ngaphambili ebhodini bese bebhala amagama abo.
- 4 Funda amagama, bese uchaza ukuthi yimuphi umsindo oshintshiwe. **shwabana, umntwana, intwana, imvana, unana**



## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ukufunda Kwesibili

#### ISU LOKUFUNDA: YENZA UKUXHUMANA

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kwesibili (Veza Imizwa)
<p><b>UKhumo uba nomngane omusha</b></p> <p>UKhumo wayenza yonke into noBonga kanye noBantu. Babehlala behlezi ngaphansi kwesihlahla esisodwa njalo uma bedla ngesikhathi sekhefu. Babekhahlela bhola njalo endaweni efanayo enkundleni yokudlala.</p>	
<p>Ngelinye ilanga ngenkathi kukhala insimbi yesikhathi sekhefu, uMnu. Ngoma wathi kuKhumo makasale ekilasini. UKhumo wabuka uBonga noBantu. Nabo bambuka. 'Ngizonithola ngaphandle,' kwasho uKhumo.</p>	<p>Bheka uKhumo! Ubukeya ekhathazekile. Ngesinye isikhathi, uma uthisha omkhulu engibiza ngoba efuna ukukhuluma nani, ngiyakhathazeka ngicabange ukuthi kukhona iphutha engilenzile!</p>
<p>'Khumo ngikubizele ukuthi sikhulume ngomunye wabafundi okanye nabo lapha ekilasini,' kusho uMnu. Ngoma. 'Ngiqaphele ukuthi uThomas unamahloni kakhulu. Ngimbona ehlala yedwa njalo ngesikhathi sekhefu. Ngethemba ukuthi ningamthatha nidlale naye wena nabangane bakho.'</p> <p>UKhumo wayengazi ukuthi angathini. Wayefuna ukutshela uMnu. Ngoma ukuthi uThomas ungumuntu othulile futhi ongajwayelekile, kanti nabangane bakhe babengathandi ukudlala noThomas. Kodwa uKhumo akashongo lutho.</p>	<p>Kungenzeka ukuthi uKhumo uzizwa enokungabaza ngokufanele akwenze. Ukhathazekile ngokungase kwenzeke uma enqaba kuthisha wakhe. Kodwa, kufanele aphinde akhathazeke ngokuthi abangane bakhe bazothini ngokuletha uThomas kubona. Ngingenza ukuxhumanisa! Umngane wami nodadewethu bangimema bobabili esidlweni sakusihlwa ngoMgqibelo. Ngangingazi ukuthi ngingenqaba kubani, ngoba ngangingafuni ukubadumaza bobabili!</p>
<p>Ngenkathi uKhumo ephumela ngaphandle, uBonga kanye noBantu base behlezi endaweni yabo ejwayelekile. 'Ingabe usenkingeni?' kubuza uBantu.</p> <p>'Cha-uMnu. Ngoma uthole ipensela lami phansi,' kwasho uKhumo eqamba amanga. Wayengathandi ukubatshele ngalokhu okushiwo uMnu. Ngoma okwamanje. Aze ayicabangisise kahle okungenani.</p>	
<p>Ngalobo busuku uKhumo wakhononda kumama wakhe. 'Ugh! uMnu. Ngoma ungicele ukuthi ngibe umngani nomunye umfana ongajwayelekile, uThomas,' kukhalaza uKhumo. 'Akanabo abangane kanti akakhulumi namuntu. Angazi ukuthi kungani ecele mina ukuthi ngidlale naye?'</p>	

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kwesibili (Veza Imizwa)
<p>Umama kaKhumo wambuka ecabanga. 'kodwa awuphoqelekile. UMnu. Ngoma ukucelile nje kuphela. Akukho uMnu. Ngoma angakwenza uma wena ungafuni. Kwasho umama ngokuzimisela.</p> <p>Lokhu kwenza uKhumo azizwe kangcono. 'Angiphoqelekile ukudlala naleyangane engajwayelekile,' ecabanga.</p>	
<p>Kodwa ngenkathi uKhumo eselele embhedeni wakhe ebusuku, wacabanga ngenkathi efika okokuqala esikoleni, ngaphambi kokuthi azane noBonga noBantu. Wacabanga ngalawo masonto ambalwa, ngenkathi ehlezi yedwa ngesikhathi sekhefu, enethemba lokuthi kube khona ofuna ukuhlala naye. 'Mhlawumbe akukho sidingo,' kucabanga uKhumo, 'kodwa ngiyafuna.'</p>	<p>UKhumo ucabanga ngokuthi wazizwa eyedwa kanjani ngenkathi engenabo abangane ayengahlala nabo ngesikhathi sekhefu. Wenza ukuxhumanisa noThomas. Useyabona ukuthi kungenzeka ukuthi uThomas uzizwa eyedwa, ngendlela naye ayezizwa ngayo. Ngicabanga ukuthi yingakho uKhumo anquma ukudlala noThomas.</p>
<p>Ngosuku olulandelayo, uKhumo wahlala noBantu kanye noBonga. Wabuka uThomas ehlezi yedwa. 'Ngicabanga ukuthi sibuze uThomas ukuthi akafuni yini ukuhlala nathi,' kusho uKhumo.</p> <p>'UThomas? Kungani ufuna ukuba naye?' kubuza uBantu ehleka.</p> <p>'Yebo, akabukeki njengomuntu ohlekisayo!' kusho uBonga.</p> <p>'Ngicabanga ukuthi ubukeka ekahle,' kwasho uKhumo. 'Kanti futhi ngiyamzwela. Akekho lapha kithi ongathanda ukuhlala yedwa ngesikhathi sekhefu. Phezu kwalokho uma sinomngane wesine, singakwazi ukudala singamaqembu.'</p> <p>'Kulungile-ke,' kuvuma uBonga noBantu.</p>	<p>Ngicabanga ukuthi uKhumo wazizwa ejabulile uma ebona uThomas emoyizela.</p>
<p>UKhumo waya kuThomas. 'Hey! Ungathanda yini ukuhlala nathi?</p> <p>UThomas wabuka ejeqeza. 'usho mina?' ebuza.</p>	<p>Kufanele uKhumo azizwe eziqhenya ngokuthi wenze into enhle, ngoba wenze omunye umuntu ajabule! Ngingenza ukuxhumanisa! Ngolunye usuku nganikezela indawo yokuhlala kumuntu omdala owayeme ngezinyawo ebhasini. Ngangifuna ngempela nami ukuhlala, kodwa ngazi ukuthi yena wayeyidinga kakhulu kunami. Wabukeka ejabulile ngesikhathi ngimnika indawo yokuhlala. Ngazizwa ngiqhenya ngokukhetha ukuba nomusa futhi ngenze omunye umuntu azizwe kahle.</p>
<p>Emuva kokuba sebedlile, abafana basebenzise amatshe ukwenza amagoli. Badlala ngababili. 'Leli kwaba ibhola elimnandi esake salidlala!' kwasho uBantu. 'Uze uzodlala nathi futhi kusasa!' kwasho uBonga kuThomas.</p>	

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kwesibili (Veza Imizwa)
'Ngiziqhenya ngawe Khumo,' kwasho uMnu. Ngoma, ekupheleni kosuku. Ngenkathi uKhumo ephuma ngomnyango, wazizwa eziqhenya naye.	Ngicabanga ukuthi uKhumo uzizwa kahle ngoba wenze abantu abaningi bajabule.
Imibuzo yokulandelela	Izimpendulo ezilindelekile
Kwamthatha isikhathi esingakanani uKhumo ukuthi anqume ukuvumela uThomas adlale nabo?	Kwamthatha ubusuku obubodwa.
Wazizwa kanjani uThomas ngenkathi uKhumo emcela ukuthi azodlala nabo okokuqala?	Wayemangele/wayejabulile
Ekuqaleni uKhumo wayengafuni ukuvumela uThomas ukuthi adlale nabo. Ungenza ukuxhumanisa? Wake wangavuma ukudlala nomunye umuntu? Kwakungani?	Impendulo yomfundi.
Umbuzo ofuna isizathu	Izimpendulo ezilindelekile
Kungani uKhumo athatha isinqumo sokuvumela uThomas ukuthi adlale nabo.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ngoba wayecabanga ngokuthi kunjani ukuhlala wedwa ngesikhathi sekhefu.</li> <li>• Ngoba waqaphela ngenkathi kwakufanele ahlale yedwa, wayefisa sengathi kungaba khona umuntu owayefuna ukuhlala naye.</li> <li>• Ngoba waqaphela ukuthi kwakukhombisa umusa nozwelo ukukwenza.</li> </ul>



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo

Imizuzu engu-30

**AMAQEMBU:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi neNcwadi Yokufunda 1.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesine.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesine.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesihlanu



## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

ISONTO 1

### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
- 2 Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
  - Ukwaneliseka
  - kufanele
  - impatho

Umlolozelo noma iculo	Iminyakazo
Yiba muhle njengoba upha abanye	<i>Yenza sengathi uyapha</i>
Yiba muhle njengoba udlala nabanye	<i>Gxuma gxuma ndawonye</i>
Yiba muhle njengoba uhlonipha	<i>Zishaye ehlombe</i>
Yiba muhle njengoba ungantshontshi	<i>Khombisa ukwenqaba ngomunwe wakho</i>
Yiba muhle, Yiba muhle, Yiba muhle	<i>Zimbamathe esifubeni</i>

### INGXOXO NGOMBHALO OFUNDWA NGOKUHLANGANYELA

- 1 Bhala uhlaka lwengxoxo ebhodini:
  - Lendaba imayelana ne...
  - Ukhumo unozwelo ngoba...
  - Lendatshana ihlobene nendikimba yozwelo, ngoba...
- 2 Fundela abafundi uhlaka lwengxoxo.
- 3 Beka abafundi **ngamaqembu abo amancane**.
- 4 Tshela abafundi ukuthi umfundi ngamunye kumele athole ithuba lokuphendula imibuzo yengxoxo.
- 5 Cela abafundi bonke ukuthi balalele futhi banake.
- 6 Cela abafundi abahlukene noma iqembu elithile ukuthi labelane ngezimpendulo zalo.
- 7 Uma izimpendulo kungezona, zilungise.
- 8 Bonga abafundi ngokufaka isandla kwabo.



## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Thola Igama

Bhala ithebula ebhodini elinemisindo efundwe ngesikhathi esidlulile kanye nemisindo efundiswe ngoLwesibili kanye nangoLwesithathu. Lihlanganisa futhi nezijobelelo.

<b>mb</b>	<b>mf</b>	<b>i</b>
<b>a</b>	<b>d</b>	<b>u</b>
<b>k</b>	<b>o</b>	<b>e</b>
<b>n</b>	<b>z</b>	<b>b</b>
<b>l</b>	<b>h</b>	<b>s</b>

### TSHENGISA

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi ngomsindo wesonto: / **mb** / kanye no- / **mf** /
- 2 Buyekeza yonke imisindo kanye nokuyihlanganisa ebhodini.
- 3 Nikeza abafundi imizuzu emi-3 ukuze bakhe amagama amaningi besebenzisa imisindo kanye nokuyihlanganisa okungenhla.
- 4 Khombisa abafundi ukwakha amagama besebenzisa umsindo ophokophelwe: njengokuthi /**i**/-/**mf**/-/**e**/ = **imfe**
- 5 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi bangakha amagama besebenzisa noma yimiphi imisindo – abaphoqekekile ukusebenzisa / **mb** / **noma** / **mf** /
- 6 Khombisa abafundi indlela yokwakha elinye igama, njengokuthi: /**u**/-/**b**/-/**o**/-/**n**/-/**e**/ = **ubone**

### OKWENZIWA ABAFUNDI

- 1 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bavule izincwadi zabo babhale isihloko: **mb, mf**
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuthi baqale babhale.
- 3 Nikeza abafundi imizuzu emi-3 yokuthola nokwakha amagama amaningi ngangokunokwenzeka.
- 4 Vumela abafundi ukuthi balungise umsebenzi wabo. Khombisa abafundi ukuthi bawakhe kanjani la magama (kanye namanye): **imbuzi, imbila, Uhambo, imbobo, hamba, imfaduko, imfe, Umfula, imfene, umfana, ubone, hola, sala, bhala, shesha**

### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_





## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ngemva Kokufunda

ISONTO 1

#### ISU LOKUQONDISISA: FINGQA INDABA

- 1 Chaza ukuthi namhlanje sizocabanga ngezingxenye ezibalulekile kakhulu zombhalo.
- 2 Sizophinda futhi sicabange ngenxenye esingayixhuma endabeni yethu.
- 3 Indaba izokalwa ngezinkanyezi ezinhlanu. Sizonika indaba izinkanyezi ezinhlanu uma siyithanda. Asizuyinika zinkanyezi indaba uma singayithandi.
- 4 Bhala uhlaka ebhodini.
- 5 Yalela abafundi ukuba besebenzise uhlaka ukuphendula imibuzo .  
Lombhalo umayelana...(2-3 imisho)  
Ngingaxhuma kulendaba kulendaba ngoba...  
Ezinkanyezini ezinhlanu, ngiyinika lendaba...ngoba...
- 6 Chaza ukuthi abafundi abazokwazi ukusho konke ngombhalo- kuzomele bakhethe izingxenye ezibalulekile  
Lungisa esakho isibonelo kubafundi  
Yisho ukuthi lombhalo ungoKhumo okhombisa ububele kuThomas. Ngingaxhuma kulendaba ngoba uKhumo kufanele akhethe ukuthi iyiphi into efanele ukuba ayenze. Kwesinye isikhathi ngidinga isikhathi eside ukucabanga ngesinqumo esibalulekile. Lendaba ihlobene nobubele ngoba ekugcineni uKhumo wathatha isinqumo, ufuna ukuphatha uThomas ngendlela naye ayefuna ukuba bamphathe ngayo. Yibo ububele lobo! Ezinkanyezini ezinhlanu, lendaba ngiyinika izinkanyezi ezintathu ngoba ngiyayithanda kakhulu, kodwa bekungayona engiyithanda kakhulu.
- 7 Nikeza abafundi isikhathi sokucabanga ngezingxenye ezibalulekile zombhalo.
- 8 Yalela abafundi ukuba baphenduke babhekane baxoxe nabangane abahlezi nabo ukwabelana ngemibono yabo. Tshela abafundi ukuba babhale ngokufingqiwe umuntu abhale okwakhe besebenzisa umbhalo.
- 9 Tshela abafundi ukuba baphindele ezindaweni zabo
- 10 Buza 1-2 abafundi ukuba babelane izindaba zabo ezifingqiwe nabanye abafundi. Yenza isifingqo seklasi njengokuthi: lombhalo umayelana noKhumo. Kumele akhethe ukuthi uyamfaka noma uyamkhipha uThomas.  
Isinqumo esinzima ngoba umngane kaKhumo ufuna ukumfaka uThomas, kodwa uthisha wakhe wamcela uKhumo ukuba amfaka uThomas. Singaxhuma kulendaba ngoba, esikoleni abaningi bethu bazizwa bekhishwe inyumbazane njengoThomas. Lendaba ihlobene nobubele ngoba uKhumo uphathu uThomas ngobubele. Wasimela isinqumo sakhe ngalesikhathi abangane bakhe bemgxeka. Ezinkanyezini ezinhlanu, lendaba siyinika izinkanyezi ezine ngoba abaningi bethu bayithandile kodwa bekungayona indaba emnandi kakhulu esiyizifundile kulonyaka.



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo

Imizuzu engu-30

### AMAQEMBU: \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi **neNcwadi Yokufunda 1**.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesihlanu**.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesihlanu**.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalele, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.



## Ukubuyekeza ukufundwa kolimi kokuphela kwesonto

Imizuzu eyi-15

- 1 Hlalisa kahle abafundi kukhaphethi ekupheleni kosuku.
- 2 Yenza isikhathi sokubuyekeza ulimi kwesonto. Ungakhetha ukuhlanganisa ulimi lwasekhaya noma ulimi lokwenezela kolokuqala.
- 3 Khumbula ukuvumela abafundi ukuthi 'Bajike bese Beyakhuluma' futhi baxoxe ngezimpendulo zabo nomlingani. Ngemva kwalokho, khetha abafundi abambalwa ukuthi babelane ngezimpendulo zabo nekilasi.
- 4 Sebenzisa imibuzo elandelayo ukusiza abafundi nokubaqondisa engxenyeni yengxoxo yolimi:
  - a **Sithini isihloko sethu solimi sesonto?**
  - b **Yiziphi izindaba esizifunde ndawonye?**
  - c **Imaphi amagama amasha owathandile esonto?**
  - d **Yisiphi isifundo osifundile ezindabeni esizifundile?**
  - e **Sibhale ngani kuleli sonto?**
  - f **Indlela yakho yokubhala ithuthuke kanjani kuleli sonto?**
  - g **Indlela ofunda ngayo ithuthuke kanjani kuleli sonto?**
  - h **Yini ongaziqhenya ngayo kuleli sonto?**
- 5 Okokugcina, tshela abafundi ukuthi bacabange ngezinto ezimbili abazoxoxela imindeni yabo ngazo ngalokho abakufundile noma indlela abathuthuke ngayo esikoleni kuleli sonto.

*Siza uqaphele: Uhlelo lokuzihlola kanye nokuzindla luyingxenywe ebaluleke kakhulu yokufunda.. Unxuswa ukuba ungalokothi weqe lona msebenzi wamasonto onke.*



**Ibanga 3**

**ITHEMU 3**

**Isonto**

**2**

**ISIHLOKO:**

**Ububele**



## Ukulungiselela Ikilasi

---

- 1 Ekuqaleni kwesonto ngalinye, qiniseka ukuthi ikilasi lihlanzekile futhi licocekile.
- 2 Lungisa AMABHODI OKUBONISA akho, ngokuthi ususe izinto ezingasahambisani nokufundwayo, bese uwalondoloza ngokucophelela.
- 3 Ngemva kwalokho, lungisa amafleshi-khadi emifanekiso yamagama esihloko ozowadinga.
- 4 Thola bese ulungisa izinto zesihloko ozozibeka odongeni nasetafuleni ezizokwenza abafundi babe nesithakazelo, ngokwesibonelo: Thola amakhadi ezitolo afana nawokubonga, awokukhombisa uzwelo kanye nawokululama maduze.
- 5 Yenza ukucwaninga kuyi-inthanethi ukuze ulungiselele isihloko. Isibonelo: Amakhono okulalela. enye yengxenywe yokuba nobubele ukuba nekhono elihle lokulalela! Lekelela abafundi ukuzilolonga kulelikhono.
- 6 Qiniseka ukuthi onke amabhuku okubhalela nezincwadi zokusebenzela ze-DBE zabafundi zimakiwe, futhi zapakishwa ngobunono lapho zibekwa khona.
- 7 Qiniseka ukuthi zonke izincwadi ezinkulu zakho, nezincwadi zamazinga ahlukene, kanye nezincwadi zomtapo wezincwadi zasekilasini zime ngomumo.



## Imisebenzi Yokwandisa

---

Le misebenzi ingasetshenziswa njengomsebenzi abafundi abazenzela wona bebodwa labo abasheshe baqeda umsebenzi wabo NOMA ngesikhathi usahlola abafundi.

**Umsebenzi 1:** DBE Incwadi yokusebenzela 2: ikhasi 8 & 9, Masenze

**Umsebenzi 2:** DBE Incwadi yokusebenzela 2: ikhasi 10, Masifunde

**umsebenzi 3:** DBE incwadi yokusebenzela 2: ikhasi 11, 12 &13, Masibhale

**Umsebenzi 4:** Dweba isithombe somuntu okhombisa ububele.

# Umsombuluko



## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

### BUYEKEZA ISIHLOKO: THOLA ULWAZI LWANGAPHAMBILI

- 1 Khombisa abafundi isithombe sikaMatuma enika uNtsako elinye isemishi, encwadini enkulu yezindatshana: Esinye isidlo sasemini.
- 2 Dweba indilinga enegama **lesihloko** phakathi nendawo ebhodini.
- 3 Buza abafundi: *Yini eniyaziyo ngalesi sihloko?*
- 4 Bhala phansi imibono yabafundi izungeze ibalazwe lomqondo. Beka ndawonye imibono efanayo.
- 5 Uma abafundi beba nobunzima bokuphendula, buza imibuzo yokubasiza elandelayo:
- 6 Tshela abafundi ukuthi siyaqhubeka nesihloko sethu esithi ububele
  - a Singabukhombisa kanjani ububele kwabanye?
  - b Kungani kumele sikhombise ububele?
  - c Siphatheka kanjani uma umuntu ekhombisa ububele kuthina?
  - d Yiliphi igama eliphikisana nobubele?

### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
- 2 Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
  - imfihlo
  - isithembiso
  - ukuthembeka

Umlolozelo noma iculo	Iminyakazo
Yiba muhle njengoba upha abanye	<i>Yenza sengathi uyapha</i>
Yiba muhle njengoba udlala nabanye	<i>Gxuma gxuma ndawonye</i>
Yiba muhle njengoba uhlonipha	<i>Zishaye ehlombe</i>
Yiba muhle njengoba ungantshontshi	<i>Khombisa ukwenqaba ngomunwe wakho</i>
Yiba muhle, Yiba muhle, Yiba muhle	<i>Zimbamathe esifubeni</i>

## Ukubhala Kahle Ngesandla

Imizuzu eyishumi nanhlanu (eyi-15)

- 1 Tshela abafundi ukuba bavule izincwadi zabo zokubhalela bese bebhala usuku **Amagama Obunye aya Ebuningini**.
- 2 Ngokulandelayo tshela abafundi ukuba babhale izinombolo 1-5 ukusuka kumajini, weqe imigqa phakathi nezinombolo.

- 3 Biza amagama obunye ngendlela elandelayo. Abafundi kufanele babhale lawa magama eceleni kwenombolo efanele.

**Ubunye buye ebuningini**

- 1 unyawo
  - 2 izinyo
  - 3 ihansi
  - 4 ummese
  - 5 iqabunga
- 4 Ngemva kwalokho, yalela abafundi ukuba baphinde babhale amagama abe ubuningi, emgqeni ongezansi.
- 5 Emizuzwini yokugcina emihlanu, bhala kahle amagama ebhodini, yisho imisindo bese uchaza inqubo yokubhala ngokuhlanganisa njengoba ukwenza.
- 6 Ngemva kwalokho, cela abafundi ukuba basho noma yimaphi amaphethini abawabonayo, anjengokuthi: lapho amagama eshintsha khona.
- 7 Dwebela lawa maphethini, kanjena:

**Amagama obunye aye ebuningini**

- 1 Unyawo  
Izinyawo
  - 2 Izinyo  
Amazinyo
  - 3 Ihansi  
Amahansi
  - 4 Ummese  
Imimmese
  - 5 Iqabunga  
Amaqabunga
- 8 Tshela abafundi ukuba bacabange ngalawa maphethini ngesikhathi bewafunda noma bewabhala.
- 9 Yalela abafundi ukuba bathathe ipensela enombala bese belungisa umsebenzi wabo.

**UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA**

Um(imisindo): \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

Umusho: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ngaphambi Kokufunda

#### ISU LOKUQONDISISA: QAGELA

- 1 Hlalisa abafundi kukhaphethi noma ukuze bakwazi ukubona Incwadi Enkulu.
- 2 Vula Incwadi Enkulu kwindaba ethi: Isidlo sasemini esengeziwe
- 3 Phenya izithombe ekhasini ngalinye, ubuze abafundi ukuthi bacabanga ukuthi yini eyenzekayo.
- 4 Siza abafundi ukuba baxhumanise izithombe, ukuze bathole umqondo omuhle ngalokho indaba emayelana nakho.
- 5 Yethula amagama amasha ahambisana nezingxenye zendaba.
- 6 Funda indaba kanye, uze uyiqede ngaphandle kokuma.

ISONTO 2



## Ukubhala:

Imizuzu engu-30

### Ukulungisa Umbhalo

**ISIHLOKO:** Bhala indatshana lapho umlingiswa ekhombisa ububele komunye umuntu.

**UMSEBENZI:** Bhala indatshana enemigqa eyishumi, ukunikela ekwenzeni ibhuku leklasi elinezindaba ezikhombisa ububele.

#### UKULUNGISELELA:

- Bhala uhlu lokulungisa umbhalo ebhodini ngaphambi kokuqala kwesifundo sokubhala.
- Bhala ebhodini umbhalo osalungiswa ngaphambi kwesifundo. Uhlanganise iphutha elilodwa noma amabili.

#### UHLU LOKULUNGISA UMBHALO:

- 1 Ingabe ngisebenzise inkathi eyedlule?
- 2 Ingabe ngisebenzise umuntu okhulumayo ('mina' kanye nokuthi 'thina')?
- 3 Ingabe izehlakalo zami zibekwe ngokulandelana kwazo ngesikhathi ezenzeke ngaso?
- 4 Ingabe nginemisho ephelele okungenani eyi- 10 ehlelwe ngezigaba ezimbili?
- 5 Ingabe ngipele kahle onke amagama?
- 6 Ingabe wonke umusho uqala ngohlamvu olukhulu?
- 7 Ingabe wonke umusho ugcina ngophawu lokubhala olufanele?

#### TSHENGISA INQUBO YOKULUNGISA UMBHALO (NGIYENZA)

- 1 Fundela abafundi ngokuzwakalayo uhlu lokulungisa umbhalo.
- 2 Ngemva kwalokho, fundela abafundi umbhalo osalungiswa wakho.
- 3 Funda uhlu, bese usho noma umbhalo osalungiswa wakho ulungile yini, noma kudingeka uwulungise noma uwuthuthukise.
- 4 Tshengisa abafundi inqubo yokulungisa.



**ABAFUNDI BAQEDELA INQUBO YOKULUNGISA UMBHALO (BAYENZA)**

- 1 Banikeze izincwadi zokubhalela.
- 2 Tshela abafundi ukuba babheke umbhalo wabo osalungisa womsebenzi wokubhala.
- 3 Ngenwa kwalokho, tshela abafundi bafunde uhlu lokulungisa umbhalo bese benza noma yikuphi ukulungisa noma ukuthuthukisa okudingekile.
- 4 Njengoba abafundi besabhala, hambahamba egumbini futhi ubambe izingxoxo ezincane – qiniseka ukuthi usebenza neqembu elihlukile labafundi kumsebenzi wokubhala ngamunye.
- 5 Buka noma yimaphi amaphutha avamile embhalweni wabafundi.
- 6 Cela abafundi ukuba balalele futhi banake bese ubhala amaphutha avame ukwenziwa ebhodini.
- 7 Khombisa abafundi indlela yokulungisa lawa maphutha.

8 untlunkazi 2020

Indaba yozwelo : umthambo oahlonyozwa

<sup>B</sup> Uboitumeni wayehamba ezigodini eithiwe  
<sup>A</sup> nomama nobaba kanye nomfowabo omnikane.  
Zonke izinokuxuma <sup>B</sup> uboitumeni elinye  
einkobeni, wayezobamba ngenkathi umama  
wakhe yena ethanga indlu. Ngenkanye ibanga  
uboitumeni wafona umama wakhe eboku  
ezithukuthe ekandax futshi evana nametho  
akhe. Uboitumeni wayebona ukuthi umama  
wakhe wayegazizwa ikathe, kodwa  
wayeqatshelana nokuthanga indlu.

<sup>K</sup> Uboenjako, <sup>B</sup> uboitumeni waba nekebo. <sup>C</sup> Wafata <sup>h h</sup>  
umthambo kumama wakhe wayeqemela ukuthi  
makahambe ayocambana. Umama wahamba  
wayocamba ngenkathi <sup>h</sup> uboitumeni ethanga  
<sup>E</sup> indlu yonke.

<sup>E</sup> Uboenjakeni, umama wazizwa eengcono  
wayeqona uboitumeni. Uboitumeni  
wayebona ukuthi kumelwe aqize umama  
wakhe njako.





## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo

Imizuzu engu-30

**AMAQEMBU:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi **neNcwadi Yokufunda 2**.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoMsombuluko**.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoMsombuluko**.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesibili



## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Buyekeza Imisindo, Ukuhlanganisa Nokuhlukanisa

#### NGIYENZA ...

- 1 Yisho umsindo: **mp**
- 2 Yisho igama: **impilo**
- 3 Hlukanisa igama libe imisindo ezimele: / **i** / - / **mp** / - / **i** / - / **l** / - / **o** /
- 4 Yisho umsindo wokuqala wegama: / **i** /
- 5 Yisho umsindo wesibili wegama: / **mp** /
- 6 Yisho umsindo wesithathu wegama: / **i** /
- 7 Yisho umsindo wesine wegama: / **l** /
- 8 Yisho umsindo wokugcina wegama: / **o** /
- 9 Bhala igama ebhodini: **impilo**
- 10 Lingisa ngokukhomba ukuhlanganisa imisindo ukwakha igama: / **i** / - / **mp** / - / **i** / - / **l** / - / **o** / = **impilo**
- 11 Ngemva kwalokho, yisho ilungu lokuqala legama: / **im** /
- 12 Yisho ilungu lesibili legama: / **pi** /
- 13 Yisho ilungu lesithathu legama: / **lo** /
- 14 Lingisa ngokukhoma ukuhlanganisa amalungu ukuze wenze igama: / **im** / - / **pi** / - / **lo** / = **impilo**

#### SIYENZA ...

- 1 Yisho umsindo: **mp**
- 2 Yisho igama: **impi**
- 3 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wokuqala egameni? / **i** /
- 4 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesibili egameni? / **mp** /
- 5 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesithathu egameni? / **i** /
- 6 Cela abafundi ukuba bahlukanise igama libe umsindo ozimele: / **i** / - / **mp** / - / **i** /
- 7 Bhala igama ebhodini: **impi**
- 8 Yalela abafundi ukuthi bahlukanise imisindo yegama kanye nawe: / **i** / - / **mp** / - / **i** / = **impi**
- 9 Buza abafundi: Yiliphi ilunga lokuqala legama?: / **im** /
- 10 Buza abafundi: Yiliphi ilunga lesibili legama?: / **pi** /
- 11 Tshela abafundi ukuba bahlukanise amalungu ukuze benze igama: / **im** / - / **pi** / = **impi**

**BAYENZA ...**

- 1 Tshela abafundi ukuba bakhiphe izincwadi zabo zokubhalela bese bebhala usuku kanye nesihloko: **mp** amagama.
- 2 Ngemva kwalokho, tshela abafundi ukuba babhale inombolo 1-5 kusukela kumajini.
- 3 Biza amagama alandelayo:
  - 1 **impilo**
  - 2 **impuphu**
  - 3 **impempe**
  - 4 **impi**
  - 5 **impophoma**
- 4 Abafundi kufanele babhale amagama eceleni kwenombolo efanele, bese bedwebela umsindo ophokophelwe egameni ngalinye.
- 5 Emizuzwini emibili yokugcina yesifundo, bhala kahle amagama ebhodini, bese udwebela umsindo ophokophelwe.
- 6 Tshela abafundi ukuba balungise umsebenzi wabo ngepensela elinombala.
- 7 Chazela abafundi ukuthi bazofunda indlela yokubhala lokhu NGOKUHLANGANISA esifundweni esilandelayo.

**UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO**

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

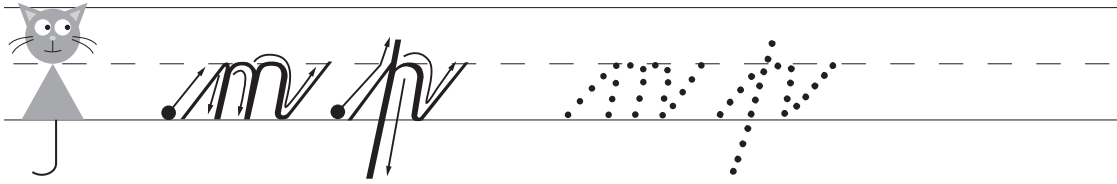
Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_


**Ukubhala Kahle Ngesandla:**


Imizuzu eyi-15


**Bhala Uhla(Izinhlamvu / Amagama / Imisho Ngokuhlanganisa**


- 1 Fundisa abafundi indlela efanele yokwakha izinhlamvu ezincane ngokuhlanganisa: **mp**
- 2 Lingisela abafundi ababhala ngesandla sokudla nababhala ngesandla sokunxele ukuthi izinhlamvu zibhalwa kanjani.
- 3 Yibe usutshela abafundi ukuthi bazosebenza nomlingani ukubhala izinhlamvu emhlane wabo ngeminwe.
- 4 Emuva kwalokhu, tshela abafundi ukuthi babhale izinhlamvu ematafuleni ngeminwe yabo.
- 5 Ekugcineni, phinda ukhombise abafundi ukwakha izinhlamvu namagama ebhodini.
- 6 Abafundi kumele bakopishele ezincwadini zabo imisindo/ amagama/imisho.
- 7 Abafundi kumele badwebele umsindo ophokophelwe kunoma yimaphi amagama/ imisho ebhaliwe.




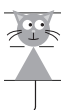
 *impilo*


 *impuphu*

 *Impempe*

 *impi*

 *impophoma*

 *Abantu bashaya izimpempe*

 *Uma kunempi.*

**UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA**

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

Umusho: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ukufunda Kokuqala

#### AMASU OKUQONDISISA: YENZA UCWANINGO

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kokuqala (Veza Imizwa)
<p><b>Isidlo sasemini esengeziwe</b></p> <p>Ngomunye uMsombuluko, uMatuma wakhipha isemishi lakhe esikhwameni sakhe. Kwakuyisemishi alithanda kakhulu elenkukhu nemayonasi. Waluma kanye ngaphambi kokuthi aqaphele ukuthi uNtsako wayengadli.</p> <p>‘Kuphi ukudla kwakho kwasemini?’ uMatuma ebuza uNtsako.</p> <p>‘Anginakho ukudla namhlanje,’ kusho uNtsako. Umama wami uthole ingozi manje usesibhedlela. Asinaso isinkwa ekhaya. Kodwa ungatsheli muntu.’</p> <p>UMatuma wahlephula isemishi lakhe kabili wayesenikeza uNtsako uhhafu walo. ‘Angeke - ngiyakuthembisa,’ esho.</p>	<p>--</p>
<p>Ngolwesibili ekuseni, uMatuma wangena ekhishini.</p> <p>‘Mama, ungangenzele amasemishi amabili esidlo sasemini namuhla? wacela ngomusa.</p> <p>‘Amabili? kungani ufuna amabili? kubuza umama wakhe.</p> <p>‘Um... Ngilambe kakhulu namhlanje!’ esho ngokuqiniseka.</p> <p>‘Mhlawumbe uyakhula?’ kucabanga umama kaMatuma, njengoba efaka isemishi lesibili esikhwameni sokudla kwasemini.</p>	<p>UMatuma akakhulumi iqiniso kumama wakhe. Angikwazi ukusho ukuthi kulungile yini ukuthi aqambe amanga kumama wakhe noma cha.</p>
<p>Ngesikhathi sekhefu, uMatuma wakhipha amasemishi amabili wayesenika uNtsako elilodwa.</p> <p>‘Elami?’ kusho uNtsako, ebonakala emangele.</p> <p>‘Ngizokuphathela ukudla kwasemini kuze kubuye umama wakho ekhaya,’ kusho uMatuma, ‘ungakhathazeki.’</p>	<p>Ngiyabona ukuthi uMatuma ukhulume amanga amancane nje ukuze asize umngane wakhe. <b>Ngokubona kwami</b>, amanga akhe alungile ngoba awokusiza akuwona okulimaza.</p>
<p>Ngolwesithathu ngaphambi kokuya esikoleni, uMatuma wanyonyobela ekhishini ekuseni kakhulu eyokwenzela uNtsako isemishi. Wayengafuni ukuthi umama wakhe ambuze ngelinye isemishi futhi. Kodwa umama wakhe wangena esagcoba ibhotela lamantongomane esinkweni.</p>	<p>Uyaphinda, uMatuma uqamba amanga amancane ukuze agcine isithembiso asenze kumngane wakhe. Ngenza <b>ukucabangela</b> ukuthi wenza into elungile, ngoba uzama ukuba umngane olungile.</p>

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kokuqala (Veza Imizwa)
<p>'Isemishi elengeziwe futhi? kubuza umama wakhe ngokumangala.</p> <p>'Uh... Namuhla kunemidlalo ngakho ngidinga ukudla okwengeziwe,' eqamba amanga.</p>	
<p>Ngesikhathi sekhefu, uMatuma wakhipha amasemishi amabili esikhwameni sakhe - isemishi likapholoni kanye noshizi ayekade elenzelwe umama wakhe, kanye nesamishi lebhotela lamantongomane elenziwe nguye.</p> <p>'Ufuna liphi?' ebuza umngane wakhe.</p> <p>'Ngingathatha elikapholoni kanye noshizi? kusho uNtsako.</p> <p>'Kulungile!' kuphendula uMatuma ngomoya omuhle, noma naye wayefuna isamishi elinopholoni kanye noshizi.</p>	--
<p>NgoLwesine ekuseni, uMatuma wathatha isikhathi eside ngamabomu ukuze angeke abe nesikhathi sokudla isidlo sasekuseni.</p> <p>'Matuma! usushiwe isikhathi!' kumemeza umama wakhe.</p> <p>'Ngiyaxolisa mama,' ephendula. 'Ngicela ungenzele isemishi lesidlo sasekuseni!'</p> <p>Ngenkathi eya esikoleni, wafaka isemishi lakhe elengeziwe esikhwameni sokudla kwakhe kwasemini. Wacabanga ukuthi uzokwazi ukuhlala usuku olulodwa ngaphandle kokudla isidlo sasekuseni.</p>	<p>Ngenza <b>ukucabangela</b> ukuthi kwakunzima ngoMatuma ukuba aqambe amanga kumama wakhe. Waze walekelwa ngisho nayisidlo sakhe sasekuseni ngoba nje efuna ukusiza umngane wakhe futhi egwema ukuphinde aqambe amanga.</p>
<p>Ngesikhathi sekhefu lasemini, isisu sikaMatuma sasenza umsindo, kodwa wajabulela ukunikeza wakhe isemishi elengeziwe.</p>	<p>Ngenza <b>ukucabangela</b> ukuthi uMatuma wayemisele kakhulu ngokusiza umngane wakhe – uze uncamela ukuthi alambe isikhathi sonke sasekuseni ukuze uNtsako ezothola ukudla kwasemini.</p>
<p>Ngalokho kuhlwa, ngenkathi uMatuma edlala ngaphandle ngaphambi kwesidlo sakusihlwa, umama wakhe wathola ucingo.</p> <p>'Lona umama kaNtsako,' kusho izwi ecingweni.</p> <p>'UNtsako ungitshela ukuthi ubumenzela ukudla kwasemini isonto lonke ngesikhathi ngisesibhedlela. Ngiyabonga ngokunginakekelela yena,' esho.</p> <p>Umama kaMatuma wamamatheka. Ekugcineni wayeseqonda ngamasemishi amabili.</p>	--

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kokuqala (Veza Imizwa)
<p>Umama kaMatuma wambiza. 'Matuma, ngidinga ukukhuluma nawe woza sizohlala phansi,' kusho umama wakhe.</p> <p>'Hhayi bo, uzongithethisa ngokudla amasemishi amaningi!' ecabanga.</p> <p>'Sengiyazi ukuthi kungani bewucela ukudla kwasemini okwengeziwe,' kumoyizela umama wakhe, 'kodwa kungani ungazange umane ungitshele?'</p> <p>'Bengithembise uNtsako ukuthi angizotshela muntu ukuthi abanakho ukudla ekhaya,' kusho uMatuma.</p> <p>'Wenze into elungile, Matuma. Ngiyaziqhenya ngawe!'</p>	<p><b>Ngicabanga</b> ukuthi umama kaMatuma wayeseqonda ukuthi kungani ayeqamba amanga, ngoba waba nomusa kuye ngenkathi emchazela. Ngenza <b>ukucabangela</b> ukuthi umama kaMatuma wacabanga ukuthi wenza into enhle.</p>
<p>Ngosuku olulandelayo ngesikhathi sekhefu lasemini, uNtsako wakhipha uswidi esikhwameni sakhe sokudla kwasemini.</p> <p>'Lokhu okwakho, kuvela kimi nomama wami,' kusho uNtsako.</p>	<p>--</p>
<p>Ngenkathi uMatuma emunca uswidi wakhe, wayecabanga ngendlela azizwa ename ngayo ngokuthi wayesize umngane.</p>	<p>Zonke izenzo zikaMatuma zazimayelana nokusiza umngane wakhe. Ngiyajabula ngoba uzizwa enamile ngezenzo zakhe.</p>
Imibuzo yokulandelela	Izimpendulo ezilindelekile
<p>Ngelinjani isemishi ayelithanda kakhulu uMatuma?</p>	<p>Isemishi ayelithanda kakhulu Matuma elenkukhu kanye nemayonasi.</p>
<p>UMatuma wayeliphathele ubani isemishi elengeziwe?</p>	<p>Wayephathele uNtsako umngane wakhe isemishi elengeziwe.</p>
Umbuzo ofuna isizathu	Izimpendulo ezilindelekile
<p>Kungani uMatuma engazange atshele umama wakhe ukuthi isemishi elengeziwe ngelikaNtsako.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ngoba wayethembise umngane wakhe ukuthi angeke atshele muntu.</li> <li>• Ngoba wayengafuni ukwephula isithembiso sakhe asenze kuNtsako.</li> <li>• Ngoba wayefuna ukuba ngumngane olungile.</li> <li>• Ngoba ungumngane onobubele/onomusa/ocabangelanayo</li> </ul>



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo

Imizuzu engu-30

---

### AMAQEMBU: \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi neNcwadi Yokufunda 2.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesibili**.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesibili**.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.



# Ulwesithathu



## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
- 2 Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
  - amanga amancane
  - umhlatshelo
  - khononda
  - ukunyonyoba

Umlolozelo noma iculo	Iminyakazo
Yiba muhle njengoba upha abanye	Yenza sengathi uyapha
Yiba muhle njengoba udlala nabanye	Gxuma gxuma ndawonye
Yiba muhle njengoba uhlonipha	Zishaye ehlobo
Yiba muhle njengoba ungantshontshi	Khombisa ukwenqaba ngomunwe wakho
Yiba muhle, Yiba muhle, Yiba muhle	Zimbamathe esifubeni

### UBUCIKO BOKUXOXA IZINDABA

- 1 Hlukanisa abafundi babe amaqembu amancane.
- 2 Nikeza iqembu ngalinye ikhophi yezithombe zobuciko bokuxoxa indaba.
- 3 Tshela abafundi ukuthi kufanele bacabange ngendaba ezohambisana nezithombe.
- 4 Ngaleli onto, abafundi kufanele basebenze njengeqembu ukunqumeni indaba yeqembu.
- 5 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi indaba yabo kufanele ibe nobuciko, iphinde futhi ihambisane nezithombe!
- 6 Cela ikilasi ukuba lilalele futhi linake.
- 7 Cela amaqembu 1-2 ehlukeni ukuba abelane ngezindaba zawo zeqembu.
- 8 Bonga abafundi ngokuxoxa ngezindaba zabo.





## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Buyekeza Imisindo, Ukuhlanganisa Nokuhlukanisa

#### NGIYENZA ...

- 1 **Yisho umsindo: mv**
- 2 Yisho igama: **imvu**
- 3 Hlukanisa igama libe imisindo ezimele: /i/-/mv/-/u/
- 4 Yisho umsindo wokuqala wegama: /i/
- 5 Yisho umsindo wesibili wegama: /mv/
- 6 Yisho umsindo wesithathu wegama: /u/
- 7 Bhala igama ebhodini: **imvu**
- 8 Lingisa ngokukhomba ukuhlanganisa imisindo ukwakha igama: /i/-/mv/-/u/= **imvu**
- 9 Ngemva kwalokho, yisho ilunga lokuqala legama: /im/
- 10 Yisho ilunga lesibili legama: /vu/
- 11 Lingisa ngokukhomba ukuhlanganisa amalunga ukuze wenze igama: /im/-/vu/ = **imvu**

#### SIYENZA ...

- 1 **Yisho umsindo: mv**
- 2 Yisho igama: **imvula**
- 3 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wokuqala egameni? /i/
- 4 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesibili egameni? /mv/
- 5 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesithathu egameni? /u/
- 6 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesine egameni? /l/
- 7 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wokugcina egameni? /a/
- 8 Cela abafundi ukuba behlukanise igama libe umsindo ozimele: /i/-/mv/-/u/-/l/-/a/
- 9 Bhala igama ebhodini: **imvula**
- 10 Yalela abafundi ukuthi bahlanganise imisindo yegama kanye nawe/i/-/mv/-/u/-/l/-/a/= **imvula**
- 11 Buza abafundi: Yiliphi ilunga lokuqala legama?: /im/
- 12 Buza abafundi: Yiliphi ilunga lesibili legama?: /vu/
- 13 Buza abafundi: Yiliphi ilunga lesithathu legama?: /la/
- 14 Tshela abafundi ukuba bahlanganise amalunga ukuze benze igama: /im/-/vu/-/la/ = **imvula**

#### BAYENZA...

- 1 Tshela abafundi ukuba bakhiphe izincwadi zabo zokubhalela bese bebhala usuku kanye nesihloko: **mv** amagama.
- 2 Ngemva kwalokho, tshela abafundi ukuba babhale inombolo 1-5 kusukela kumajini.

- 3 Biza amagama alandelayo:
- 1 **imvu**
  - 2 **imvula**
  - 3 **imvana**
  - 4 **uvemvane**
  - 5 **imyunulo**
- 4 Abafundi kufanele babhale amagama eceleni kwenombolo efanele, bese bedwebela umsindo ophokophelwe egameni ngalinye.
- 5 Emizuzwini emibili yokugcina yesifundo, bhala kahle amagama ebhodini, bese udwebela umsindo ophokophelwe.
- 6 Tshela abafundi ukuba balungise umsebenzi wabo ngepensela elinombala.
- 7 Chazela abafundi ukuthi bazofunda indlela yokubhala lokhu NGOKUHLANGANISA esifundweni esilandelayo.

### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

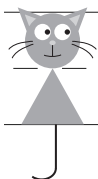


### Ukubhala Kahle Ngesandla:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Bhala Uhla(Izinhla)mvu / Amagama / Imisho Ngokuhlenganisa

- 1 Fundisa abafundi indlela efanele yokwakha izinhlamvu ezincane ngokuhlenganisa: **mv**
- 2 Lingisela abafundi ababhala ngesandla sokudla nababhala ngesandla sokunxele ukuthi izinhlamvu zibhalwa kanjani.
- 3 Yibe usutshela abafundi ukuthi bazosebenza nomlingani ukubhala izinhlamvu emhlane wabo ngeminwe.
- 4 Emuva kwalokhu, tshela abafundi ukuthi babhale izinhlamvu ematafuleni ngeminwe yabo.
- 5 Ekugcineni, phinda ukhombise abafundi ukwakha izinhlamvu namagama ebhodini.
- 6 Abafundi kumele bakopishele ezincwadini zabo imisindo/ amagama/imisho.
- 7 Abafundi kumele badwebele umsindo ophokophelwe kunoma yimaphi igama/imisho ebhaliwe.

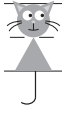




*imvu*



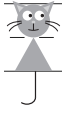
*imvula*



*imvana*



*uwemwane*



*imvunulo*



*Imvu kanye nemvana*



*zihamba ebaleni.*

**UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA**

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

Umusho: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukubhala:

Imizuzu engu-30

### Shicilela bese wethula

**ISIHLOKO:** Bhala indatshana lapho umlingiswa ekhombisa ububele komunye umuntu.

**UMSEBENZI:** Bhala indatshana enemigqa eyishumi, ukunikela ekwenzeni ibhuku lekhasi elinezindaba ezikhombisa ububele.

**UHLAKA LOKUBHALELA:**

*(chaza ukulandelana kwendatshana kanye nabalingiswa)*

Ngelinye ilanga... *(chaza inkinga)*

Bese ... *(chaza ukuthi inkinga ixazululeke kanjani)*

Ekugcineni ... *(sitshela ukuthi ukuveza ububele kube namthelela muni kubalingiswa?)*

**UKULUNGISELELA:** Ngaphambi kwesifundo sokubhala, bhala ebhodini uhlaka lokulungisa umbhalo olwenze ngoMsombuluko.

ISONTO 2

#### TSHENGISA INQUBO YOKUSHICILELA (NGIYENZA)

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi ngoMsombuluko wasebenzisa uhlu lokulungisa umbhalo ukwenza umbhalo osalungiswa ukuze ulungise umbhalo wakho osalungiswa.
- 2 Ngokulandelayo, tshela abafundi ukuthi namuhla sizoshicilela bese sethula umbhalo wethu wokugcina.
- 3 Khombisa abafundi indlela yokuphinde ubhale umbhalo wakho siqu, onesihloko kanye nosuku.

#### ABAFUNDI BAQEDELA INQUBO YOKUSHICILELA (BAYENZA)

- 1 Nikeza abafundi izincwadi zokubhalela.
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuba babhale usuku kanye nesihloko: **Khombisa ububele**
- 3 Tshela abafundi ukuba baphinde babhale ngobunono umbhalo wabo wokugcina, ungabi namaphutha.
- 4 Uma abafundi benesikhathi, bangadweba masinyane umfanekiso.
- 5 Ngesikhathi abafundi bebhala, hambahamba egumbini lokufunda futhi usize abafundi abanobunzima.

#### ABAFUNDI BETHULA UMBHALO WABO

- 1 Emizuzwini yokugcina emihlanu yesifundo, tshela abafundi ukuba babeke phansi amapeni namapensela abo.
- 2 Tshela abafundi ukuba Bajike bese Bekhuluma nozakwabo futhi bafunde umbhalo wabo.





## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo

Imizuzu engu-30

**AMAQEMBU:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi neNcwadi Yekufunda 2.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesithathu.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesithathu.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesine



## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

---

### Ukushintsha Uhlamvu

#### NGIYENZA ...

- 1 Chaza ukuthi namuhla, sizozilolongela ukubheka umehluko omncane emagameni. Lokhu kususiza ukuba sibe ngabafundi abangcono.
- 2 Bhala lawa magama amabili ebhodini: **imvana, imvula**
- 3 Tshengisa abafundi indlela yokuthola umehluko, njengokuthi: **imvana, imvula**
- 4 Chaza umehluko, njengokuthi: umsindo /**ana**/ kanye no- /**ula**/ yehlukene, kodwa yonke enye into esegameni iyafana!

#### SIYENZA ...

##### INGXENYE 1

- 1 Bhala lawa magama amabili ebhodini: **imvu, imvula**
- 2 Buza abafundi: Uyini umehluko phakathi kwalawa magama amabili?
- 3 Cela umfundi ukuba eze ngaphambili bese edwebela umehluko phakathi kwamagama amabili, okungokuthi: **imvu, imvula**
- 4 Chaza umehluko phakathi kwamagama amabili.

##### INGXENYE 2

- 1 Ngokulandelayo, bhala leli gama ebhodini: **uvemvane**
- 2 Buza abafundi: **Yimuphi umsindo owodwa ongawushintsha kuleli gama ukuze lenze igama elihlukile?**
- 3 Bhala uhlu lwemibono yabafundi ebhodini, enjengokuthi: **uzwane, isilwane, ingane, ncane**

#### BAYENZA...

- 1 Bhala leli gama ebhodini: **imvana**
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuba benze amagama amaningi ngangokunokwenzeka, ngokushintsha umsindo owodwa kuphela egameni.
- 3 Ekugcineni biza abafundi ukuba beze ngaphambili ebhodini bese bebhala amagama abo.
- 4 Funda amagama, bese uchaza ukuthi yimuphi umsindo oshintshiwe. **ixhokovana, unana**



**UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO**

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



**Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:**

Imizuzu eyi-15

**Ukufunda Kwesibili**

**AMASU OKUQONDISISA: YENZA UCWANINGO**

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kwesibili (Veza Imizwa)
<p><b>Isidlo sasemini esengeziwe</b></p> <p>Ngomunye uMsombuluko, uMatuma wakhipha isemishi lakhe esikhwameni sakhe. Kwakuyisemishi alithanda kakhulu elenkukhu nemayonasi. Waluma kanye ngaphambi kokuthi aqaphele ukuthi uNtsako wayengadli.</p> <p>‘Kuphi ukudla kwakho kwasemini?’ uMatuma ebuza uNtsako.</p> <p>‘Anginakho ukudla namhlanje,’ kusho uNtsako. Umama wami uthole ingozi manje usesibhedlela. Asinaso isinkwa ekhaya. Kodwa ungatsheli muntu.’</p> <p>UMatuma wahlephula isemishi lakhe kabili wayesenikeza uNtsako uhhafu walo. ‘Angeke - ngiyakuthembisa,’ esho.</p>	<p>Uma sibonisa ububele, sisuke sizifaka ezicathulweni zomunye umuntu. Sibaphatha ngendlela nathi esingafuna ukuphathwa ngayo. <b>Ngenza ukucabangela</b> ngoMatuma ukuthi ungumuntu onozwela, ngoba wamane wabela umngane wakhe ukudla masinyane –akazange adinge ngisho nokuthi acelwe.</p>
<p>NgoLwesibili ekuseni, uMatuma wangena ekhishini.</p> <p>‘Mama, ungangenzele amasemishi amabili esidlo sasemini namuhla? wacela ngomusa.</p> <p>‘Amabili? kungani ufuna amabili? kubuza umama wakhe.</p> <p>‘Um... Ngilambe kakhulu namhlanje!’ esho ngokuqiniseka.</p> <p>‘Mhlawumbe uyakhula?’ kucabanga umama kaMatuma, njengoba efaka isemishi lesibili esikhwameni sokudla kwasemini.</p>	<p><b>Ngicabanga</b> ukuthi uMatuma ububele ngokuthi angadaluli imfihlo kaNtsako. Lokhu kungikhombisa ukuthi uyicangabela ngempela imizwa yomngane wakhe.</p>
<p>Ngesikhathi sekhefu, uMatuma wakhipha amasemishi amabili wayesenika uNtsako elilodwa.</p> <p>‘Elami?’ kusho uNtsako, ebonakala emangele.</p> <p>‘Ngizokuphathela ukudla kwasemini kuze kubuye umama wakho ekhaya,’ kusho uMatuma, ‘ungakhathazeki.’</p>	<p>Wow, ngingafisa ukuthi uma kungenzeka ngingabi nokudla, ngingaba nomngane onobubele nonakekelayo njengoMatuma.</p>

## Isonto 2 • Isihloko: Ububele

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kwesibili (Veza Imizwa)
<p>NgoLwesithathu ngaphambi kokuya esikoleni, uMatuma wanyonyobela ekhishini ekuseni kakhulu eyokwenzela uNtsako isemishi. Wayengafuni ukuthi umama wakhe ambuze ngelinye isemishi futhi. Kodwa umama wakhe wangena esagcoba ibhotela lamantongomane esinkweni.</p> <p>'Isemishi elengeziwe futhi? kubuza umama wakhe ngokumangala.</p> <p>'Uh... Namuhla kunemidlalo ngakho ngidinga ukudla okwengeziwe,' eqamba amanga.</p>	<p><b>Kunobufakazi</b> obuningi bokuthi uMatuma unobubele - wenza izaba ukuze athole elinye isemishi ukuze nje angephula isethembiso asenze kuNtsako.</p>
<p>Ngesikhathi sekhefu, uMatuma wakhapha amasemishi amabili esikhwameni sakhe - isemishi likapholoni kanye noshizi ayekade elenzelwe umama wakhe, kanye nesamishi lebhotela lamantongomane elenziwe nguye.</p> <p>'Ufuna liphi?' ebuza umngane wakhe.</p> <p>'Ngingathatha elikapholoni kanye noshizi? kusho uNtsako.</p> <p>'Kulungile!' kuphendula uMatuma ngomoya omuhle, noma naye wayefuna isamishi elinopholoni kanye noshizi.</p>	<p><b>Ngicabanga</b> ukuthi Mogkadi waba nozwela kakhulu ngenkathi enika umngane wakhe isemishi ayelifuna ngempela. Empeleni uphatha umngane wakhe ngomusa.</p>
<p>NgoLwesine ekuseni, uMatuma wathatha isikhathi eside ngamabomu ukuze nokugqoka ukuze angeke abe nesikhathi sokudla isidlo sasekuseni.</p> <p>'Matuma! usushiywe isikhathi!' kumemeza umama wakhe.</p> <p>'Ngiyaxolisa mama,' ephendula. 'Ngicela ungenzele isemishi lesidlo sasekuseni!'</p> <p>Ngenkathi eya esikoleni, wafaka isemishi lakhe elengeziwe esikhwameni sokudla kwakhe kwasemini. Wacabanga ukuthi uzokwazi ukuhlala usuku olulodwa ngaphandle kokudla isidlo sasekuseni.</p>	<p>Wow. uMatuma unobubele besisa kangokuthi uzimisele nokudela isidlo sakhe sasekuseni ukuze asize umngane wakhe.</p>
<p>Ngesikhathi sekhefu lasemini, isisu sikaMatuma sasenza umsindo, kodwa wajabulela ukunikeza wakhe isemishi elengeziwe.</p>	<p>--</p>
<p>Ngalokho kuhlwa, ngenkathi uMatuma edlala ngaphandle ngaphambi kwesidlo sakusihlwa, umama wakhe wathola ucingo.</p> <p>'Lona umama kaNtsako,' kusho izwi ecingweni.</p> <p>'UNtsako ungitshele ukuthi ubumenzela ukudla kwasemini isonto lonke ngesikhathi ngisesibhedlela. Ngiyabonga ngokunginakekelela yena,' esho.</p> <p>Umama kaMatuma wamamatheka. Ekugcineni wayeseqonda ngamasemishi amabili.</p>	<p>--</p>

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kwesibili (Veza Imizwa)
<p>Umama kaMatuma wambiza. 'Matuma, ngidinga ukukhuluma nawe woza sizohlala phansi,' kusho umama wakhe.</p> <p>'Hhayi bo, uzongithethisa ngokudla amasemishi amaningi!' ecabanga.</p> <p>'Sengiyazi ukuthi kungani bewucela ukudla kwasemini okwengeziwe,' kumoyizela umama wakhe, 'kodwa kungani ungazange umane ungitshele?'</p> <p>'Bengithembise uNtsako ukuthi angizotshela muntu ukuthi abanakho ukudla ekhaya,' kusho uMatuma.</p> <p>'Wenze into elungile, Matuma. Ngiyaziqhenya ngawe!'</p>	<p>Umama kaMatuma uyaziqhenya ngobubele bendodakazi yakhe, ngoba waphathela umngane wakhe ukudla, futhi wagcina nemfihlo yomngane wakhe.</p>
<p>Ngosuku olulandelayo ngesikhathi sekhefu lasemini, uNtsako wakhipha uswidi esikhwameni sakhe sokudla kwasemini.</p> <p>'Lokhu okwakho, kuvela kimi nomama wami,' kusho uNtsako.</p>	<p>Ngenza <b>ukucabangela</b> ukuthi uNtsako nomama wakhe bafuna ukubonisa uMatuma ukuthi bambonga kangani ngomusa wakhe – yingakho bemthengele uswidi!</p>
<p>Ngenkathi uMatuma emunca uswidi wakhe, wayecabanga ngendlela azizwa ename ngayo ngokuthi wayesize umngane.</p>	<p><b>Kunobufakazi</b> obuningi endabeni bokuthi uMatuma ungumngane onobubele. Ngicabanga ukuthi wathola imphatho emfanele!</p>
Imibuzo yokulandelela	Izimpendulo ezilindelekile
<p>Yini uMatuma okwakufanele angayitshela muntu?</p>	<p>Kwakufanele angatsheli muntu ukuthi uNtsako wayengenakho ukudla ekhaya.</p>
<p>Chaza ngesikhathi owakhombisa ngaso ububele kumngane, njengoMatuma.</p>	<p><i>Ngakhombisa ububele kumngane ngenkathi ...</i></p>
Umbuzo ofuna isizathu	Izimpendulo ezilindelekile
<p>UMatuma wabubonisa kanjani ububele kumngane wakhe?</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Wayemphathela ukudla zonke izinsuku ngenkathi umama wakhe egula esesibhedlela.</li> <li>• Wagcina imfihlo yomngane wakhe.</li> <li>• Wenza izaba ukuze athole ukudla okwengeziwe, khona ezogcina imfihlo yomngane wakhe.</li> <li>• Wanikeza umngane wakhe isemishi ayelifuna naye.</li> <li>• Wadela isidlo sakhe sasekuseni ukuze umngane wakhe ezoba nokudla ngesikhathi sekhefu.</li> </ul>



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo

Imizuzu engu-30

---

### AMAQEMBU: \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi neNcwadi Yokufunda 2.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesine.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesine.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesihlanu



## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
- 2 Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
  - thela ngamahloni
  - ukwahlulela
  - ngephutha
  - ngenhloso

Umlolozelo noma iculo	Iminyakazo
Yiba muhle njengoba upha abanye	<i>Yenza sengathi uyapha</i>
Yiba muhle njengoba udlala nabanye	<i>Gxuma gxuma ndawonye</i>
Yiba muhle njengoba uhlonipha	<i>Zishaye ehlombe</i>
Yiba muhle njengoba ungantshontshi	<i>Khombisa ukwenqaba ngomunwe wakho</i>
Yiba muhle, Yiba muhle, Yiba muhle	<i>Zimbamathe esifubeni</i>

### INGXOXO NGOMBHALO OFUNDWA NGOKUHLANGANYELA

- 1 Bhala uhlaka lwengxoxo ebhodini:  
Kulendaba...  
Ngibona ubufakazi bokuthi uMatuma unobubele uma...  
Ngiyavuma/ Angivumi ukuthi kwakulungile ukuba uMatuma aqambe amanga ngoba...
- 2 Fundela abafundi uhlaka lwengxoxo.
- 3 Beka abafundi **ngamaqembu abo amancane**.
- 4 Tshela abafundi ukuthi umfundi ngamunye kumele athole ithuba lokuphendula imibuzo yengxoxo.
- 5 Cela abafundi bonke ukuthi balalele futhi banake.
- 6 Cela abafundi abahlukene noma iqembu elithile ukuthi labelane ngezimpendulo zalo.
- 7 Uma izimpendulo kungezona, zilungise.
- 8 Bonga abafundi ngokufaka isandla kwabo.



## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Thola Igama

Bhala ithebula ebhodini elinemisindo efundwe ngesikhathi esidlulile kanye nemisindo efundiswe ngoLwesibili kanye nangoLwesithathu.

<b>mp</b>	<b>mv</b>	<b>i</b>
<b>n</b>	<b>e</b>	<b>a</b>
<b>u</b>	<b>l</b>	<b>o</b>
<b>m</b>	<b>p</b>	<b>h</b>

### TSHENGISA

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi ngomsindo wesonto: / **mp** / kanye no- / **mv** /
- 2 Buyekeza yonke imisindo kanye nokuyihlanganisa ebhodini.
- 3 Nikeza abafundi imizuzu emi-3 ukuze bakhe amagama amaningi besebenzisa imisindo kanye nokuyihlanganisa okungenhla.
- 4 Khombisa abafundi ukwakha amagama besebenzisa umsindo ophokophelwe: njengokuthi /**i**/-/**i**/-/**mv**/-/**a**/-/**n**/-/**a**/ = **imvana**
- 5 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi bangakha amagama besebenzisa noma yimiphi imisindo – abaphoqelelekile ukusebenzisa / **mp** / **noma** / **mv** /
- 6 Khombisa abafundi ukwakha elinye igama, njengokuthi: /**l**/-/**a**/-/**l**/-/**e**/-/**l**/-/**a**/ = **lalela**

### OKWENZIWA ABAFUNDI

- 1 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bavule izincwadi zabo babhale isihloko: **mp, mv**
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuthi baqale babhale.
- 3 Nikeza abafundi imizuzu emi-3 yokuthola nokwakha amagama amaningi ngangokunokwenzeka.
- 4 Vumela abafundi ukuthi balungise umsebenzi wabo. Khombisa abafundi ukuthi bawakhe kanjani la magama (kanye namanye): **impilo, impuphu, impempe, impi, impophoma, imvu, imvula, imvana, imvunulo, hola, luma, phila, hlela**

### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ngemva Kokufunda

#### ISU LOKUQONDISISA: FINGQA INDABA

#### UKUFINGQA INDABA EBHALIWE NOMA EXOXWAYO

- 1 Chaza ukuthi namhlanje sizocabanga ngezingxenye ezibalulekile zombhalo.
- 2 Sizobuye sicabange ngezinye izinto esingazixhuma endabeni.
- 3 Sizolinganisa indatshana yethu ngezinkanyenzi ezinhlanu. Indatshana yethu siyinika izinkanyezi ezinhlanu uma siyithanda. Asiyiniki lutho uma singayithandi.
- 4 Bhala uhlaka olufingqiwe lendaba:  
Umbhalo umayelana...(2-3 imisho)  
Ngicabanga ukuthi uMatuma wenze/akenzanga into elungile ngoba.....  
Lendaba ihlobene nobubele ngoba...  
Ezinkanyezini ezinhlanu, ngiyinika lendaba...ngoba...
- 5 Yalela abafundi ukuthi abazukwazi ukusho yonke into ngombhalo- kuzomele bakhethe izingxenye ezibalulekile. Lingisa isibonelo sakho kubafundi uthi:  
Lombhalo umayelana noMatuma esiza umngane wakhe. Ngicabanga ukuthi uMatuma wenze into elungile ngoba nomama wakhe wayeziqhenya ngesinqumo sokugcina imfihlo kaNtako. Lendaba ihlobene nobubele ngoba uMatuma uphatha kahle uNtako akhombise nokumcabangela. Ezinkanyezini ezinhlanu nginika lendaba izinkanyezi ezinhlanu ngoba ngicabanga ukuthi uMatuma ungumngane omuhle kunabo bonke esengike ngafunda ngabo.
- 6 Nika abafundi isikhathi esanele ukuba bacabange ngezingxenye ezibalulekile zombhalo.
- 7 Yalela abafundi ukuba bajike bakhulume nabangane ukwabelana ngemibono./ yalela abafundi ukuba babhale imibhalo yabo efinqiwe.
- 8 Tshela abafundi babuyele ezindaweni zabo.
- 9 Yalela abafundi ababili noma oyedwa ukwabelana ngemibhalo yabo efinqiwe neklasi.
- 10 Yenza umbhalo ofingqiwe weklasi, kanje: lombhalo umayelana noMatuma, esiza umngane wakhe. Wagcina imfihlo yomngane wakhe kwamela ukuba aqamnbe amanga kumama wakhe. Sicabanga ukuthi uMatuma wenza into enhle ngoba amanga akhe awahlukomezanga muntu- uncabela ukusiza umngane wakhe nokugcina isithembiso. Lendaba ihlobene nobubele ngoba uMatuma uphatha kahle uMatuma akhombise nokumcabangela. Ezinkanyezini ezinhlanu siyinika lendaba izinkanyezi ezintathu ngoba abanye bethu bayithandile abanye bacabanga ukuthi ibikahle.



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo

Imizuzu engu-30

### AMAQEMBU: \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi **neNcwadi Yokufunda 2**.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesihlanu**.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesihlanu**.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalele, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.



## Ukubuyekeza ukufundwa kolimi kokuphela kwesonto

Imizuzu eyi-15

- 1 Hlalisa kahle abafundi kukhaphethi ekupheleni kosuku.
- 2 Yenza isikhathi sokubuyekeza ulimi kwesonto. Ungakhetha ukuhlanganisa ulimi lwasekhaya noma ulimi lokwenezela kolokuqala.
- 3 Khumbula ukuvumela abafundi ukuthi 'Bajike bese Beyakhuluma' futhi baxoxe ngezimpendulo zabo nomlingani. Ngemva kwalokho, khetha abafundi abambalwa ukuthi babelane ngezimpendulo zabo nekilasi.
- 4 Sebenzisa imibuzo elandelayo ukusiza abafundi nokubaqondisa engxenyeni yengxoxo yolimi:
  - a **Sithini isihloko sethu solimi sesonto?**
  - b **Yiziphi izindaba esizifunde ndawonye?**
  - c **Imaphi amagama amasha owathandile esonto?**
  - d **Yisiphi isifundo osifundile ezindabeni esizifundile?**
  - e **Sibhale ngani kuleli sonto?**
  - f **Indlela yakho yokubhala ithuthuke kanjani kuleli sonto?**
  - g **Indlela ofunda ngayo ithuthuke kanjani kuleli sonto?**
  - h **Yini ongaziqhenya ngayo kuleli sonto?**
- 5 Okokugcina, tshela abafundi ukuthi bacabange ngezinto ezimbili abazoxoxela imindeni yabo ngazo ngalokho abakufundile noma indlela abathuthuke ngayo esikoleni kuleli sonto.

*Siza uqaphele: Uhlelo lokuzihlola kanye nokuzindla luyingxenywe ebaluleke kakhulu yokufunda.. Unxuswa ukuba ungalokothi weqe lona msebenzi wamasonto onke.*





**Ibanga 3**

**ITHEMU 3**

**Isonto**

**3**

**ISIHLOKO:**

**Ukuthembeka**



## Ukulungiselela Ikilasi

---

- 1 Ekuqaleni kwesonto ngalinye, qiniseka ukuthi ikilasi lihlanzekile futhi licocekile.
- 2 Lungisa AMABHODI OKUBONISA akho, ngokuthi ususe izinto ezingasahambisani nokufundwayo, bese uwalondoloza ngokucophelela.
- 3 Ngemva kwalokho, lungisa amafleshi-khadi emifanekiso yamagama esihloko ozowadinga.
- 4 Thola bese ulungisa izinto zesihloko ozozibeka odongeni nasetafuleni ezizokwenza abafundi babe nesithakazelo, ngokwesibonelo: bhala phansi amaphuzu ahlukenegawephepheni elincane. Amanye kumele abe iqiniso amanye abe ngamanga. Letha ojeke ababili. Bhala kojeke, komunye ubhala igama, 'iqiniso' komunye ubhale igama elithi 'amanga'. Vumela abafundi ukuba baqagele ukuthi ngabe ukhuluma iqiniso noma amanga, mabahlele amaphepha ngendlela efanele. Ekugcineni kosuku, tshela abafundi ukuthi amaphuzu ahleleke kahle yini
- 5 Yenza ukucwaninga kuyi-inthanethi ukuze ulungiselele isihloko. Ngokwesibonelo: indlela yokudlala umdlalo obizwa ngokuthi 'amaqiniso amabili namanga' yenza isikhathi sokudlala lomdlalo nabafundi.
- 6 Qiniseka ukuthi onke amabhuku okubhalela nezincwadi zokusebenzela ze-DBE zabafundi zimakiwe, futhi zapakishwa ngobunono lapho zibekwa khona.
- 7 Qiniseka ukuthi zonke izincwadi ezinkulu zakho, nezincwadi zamazinga ahlukenegawephepheni nezincwadi zomtapo wezincwadi zasekilasini zime ngomumo.
- 8 Lungisa amaqembu okufunda okulawulwayo akho uma kunesidingo.
- 9 Hlela imisebenzi yesonto yokuhlola okungahleliwe kanye nokuhleliwe.



## Imisebenzi Yokwandisa

---

Le misebenzi ingasetshenziswa njengomsebenzi abafundi abazenzela wona bebodwa labo abasheshe baqeda umsebenzi wabo NOMA ngesikhathi usahlola abafundi.

**Umsebenzi 1:** DBE incwadi yokusebenzela 2: ikhasi 14, masifunde

**Umsebenzi 2:** DBE incwadi yokusebenzela 2: ikhasi 15 & 16, masibhale

**Umsebenzi 3:** DBE incwadi yokusebenzela 2: ikhasi 17, masibhale

**Umsebenzi 4:** Dweba isithombe esikhombisa lapho uqamba amanga noma ukhombisa ukungathembeki.

# Umsombuluko



## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

### YETHULA ISIHLOKO: THOLA ULWAZI LWANGAPHAMBILI

- 1 Khombisa abafundi isithombe sikaZandile ethola isongo, encwadini enkulu ebizwa ngeSongo eliluhlaza okwesibhakabhaka.
- 2 Tshela abafundi ukuthi siqala isihloko esisha esithi: Ukuthembeka
- 3 Dweba indilinga enegama **lesihloko** phakathi nendawo ebhodini.
- 4 Buza abafundi: *Yini eniyaziyo ngalesi sihloko?*
- 5 Bhala phansi imibono yabafundi izungeze ibalazwe lomqondo. Beka ndawonye imibono efanayo.
- 6 Uma abafundi beba nobunzima bokuphendula, buza imibuzo yokubasiza elandelayo:
  - a Kusho ukuthini ukuthembeka?
  - b Kusho ukuthini ukungathembeki?
  - c Kubaluleke ngani ukuthembeka?

ISONTO 3

### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
- 2 Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
  - ukuthembeka
  - ukungathembeki
  - iqiniso
  - amanga

Umlolozelo noma iculo	Iminyakazo
Iqiniso lihle	<i>Khombisa izithupha zombili</i>
Amanga mabi	<i>Khombisa ukwala ngomunwe wokukhomba</i>
Khulum' iqiniso njalo	<i>Lingisa ukukhuluma ngezandla</i>
Ngitshela uma ngenze iphutha	<i>Zishaye esifubeni ngesandla</i>
Ngitshela uma ngingento esweni	<i>Khomba iso ngomunwe wakho</i>
Ngizokujabulela Ngizokujabulela	<i>Vayizelisa izandla zakho zombili</i>



## Ukubhala Kahle Ngesandla

Imizuzu eyi-15

- 1 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bavule izincwadi zabo zokubhalela bese bebhala usuku **Imisho Yobunye eya Ebuningini**.
- 2 Ngokulandelayo tshela abafundi ukuba babhale izinombolo 1-5 ukusuka kumajini, weqe imigqa phakathi nezinombolo.
- 3 Biza imisho yobunye ngendlela elandelayo. Abafundi kufanele babhale lena misho eceleni kwenombolo efanele:  
**Imisho Yobunye eya Ebuningini**
  - 1 Ngizoxubha amazinyo ami.
  - 2 Unyawo lwami luyabanda.
  - 3 Ihansi liyangijaha.
  - 4 Ngizosika ngommese.
  - 5 Iqabunga lizoqathaka esihlahleni.
- 4 Ngemva kwalokho, yalela abafundi ukuba baphinde babhale imisho ibe ubuningi, emgqeni ongezansi.
- 5 Emizuzwini yokugcina emihlanu, bhala kahle imisho ebhodini, yisho imisindo bese uchaza inqubo yokubhala ngokuhlanganisa njengoba ukwenza.
- 6 Ngemva kwalokho, cela abafundi ukuba basho noma yimaphi amaphethini abawabonayo, anjengokuthi: lapho amagama eshintsha khona.
- 7 Dwebela lawa maphethini, kanjena:  
**Imisho Yobunye eya Ebuningini**
  - 1 Ngizoxubha izinyo lami.  
Ngizoxubha amazinyo ami
  - 2 Unyawo lwami luyabanda.  
Izinyawo zami ziyabanda.
  - 3 Ihansi liyangijaha.  
Amahansi ayangijaha.
  - 4 Ngizosika ngommese.  
Ngizosika ngemimmese.
  - 5 Iqabunga lizoqathaka esihlahleni.  
Amaqabunga azoqathaka ezihlahleni.
- 8 Tshela abafundi ukuba bacabange ngalawa maphethini ngesikhathi bewafunda noma bewabhala.
- 9 Yalela abafundi ukuba bathathe ipensela enombala bese belungisa umsebenzi wabo.

**UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA**

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

Umusho: \_\_\_\_\_

**Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:**

Imizuzu eyi-15

**Ngaphambi Kokufunda****ISU LOKUQONDISISA: QAGELA**

- 1 Hlalisa abafundi kukhaphethi noma ukuze bakwazi ukubona Incwadi Enkulu.
- 2 Vula Incwadi Enkulu kwindaba ethi: Isongo eliluhlaza okwesibhakabhaka
- 3 Phenya izithombe ekhasini ngalinye ngalinye, ubuze abafundi ukuthi bacabanga ukuthi yini eyenzekayo.
- 4 Siza abafundi ukuba baxhumanise izithombe, ukuze bathole umqondo omuhle ngalokho indaba emayelana nakho.
- 5 Yethula amagama amasha ahambisana nezingxenye zendaba.
- 6 Funda indaba kanye, uze uyiqede ngaphandle kokuma.

**Ukubhala:**

Imizuzu engu-30

**Hlela Bese Wenza Umbhalo Osalungiswa****ISIHLOKO:** Bhala ngesikhathi ukhetha ukuthembeka noma isimo sinzima.**UMSEBENZI:** Bhala okungenani imisho eyishumi uyihlukanise izigaba ezimbili.**ISU LOKUHLELA:** Bhala uhla.**YETHULA ISIHLOKO OKUZOBHALWA NGASO.**

- 1 Bonisa abafundi ukuthi **uyacabanga ngaphambi kokuthi ubhale.**
- 2 Khuluma uchaze imibono yezigaba zakho kanje:  
*Ngake ngalahla ijezi elisha likadadewethu. Ngaliboleka ngingalichelanga kanti ngizolikhohlwa ngephutha ebhasini. Kwadlula izinsuku ezimbalwa waqala ukulibheka. Wangibuza ukuthi likuphi ijezi lakhe. Ngangifuna ukuqamba amanga ngithi angilazi ukuthi likuphi-kodwa ngamtshela iqiniso.*

### UKUTSHENGISA ISU LOKUHLELA (NGIYENZA)

- 1 Yiba nohlaka lokuhlelo olubhalwe ngakolunye uhlangothi lwebhodi.
- 2 Khombisa abafundi indlela owenza ngayo ibalazwe lomqondo ngokuphendula imibuzo.
- 3 Qedela ibalazwe lomqondo ngakolunye uhlangothi lwebhodi.

<u>Imibuzo yokuhlela</u>	<u>uhlelo</u>
<b>Isigaba 1</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1 kwenzekeni?</li><li>2 Yikhi owathembeka ngakho?</li><li>3 Yimaphi amanga obungawaqamba?</li><li>4 Kungani wawufuna ukukhuluma amanga? Waphatheka kanjani?</li></ol>	<b>isigaba 1</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1 Udadewethu wathola ijezi elisha, ngaliboleka. Ngase ngilikhohlwa ebasini, kuyilapho lalahleka unomphela.</li><li>2 Ngamtshela udadewethu ukuthi ijezi lakhe ngililahle.</li><li>3 Ngangifuna ukumtshela ukuthi angazi ukuthi ijezi likuphi.</li><li>4 Ngesaba ngoba wayezothukuthela.</li></ol>
<b>Isigaba 2</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1 Waba yini umphumela?</li><li>2 Ucabanga ukuthi yini ebiyokwenzeka ukube waqamba amanga?</li><li>3 Ucabanga ukuthi ukuthembeka ikona okwakukhle? Kungani?</li><li>4 Ucabangani ngalesisimo manje?</li></ol>	<b>isigaba 2</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1 Ngamtshela ukuthi ngizomthengela ijezi elisha. Ngacitha isikhathi sami ngisebenza ukuze ngihlanganise imali. Kodwa wayengadiniwe</li><li>2 Ngeke azi kodwa uzozizwa edidekile futhi engaphathekile kahle.</li><li>3 Kwakuyona ndlela elungile -noma kwakunzima ukukwenza.udadewethu wangixolela, manje sesihleka ngakho.</li><li>4 Ngifisa ukuthi ngabe angilithathanga ijezi lakhe! Ngifisa ukube ngacophelela kakhulu.</li></ol>

### ABAFUNDI BASEBENZISA ISU LOKUHLELA (BAYENZA)

- 1 Yalela abafundi ukuba bavale amehlo bacabange isikhathi lapho bakhuluma iqiniso ngisho kwakunzima.
- 2 Ngemva kwalokho, tshela abafundi ukuba **bajike bese bekhuluma** nozakwabo, ukuze baxoxe ngezindaba zabo.
- 3 Khombisa abafundi uhlaka lwebalazwe lomqondo ebhodini, futhi ubatshela basebenzise lolu hlaka ukuhlela umbhalo wabo, njengoba wenzile.
- 4 Banikeze izincwadi zokubhalela.
- 5 Tshela abafundi ukuthi kufanele babhale imibono yabo siqu – **akufanele** bakope uhlaka lwakho.
- 6 Njengoba abafundi besabhala, hambahamba egumbini futhi ubambe izingxoxo ezincane.

UthlankwaJoziqephu 1

1. Ngidube uohakabedi olu-ekhabetheni, noma bengazi ukuthi owomfowethu.
2. Ngimtohelele umfowethu ukuthi ngiwudube uohakabedi.
3. Bengifuna ukumtohele ukuthi udadewethu udube uohakabedi.
4. Ngangeezaba ukuthi umfowethu uzongithethisa.

Joziqephu 2

1. Ngimtohele ukuthi ngizomthengele omunye uohakabedi. Kuzofanele ngenze eminye imisebenzi yasekhanya ukuze ngithabe enye imali.
2. Ubezocacukela udadewethu ikanti futshi bebezoba nempu enkulu.
3. Ngicabanga ukuthi kubengcono ngoba ubecacuke kancane. Ubezocacuka kankhulu uma ebengathola ukuthi ngimkholisile.
4. Angenke ngithathe into okungeyona eyamni. Ngaphathela kabili.





## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo

Imizuzu engu-30

---

**AMAQEMBU:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi **neNcwadi Yokufunda 3**.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoMsombuluko**.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoMsombuluko**.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.



# Ulwesibili



## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Buyekeza Imisindo, Ukuhlanganisa Nokuhlukanisa

#### NGIYENZA...

- 1 **Yisho umsindo: gc**
- 2 Yisho igama: **gcina**
- 3 Hlukanisa igama libe imisindo ezimele: /gc/-/i/-/n/-/a/
- 4 Yisho umsindo wokuqala wegama: /gc/
- 5 Yisho umsindo wesibili wegama: /i/
- 6 Yisho umsindo wesithathu wegama: /n/
- 7 Yisho umsindo wesine wegama: /a/
- 8 Bhala igama ebhodini: **gcina**
- 9 Lingisa ngokukhomba ukuhlanganisa imisindo ukwakha igama: /gc/-/i/-/n/-/a/= **gcina**
- 10 Ngemva kwalokho, yisho ilunga lokuqala legama: /gci/
- 11 Yisho ilunga lesibili legama: /na/
- 12 Lingisa ngokukhomba ukuhlanganisa amalunga ukuze wakhe igama: /gci/-/na/ = **gcina**

#### SIYENZA...

- 1 **Yisho umsindo: gc**
- 2 Yisho igama: **gcoba**
- 3 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wokuqala egameni? /gc/
- 4 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesibili egameni? /o/
- 5 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesithathu egameni? /b/
- 6 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesine egameni? /a/
- 7 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wokugcina egameni?
- 8 Cela abafundi ukuba bahlukanise igama libe umsindo ozimele: /gc/-/o/-/b/-/a/
- 9 Bhala igama ebhodini: **gcoba**
- 10 Yalela abafundi ukuthi bahlunganise imisindo yegama kanye nawe: /gc/-/o/-/b/-/a/= **gcoba**
- 11 Buza abafundi: Yiliphi ilunga lokuqala legama?: /gco/
- 12 Buza abafundi: Yiliphi ilunga lesibili legama?: /ba/
- 13 Tshela abafundi ukuba bahlunganise amalunga ukuze bakhe igama: /gco/-/ba/ = **gcoba**

#### BAYENZA...

- 1 Tshela abafundi ukuba bakhiphe izincwadi zabo zokubhalela bese bebhala usuku kanye nesihloko: **gc** amagama.
- 2 Ngemva kwalokho, tshela abafundi ukuba babhale inombolo 1-5 kusukela kumajini.

3 Biza amagama alandelayo:

1 **gcina**

2 **gcoba**

3 **gcaba**

4 **gcagca**

5 **isigcawu**

4 Abafundi kufanele babhale amagama eceleni kwenombolo efanele, bese bedwebela umsindo ophokophelwe egameni ngalinye.

5 Emizuzwini emibili yokugcina yesifundo, bhala kahle amagama ebhodini, bese udwebela umsindo ophokophelwe.

6 Tshela abafundi ukuba balungise umsebenzi wabo ngepensela elinombala.

7 Chazela abafundi ukuthi bazofunda indlela yokubhala lokhu NGOKUHLANGANISA esifundweni esilandelayo.

### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

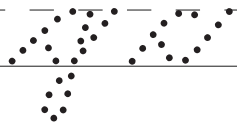
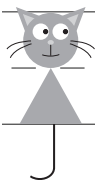


## Ukubhala Kahle Ngesandla:


Imizuzu eyi-15

### Bhala Uhla(Izinhlamvu / Amagama / Imisho Ngokuhlanganisa


- 1 Fundisa abafundi indlela efanele yokwakha izinhlamvu ezincane ngokuhlanganisa: **gc**
- 2 Lingisela abafundi ababhala ngesandla sokudla nababhala ngesandla sokunxele ukuthi izinhlamvu zibhalwa kanjani.
- 3 Yibe usutshela abafundi ukuthi bazosebenza nomlingani ukubhala izinhlamvu emhlane wabo ngeminwe.
- 4 Emuva kwalokhu, tshela abafundi ukuthi babhale izinhlamvu ematafuleni ngeminwe yabo.
- 5 Ekugcineni, phinda ukhombise abafundi ukwakha izinhlamvu namagama ebhodini.
- 6 Abafundi kumele bakopishele ezincwadini zabo imisindo/ amagama/imisho.
- 7 Abafundi kumele badwebele umsindo ophokophelwe kunoma yimaphi amagama/ imisho ebhaliwe.

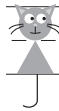


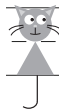
 *gcina*

 *gcoba*

 *gcaba*

 *gcagca*

 *isigcawu*

 *U sisi ugcine egcoba amafutha*

 *ebusweni.*

**UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA**

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

Umusho: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ukufunda Kokuqala

#### ISU LOKUQONDISISA: BUKA NGESO LENGQONDO

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kokuqala (Veza Imizwa)
<p><b><u>Isongo eliluhlaza okwesibhakabhaka</u></b></p> <p>UZandile wayegijima eya ekhaya kubo evela kubo kaSindiswa. Wayeseduze nakubo ngenkathi ebona into ethile. Into eluhlaza okwesibhakabhaka necwebezelayo. Waguqa phansi wacoshisa isongo eliluhlaza okwesibhakabhaka, elihle, nelicwebezelayo. UZandile walicoshisa waqhubeka egijima. Kwasekuhwalala, kanti wayethembise umama wakhe ukuthi uzobuya ngaphambi kokuthi kuhlwe.</p>	<p><b>Ngingabona ngeso lengqondo</b> uZandile ema masinyane ngenkathi ebona okucwebezelayo otshanini!</p>
<p>Ngenkathi efika ekhaya, waphakamisela isongo phezulu.</p> <p>'Bheka ukuthi ngitholeni!' ememeza.</p> <p>Walifaka esihlakaleni sakhe elibuka ngokulithanda. Lalimlingana kahle!</p> <p>'Ukuthathephi lokhu, Zandile?' kubuza umama wakhe. 'Kungenzeka ukuthi kunomuntu elimlahlekele!'</p> <p>'Hayi, ngizitholele lona endleleni, ngakho sekungelami manje!' kusho uZandile, ezibuka esibukweni.</p>	<p><b>Ngingabona ngeso lengqondo</b> uZandile emoyizela kakhulu ebuka isongo lakhe elisha!</p>
<p>Ngakusasa ekuseni, uZandile waya ngaphandle. Waphakamisela isandla sakhe phezulu ukuze ilanga lizocwebezela esongweni lakhe elisha neliluhlaza okwesibhakabhaka. Walibuka licwebezela futhi likhazimula. Akaze abe nento enhle kangaka.</p>	<p><b>Ngingabona ngeso lengqondo</b> uZandile emoyizela kakhulu njengoba ebuka isongo esihlakaleni sakhe!</p>
<p>Kusenjalo wabona umakhelwane wakhe, uGeeta, ehamba kancane endleleni ngaphambi kwezindlu zakubo.</p> <p>'Wenzani?' kubuza uZandile. 'Ngifuna isongo lami. Ngicabanga ukuthi ukuthi liwile ngenkathi ngidlala izolo!' kusho uGeeta, ebukeka ephatheke kabi. Isongo lami engilithanda kakhulu.'</p>	<p><b>Ngingabona ngeso lengqondo</b> uGeeta ebukeka ephatheke kabi njengoba efuna isongo lakhe elilahlekile.</p>
<p>'Oh,' kusho uZandile. UZandile ezibuza ukuthi ingabe yilona yini leli songo alitholile. Wadonsela phansi umkhono wejezi lakhe.</p> <p>'Ngethemba ukuthi uzolithola!' esho. Wayesegijimela endlini yakubo.</p>	<p><b>Ngingabona ngeso lengqondo</b> uZandile efihla isongo eliluhlaza okwesibhakabhaka elalisesihlakaleni ngokucophelela!</p>

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kokuqala (Veza Imizwa)
<p>Ngenkathi uZandile engena endlini, wabuka isongo elisesihlakaleni sakhe ngokulithanda. Wayesezibuka esibukweni. Isongo lalikhazimula futhi lilihle. Waye ngasakwazi ukulinda ukukhombisa abangane bakhe esikoleni ngosuku olulandelayo. Kodwa wayesecabanga ngoGeeta. Yini ezokwenzeka uma uGeeta ebona isongo lami elisha, ukuthi yileli elimlahlekele?' uZandile ezibuza. Wakhipha isongo wayeseyalibeka.</p>	<p><b>Ngingabona ngeso lengqondo</b> uZandile ebeka isongo ekugcineni kwekhabethe lakhe, ukuze kungabikho ozolithola!</p>
<p>Ngosuku olulandelayo ngesikhathi sekhefu esikolweni, uZandile wayehlezi noGeeta noSindiswa.</p> <p>'Ngilahlekelwe isongo lami engilithanda kakhulu ngempelasonto. Beliluhlaza okwesibhakabhaka futhi likhazimula,' kusho uGeeta.</p> <p>UZandile wacabanga ngesongo elikhazimulayo, eliluhlaza okwesibhakabhaka phakathi kwekhabethe lakhe.</p> <p>Manje useyazi ngempela ukuthi leli songo ngelikaGeeta.</p> <p>'Kodwa ngizitholele. Sekungelami manje!' uZandile ecabanga. Akazange asho lutho.</p>	<p>Buka ubuso bukaZandile! Ubonakala engajabulile! <b>Ngingabona ngeso lengqondo</b> ehlezi buthule, efisa sengathi insimbi ingakhala masinyane!</p>
<p>Ngenkathi uZandile efika ekhaya ebuya esikoleni, wakhipha isongo ekhabethe walifaka. Wabuka isongo elisesihlakaleni sakhe ngokulithanda. Wayesezibuka esibukweni. Isongo lalikhazimula kakhulu. Wayengakaze abe nento enhle kangako. Kodwa uZandile wacabanga ngobuso bukaGeeta obudangele ngesikhathi sekhefu. Wakhumula isongo walifaka ephaketheni.</p>	<p>Bheka uZandile! Ufake isongo, kodwa akabukeki ejabulile manje! <b>Ngingabona ngeso lengqondo</b> ecabanga ngokujulile! Kufanele ukuba ucabanga ngendlela alithanda ngayo isongo lakhe elihle. Kodwa mhlawumbe ucabanga ngobuso bomngane wakhe uGeeta obudumele ngesikhathi sekhefu.</p>
<p>UZandile waya eduze kwakubo kaGeeta wafike wangqongqoza emnyango. Ngenkathi uGeeta evula, wavayizisa isongo emoyeni.</p> <p>'Bheka ukuthi ngitholeni!' ememeza.</p>	<p>Oh! Ufaka isongo ephaketheni lakhe ukuze ezolinika uGeeta! <b>Ngingabona ngeso lengqondo</b> uZandile emoyizela kakhulu njengoba ekhombisa uGeeta lokho akutholile!</p>
<p>Ubuso bukaGeeta baswabaluka. UZandile wazizwa naye ejabule njengoGeeta ngenkathi emsiza ukufaka isongo elikhazimulayo, eliluhlaza okwesibhakabhaka esihlakaleni sakhe.</p> <p>'Ngiyabonga Zandile,' kusho uGeeta. 'Wenze usuku lwami lwaba luhle!'</p>	

ISONTO 3

<b>Imibuzo yokulandelela</b>	<b>Izimpendulo ezilindelekile</b>
Yini eyatholwa uZandile?	Wathola isongo elikhazimulayo elaliluhlaza okwesibhakabhaka.
Walithola kuphi isongo uZandile?	Walithola esitaladini /endleleni.
Kungani uGeeta wayehamba kancane endleleni ngaphambi kwezindlu zabo?	Ngoba wayelahlekelwe isongo lakhe! Wayefuna isongo lakhe.
<b>Umbuzo ofuna isizathu</b>	<b>Izimpendulo ezilindelekile</b>
Kungani uZandile engazange afake isongo lakhe esikoleni?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Ngoba waqaphela ukuthi eqinisweni isongo ngelikaGeeta.</li><li>• Ngoba wayengafuni ukuthi uGeeta abone isongo.</li><li>• Ngoba wayefuna ukugcina isongo!</li></ul>



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo

Imizuzu engu-30

### AMAQEMBU: \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi neNcwadi Yokufunda 3.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesibili.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesibili.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesithathu



## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
- 2 Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
  - vuma
  - Isongo
  - Ukukhanya

Umlolozelo noma iculo	Iminyakazo
Iqiniso lihle	<i>Khombisa izithupha zombili</i>
Amanga mabi	<i>Khombisa ukwala ngomunwe wokukhomba</i>
Khulum' iqiniso njalo	<i>Lingisa ukukhuluma ngezandla</i>
Ngitshele uma ngenze iphutha	<i>Zishaye esifubeni ngesandla</i>
Ngitshele uma ngingento esweni	<i>Khomba iso ngomunwe wakho</i>
Ngizokujabulela Ngizokujabulela	<i>Vayizelisa izandla zakho zombili</i>

### UBUCIKO BOKUXOXA IZINDABA

- 1 Hlukanisa abafundi babe amaqembu amancane.
- 2 Nikeza iqembu ngalinye ikhophi yezithombe zobuciko bokuxoxa indaba.
- 3 Tshela abafundi ukuthi kufanele bacabange ngendaba ezohambisana nezithombe.
- 4 Nikeza abafundi umzuzu owodwa noma emibili ukuthi bacabange ngemibono yabo.
- 5 Okulandelayo bonke abafundi eqenjini mabathole ithuba lokuxoxa indaba abaziqambe yona.
- 6 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi indaba yabo kufanele ibe nobuciko, iphinde futhi ihambisane nezithombe!
- 7 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba balalelisise izindaba zozakwabo.
- 8 Bonga abafundi ngokuxoxa ngezindaba zabo.





## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Buyekeza Imisindo, Ukuhlanganisa Nokuhlukanisa

#### NGIYENZA...

- 1 Yisho umsindo: **gx**
- 2 Yisho igama: **gxila**
- 3 Hlukanisa igama libe imisindo ezimele: /**gx**/-/i/-/l/-/a/
- 4 Yisho umsindo wokuqala wegama: /**gx**/
- 5 Yisho umsindo wesibili wegama: /i/
- 6 Yisho umsindo wesithathu wegama: /l/
- 7 Yisho umsindo wokugcina wegama: /a/
- 8 Bhala igama ebhodini: **gxila**
- 9 Lingisa ngokukhomba ukuhlanganisa imisindo ukwakha igama: : /**gx**/-/i/-/l/-/a/= **gxila**
- 10 Ngemva kwalokho, yisho ilunga lokuqala legama: /**gxi**/
- 11 Yisho ilunga lesibili legama: /**la**/
- 12 Lingisa ngokukhoma ukuhlanganisa amalunga ukuze wenze igama: /**gxi**/-/la/= **gxila**

#### SIYENZA...

- 1 Yisho umsindo: **gx**
- 2 Yisho igama: **gxoba**
- 3 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wokuqala egameni? /**gx**/
- 4 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesibili egameni? /**o**/
- 5 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesithathu egameni? /**b**/
- 6 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wokugcina egameni? /**a**/
- 7 Cela abafundi ukuba behlukanise igama libe umsindo ozimele: /**gx**/-/o/-/b/-/a/
- 8 Bhala igama ebhodini: **gxoba**
- 9 Yalela abafundi ukuthi bahlanganise imisindo yegama kanye nawe: /**gx**o/
- 10 Buza abafundi: Yiliphi ilunga lokuqala legama?: /**ba**/
- 11 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bahlanganise amalunga ukuze benze igama: /**gx**o/-/ba/= **gxoba**

#### BAYENZA ...

- 1 Tshela abafundi ukuba bakhiphe izincwadi zabo zokubhalela bese bebhala usuku kanye nesihloko: **gx** amagama.
- 2 Ngemva kwalokho, tshela abafundi ukuba babhale inombolo 1-5 kusukela kumajini.
- 3 Biza amagama alandelayo:
  - 1 **isigxobo**
  - 2 **gxoba**
  - 3 **gxila**



- 4 amagxolo**  
**5 gxambukela**
- 4 Abafundi kufanele babhale amagama eceleni kwenombolo efanele, bese bedwebela umsindo ophokophelwe egameni ngalinye.
  - 5 Emizuzwini emibili yokugcina yesifundo, bhala kahle amagama ebhodini, bese udwebela umsindo ophokophelwe.
  - 6 Tshela abafundi ukuba balungise umsebenzi wabo ngepensela elinombala.
  - 7 Chazela abafundi ukuthi bazofunda indlela yokubhala lokhu NGOKUHLANGANISA esifundweni esilandelayo.

**UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO**

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

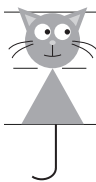


**Ukubhala Kahle Ngesandla:**

Imizuzu eyi-15

**Bhala Uhla(Izinhlamvu / Amagama / Imisho Ngokuhlanganisa**


- 1 Fundisa abafundi indlela efanele yokwakha izinhlamvu ezincane ngokuhlanganisa: **gx**
- 2 Lingisela abafundi ababhala ngesandla sokudla nababhala ngesandla sokunxele ukuthi izinhlamvu zibhalwa kanjani.
- 3 Yibe usutshela abafundi ukuthi bazosebenza nomlingani ukubhala izinhlamvu emhlane wabo ngeminwe.
- 4 Emuva kwalokhu, tshela abafundi ukuthi babhale izinhlamvu ematafuleni ngeminwe yabo.
- 5 Ekugcineni, phinda ukhombise abafundi ukwakha izinhlamvu namagama ebhodini.
- 6 Abafundi kumele bakopishele ezincwadini zabo imisindo/ amagama/imisho.
- 7 Abafundi kumele badwebele umsindo ophokophelwe kunoma yimaphi igama/imisho ebhaliwe.




*gx sc*



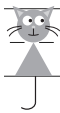
*isigxobo*

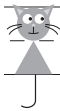
 *gxcoba*

 *gxcita*

 *amagxolo*

 *gxambukela*

 *Umasipala ufaka izigxobo*

 *zikagesi ngakithi.*

**UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA**

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

Umusho: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukubhala:

Imizuzu engu-30

### Yenza Umbhalo Osalungiswa

**ISIHLOKO:** Bhala ngesikhathi lapho wakhetha ukuthembeka, ngisho noma kwakunzima.

**UMSEBENZI:** Bhala okungenani imisho eyishumi, uyihlele izigaba ezimbili.

**UHLAKA LOKUHBALA:**

Ngesinye isikhathi...

Ngabe ngithe...

Kodwa, ngathi...

Ngesinye isikhathi...

Ukuba angibanga neqiniso ngangingathi...

Ngibona kufanele/kungafanele ukuthembeka...

Uma ngicabanga ngakho manje...

**UKULUNGISELELA:** Ngaphambi kwesifundo sokubhala, bhala ebhodini ukuhlela okwenze ngoMsombuluko.

### TSHENGISA INQUBO YOKWENZA UMBHALO OSALUNGISWA (NGIYENZA)

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi ngokuhlela kwakho okwenze ngoMsombuluko.
- 2 Funda ukuhlela kwakho okubhale ebhodini.
- 3 Ngemva kwalokho, fundela abafundi uhlaka lokubhala.
- 4 Khombisa abafundi indlela yokubhala umusho usebenzise **abacaphuni** ngesikhathi utshengisa.
- 5 Tshengisa indlela yokuqedela uhlaka lokubhala usebenzise ukuhlela kwakho siqu, njengokuthi:
 

**Ngesinye isikhathi** udadewethu wathola ijezi elisha. Ngaliboleka lelojezi. Ngalikhohlwa ebhasini ngephutha, kuyilapho lalahleka unomphela. **Ngangingathi** angilazi ukuthi likuphi ijezi lakhe. **Ngangifuna ukuqamba amanga ngoba** ngangesaba ukuthi wayeyocasuka. **Ngabona kufanele ukuba ngithembeke** ngimtshele udadewethu ukuthi ijezi ngilahlile. **Ngemuva kwalokho** udadewethu waphatheka kabi kodwa wangixolela. Ngasebenza amasonto ambalwa ngakha imali, ngaze ngalithenga ijezi. Ukuba ngakhombisa ukungathembeki, wayengeke azi ukuthi laphelaphi ijezi lakhe. Lokho okwakuzoba kubi. Uma ngicabanga ukuthi kwaba kuhle ukuthembeka ngoba kwasiza ekuxazululeni inkinga. **Uma ngicabanga ngakho manje** ngibona ukuthi kwakufanele ngiqaphele kakhulu!

### ABAFUNDI BAQEDELA INQUBO YOKWENZA UMBHALO OSALUNGISWA (BAYENZA)

- 1 Nikeza abafundi izincwadi zokubhalela.

- 2** Yalela abafundi ukuba babhale usuku kanye nesihloko: kwesinye isikhathi ukuthembeka kunzima: uhlaka
- 3** Tshela abafundi ukuba bathole ukuhlela kwabo kwangoMsombuluko bese becabanga ngemibono yabo.
- 4** Tshela abafundi ukuba baqedele uhlaka lokubhala ngokusebenzisa ukuhlela kwabo.
- 5** Tshela abafundi ukuthi bangangeza imisho noma imininingwane eyengeziwe uma benesikhathi.
- 6** Khumbuza abafundi ngamasu abangawasebenzisa ukuze abasize.
- 7** Ngesikhathi abafundi bebhala, hambahamba egumbini lokufunda futhi usize abafundi abanobunzima.

22 untlunkazi 2020,

ngenye inkathi ukwethembenka ikubukhuni:

umthabo oobuhongozwa ipulani okuobungiswa

ngenye inkathi ngadla uqhokobedi womfowethu ayemuciywe ekabethemni. kwankufanekhe ngiqhokobedi wanku udhawe udadawethu, kunabokho ngamtothelwa iciniso ngokuthi yimna oadla uqhokobedi.

Emuva kwaboko umfowethu wayekabekhe kodwa wati kubhe ngoba ngamtothelwa iciniso. Uma bengingazange ngimtothelwe iciniso wayezoba nempi enkulu nodadawethu. Ngicalanga ukuthi kwankufanekhe ukuthi ngikukhume iciniso ngoba umfowethu akazange acabuke ikankulu. Wayezocabuka ikankulu uma ebengathola ukuthi ngiqambe amanga. Uma bengicalangisi manje ngiyazi ukuthi kwankufanekhe ngithathe into okwankungeyona eyami



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo

Imizuzu engu-30

---

**AMAQEMBU:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi neNcwadi Yekufunda 3.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesithathu**.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesithathu**.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesine



## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ukushintsha Uhlamvu

#### NGIYENZA...

- 1 Chaza ukuthi namuhla, sizozilolongela ukubheka umehluko omncane emagameni. Lokhu kususisa ukuba sibe ngabafundi abangcono.
- 2 Bhala lawa magama amabili ebhodini: **gcaba, gcoba**
- 3 Tshengisa abafundi indlela yokuthola umehluko, njengokuthi: **gcaba, gcoba**
- 4 Chaza umehluko, njengokuthi: umsindo /a/ kanye no- /o/ yehlukene, kodwa yonke enye into esegameni iyafana!

#### SIYENZA...

##### INGXENYE 1

- 1 Bhala lawa magama amabili ebhodini: **gxila, gxoba**
- 2 Buza abafundi: Uyini umehluko phakathi kwalawa magama amabili?
- 3 Cela umfundi ukuba eze ngaphambili bese edwebela umehluko phakathi kwamagama amabili, njengokuthi: **gxila, gxoba**
- 4 Chaza umehluko phakathi kwamagama amabili.

##### INGXENYE 2

- 1 Ngokulandelayo, bhala leli gama ebhodini: **gcoba**
- 2 Buza abafundi: **Yimuphi umsindo owodwa ongawushintsha kuleli gama ukuze lenze igama elihlukile?**
- 3 Bhala uhlu lwemibono yabafundi ebhodini, enjengokuthi: **injoloba, nyonyoba, kloba, ikloba, doba**

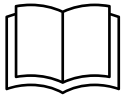
#### BAYENZA...

- 1 Bhala leli gama ebhodini: **gcaba**
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuba benze amagama amaningi ngangokunokwenzeka, ngokushintsha umsindo owodwa kuphela egameni.
- 3 Ekugcineni biza abafundi ukuba beze ngaphambili ebhodini bese bebhala amagama abo.
- 4 Funda amagama, bese uchaza ukuthi yimuphi umsindo oshintshiwe. **nqaba, izindaba, baba, ubaba**

## UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO

Um(im)i-sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:

Imizuzu eyi-15

## Ukufunda Kwesibili

### ISU LOKUFUNDA: BUKA NGESO LENGQONDO

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kwesibili (Veza Imizwa)
<p><b>Isongo eliluhlaza okwesibhakabhaka</b></p> <p>UZandile wayegijima eya ekhaya kubo evela kubo kaSindiswa. Wayeseduze nakubo ngenkathi ebona into ethile. Into eluhlaza okwesibhakabhaka necwebezelayo. Waguqa phansi wacosha isongo eliluhlaza okwesibhakabhaka, elihle, nelicwebezelayo. UZandile walicosha waqhubeka egijima. Kwasekuhwalala, kanti wayethembise umama wakhe ukuthi uzobuya ngaphambi kokuthi kuhlwe.</p>	<p><b>Ngingabona ngeso lengqondo</b> amehlo kaZandile evuleka ngokumangala ngenkathi eguqa otshanini ethola isongo elisha!</p>
<p>Ngenkathi efika ekhaya, waphakamisela isongo phezulu.</p> <p>'Bheka ukuthi ngitholeni!' ememeza.</p> <p>Walifaka esihlakaleni sakhe elibuka ngokulithanda. Lalimlingana kahle!</p> <p>'Ukuthathephi lokhu, Zandile?' kubuza umama wakhe. 'Kungenzeka ukuthi kunomuntu elimlahlekele!'</p> <p>'Hayi, ngizitholele lona endleleni, ngakho sekungelami manje!' kusho uZandile, ezibuka esibukweni.</p>	<p><b>Ngingabona ngeso lengqondo</b> uZandile ezungeza indlu edansa, nesongo lakhe eliluhlaza okwesibhakabhaka evayizelisa isandla sakhe emoyeni! Uzizwa eneme kakhulu!</p>
<p>Ngakusasa ekuseni, uZandile waya ngaphandle. Waphakamisela isandla sakhe phezulu ukuze ilanga lizocwebezela esongweni lakhe elisha neliluhlaza okwesibhakabhaka. Walibuka licwebezela futhi likhazimula. Akaze abe nento enhle kangaka.</p>	<p><b>Ngingabona ngeso lengqondo</b></p> <p>Ubuso bukaZandile obeneme njengoba ebuka isongo lakhe elisha ngokulithanda. Ulithanda kakhulu!</p>



Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kwesibili (Veza Imizwa)
<p>Kusenjalo wabona umakhelwane wakhe, uGeeta, ehamba kancane endleleni ngaphambi kwezindlu zakubo.</p> <p>‘Wenzani?’ kubuza uZandile. ‘Ngifuna isongo lami. Ngicabanga ukuthi ukuthi liwile ngenkathi ngidlala izolo!’ kusho uGeeta, ebukeka ephatheke kabi. Isongo lami engilithanda kakhulu.’</p>	<p>Oh! <b>Ngingabona ngeso lengqondo</b> uZandile ekhamisa ngokumangala uma eqaphela ukuthi leli songo ngelikaGeeta! UZandile ubengacabangi ukuthi isongo leli lingaba elomuntu amaziyo!</p>
<p>‘Oh,’ kusho uZandile. UZandile ezibuza ukuthi ingabe yilona yini leli songo alitholile. Wadonsela phansi umkhono wejezi lakhe.</p> <p>‘Ngethemba ukuthi uzolithola!’ esho. Wayesegijimela endlini yakubo.</p>	<p>Kungenzeka ukuthi uZandile wayebuka <b>ngeso lengqondo isongo</b> lakhe elisha eliluhlaza okwesibhakabhaka elikhazimulayo liphumela esihlakaleni sikaGeeta! Kufanele azi ukuthi leli songo ngelikaGeeta!</p>
<p>Ngenkathi uZandile engena endlini, wabuka isongo elisesihlakaleni sakhe ngokulithanda. Wayesezibuka esibukweni. Isongo lalikhazimula futhi lilihle. Waye ngasakwazi ukulinda ukukhombisa abangane bakhe esikoleni ngosuku olulandelayo. Kodwa wayesecabanga ngoGeeta. Yini ezokwenzeka uma uGeeta ebona isongo lami elisha, ukuthi yileli elimlahlekele?’ uZandile ezibuza. Wakhipha isongo wayeseyalibeka.</p>	<p>Ngicabanga ukuthi uZandile <b>ubona ngeso lengqondo</b> abangane bakhe bebuka isongo lakhe elisha ngokulithanda. Kodwa kusenjalo <b>abone ngeso lengqondo</b> uGeeta ekhomba isongo, ethi ‘Hhayi bo! Isongo lami lelo!’ <b>ngingabona ngeso lengqondo</b> uZandile ecabanga ngokucophelela, wayesebeka isongo ekhabetheeni lakhe. Lapho lingeke litholwe muntu khona!</p>
<p>Ngosuku olulandelayo ngesikhathi sekhefu esikolweni, uZandile wayehlezi noGeeta noSindiswa.</p> <p>‘Ngilahlekelwe isongo lami engilithanda kakhulu ngempelasonto. Beliluhlaza okwesibhakabhaka futhi likhazimula,’ kusho uGeeta.</p> <p>UZandile wacabanga ngesongo elikhazimulayo, eliluhlaza okwesibhakabhaka phakathi kwekhabethe lakhe.</p> <p>Manje useyazi ngempela ukuthi leli songo ngelikaGeeta.</p> <p>‘Kodwa ngizitholele. Sekungelami manje!’ uZandile ecabanga. Akazange asho lutho.</p>	<p><b>Ngingabona ngeso lengqondo</b> uZandile elalele umngane wakhe ezizwa engathembekile! Kufanele amzwele uGeeta, kodwa wayefuna futhi ukugcina isongo!</p>
<p>Ngenkathi uZandile efika ekhaya ebuya esikoleni, wakhipha isongo ekhabetheeni walifaka. Wabuka isongo elisesihlakaleni sakhe ngokulithanda. Wayesezibuka esibukweni. Isongo lalikhazimula kakhulu. Wayengakaze abe nento enhle kangako. Kodwa uZandile wacabanga ngobuso bukaGeeta obudangele ngesikhathi sekhefu. Wakhumula isongo walifaka ephaketheni.</p>	<p>UZandile ubukeka ephatheke kabi manje. <b>Ngingabona ngeso lengqondo</b> uZandile enikina ikhanda lakhe, ezama ukunquma ukuthi yini okufanele ayenze ngesongo. <b>Ngingabona ngeso lengqondo</b> eselikhumula ekugcineni. Ngicabanga ukuthi usenqumile ukuthi isongo alibalulekile ukudlula ubungane babo!</p>

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kwesibili (Veza Imizwa)
<p>UZandile waya eduze kwakubo kaGeeta wafike wangqongqoza emnyango. Ngenkathi uGeeta evula, wavayizisa isongo emoyeni.</p> <p>'Bheka ukuthi ngitholeni!' ememeza.</p>	<p><b>Ngingabona ngeso lengqondo</b> uZandile ehamba kancane, ngoba ufisa sengathi ngabe uyaligcina leli songo! Kodwa <b>ngingabona ngeso lengqondo</b> uZandile emoyizela ebambele isongo phezulu khona uGeeta ezolibona.</p>
<p>Ubuso bukaGeeta baswabuluka. UZandile wazizwa naye ejabule njengoGeeta ngenkathi emsiza ukufaka isongo elikhazimulayo, eliluhlaza okwesibhakabhaka esihlakaleni sakhe.</p> <p>'Ngiyabonga Zandile,' kusho uGeeta. 'Wenze usuku lwami lwaba luhle!'</p>	<p><b>Ngingabona ngeso lengqondo</b> uZandile edonsa umuya. Ngicabanga ukuthi wayefisa sengathi isongo ngabe kusengelakhe. Kodwa <b>ngingabona ngeso lengqondo</b> uZandile emoyizela ngokuziqhenya, ngoba uyazi ukuthi into efanelekile ukuphindisela isongo likaGeeta!</p>
Imibuzo yokulandelela	Izimpendulo ezilindelekile
Kungani uZandile adonsela phansi umkhono wejezi lakhe?	Wayezama ukufihla isongo ayelitholile futhi eligqokile.
Yini eyenza usuku lukaGeeta lube luhle?	Ukuphinde athole isongo lakhe.
<b>zibone ngeso lengqondo</b> uthola okuthile okuthandayo emgwaqweni! Ucabanga ukuthi yini ongayenza ngemva kokuba usuyitholile?	Ngicabanga ukuthi nginga...
Umbuzo ofuna isizathu	Izimpendulo ezilindelekile
Kungani uZandile anquma ukuphindisela isongo kuGeeta?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ngoba waqaphela ukuthi isongo kwakungelomngane wakhe.</li> <li>• Ngoba waqaphela ukuthi uyofaka leli songo emfihlakalweni kuphela.</li> <li>• Ngoba waqaphela ukuthi kuzomjabulisa umngane wakhe ukuthola isongo lakhe.</li> <li>• Ngoba kwakuyinto efanele ukwenziwa!</li> </ul>



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama-30

**AMAQEMBU:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi neNcwadi Yokufunda 3.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesine**.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesine**.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesihlanu



## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
- 2 Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
  - ncoma
  - umona
  - funa

Umlolozelo noma iculo	Iminyakazo
Iqiniso lihle	<i>Khombisa izithupha zombili</i>
Amanga mabi	<i>Khombisa ukwala ngomunwe wokukhomba</i>
Khulum' iqiniso njalo	<i>Lingisa ukukhuluma ngezandla</i>
Ngitshela uma ngenze iphutha	<i>Zishaye esifubeni ngesandla</i>
Ngitshela uma ngingento esweni	<i>Khomba iso ngomunwe wakho</i>
Ngizokujabulela Ngizokujabulela	<i>Vayizelisa izandla zakho zombili</i>

ISONTO 3

### INGXOXO NGOMBHALO OFUNDWA NGOKUHLANGANYELA

- 1 Bhala uhlaka lwengxoxo ebhodini:  
kulendaba...  
Ukuba ngangiwuZandile ngangiy.../ ngangingeke ngilibuyisele emuva isongo ngoba...  
Lendaba ihlobene nesiqubulo sokuthembeka, ngoba...
- 2 Fundela abafundi uhlaka lwengxoxo.
- 3 Beka abafundi **ngamaqembu abo amancane**.
- 4 Tshela abafundi ukuthi umfundi ngamunye kumele athole ithuba lokuphendula imibuzo yengxoxo.
- 5 Cela abafundi bonke ukuthi balalele futhi banake.
- 6 Cela abafundi abahlukene noma iqembu elithile ukuthi labelane ngezimpendulo zalo.
- 7 Uma izimpendulo kungezona, zilungise.
- 8 Bonga abafundi ngokufaka isandla kwabo.



## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Thola Igama

Bhala ithebula ebhodini elinemisindo efundwe ngesikhathi esidlulile kanye nemisindo efundiswe ngoLwesibili kanye nangoLwesithathu. Luphinde luhlanganise nezijobelelo ezithile.

<b>gc</b>	<b>gx</b>	<b>i</b>
<b>l</b>	<b>a</b>	<b>s</b>
<b>n</b>	<b>o</b>	<b>w</b>
<b>u</b>	<b>b</b>	<b>k</b>
<b>m</b>	<b>e</b>	<b>h</b>

### TSHENGISA

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi ngomsindo wesonto: / **gc** / kanye no- / **gx** /
- 2 Buyekeza yonke imisindo kanye nokuyihlanganisa ebhodini.
- 3 Nikeza abafundi imizuzu emi-3 ukuze bakhe amagama amaningi besebenzisa imisindo kanye nokuyihlanganisa okungenhla.
- 4 Khombisa abafundi ukwakha amagama besebenzisa umsindo ophokophelwe: njengokuthi: /**gx**/-/**i**/-/**l**/-/**a**/ = **gxila**
- 5 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi bangakha amagama besebenzisa noma yimiphi imisindo – abaphoqekekile ukusebenzisa / **gc** / **noma** / **gx** /
- 6 Khombisa abafundi ukwakha elinye igama, njengokuthi: /**b**/-/**a**/-/**b**/-/**a**/ = **baba**

### OKWENZIWA ABAFUNDI

- 1 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bavule izincwadi zabo babhale isihloko: **gc, gx**
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuthi baqale babhale.
- 3 Nikeza abafundi imizuzu emi-3 yokuthola nokwakha amagama amaningi ngangokunokwenzeka.
- 4 Vumela abafundi ukuthi balungise umsebenzi wabo. Khombisa abafundi ukuthi bawakhe kanjani la magama (kanye namanye): **gcina, gcoba, gcaba, gcagca, isigcawu, isigxobo, gxoba, gxila, amagxolo, gxambukela, sina, isaha, ibhasi, isosha**

### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ngemva Kokufunda

#### ISU LOKUQONDISISA: FINGQA, UBUKE NGAMEHLO ENGQONDO

#### UKUQONDISISA OKUBHALIWE

- 1 Hlalisa abafundi ezihlalweni zabo baphathe amabhuku abo okubhalela, amaphepha okubhalela, amapeni kanye namakrayoni.
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuthi namhlanje bazobhala baphinde badwebe ngezinto abazibonayo uma becabanga ngendaba.
- 3 Lingisa ukuthi ukubona ngamehlo engqondo kubalulekile endabeni, njengokuthi: ngesikhathi uZandile eye ekhaya wathola isongo elihle elicwebezelayo. Bona ngamehlo engqondo lapho elifaka khona isongo nangendlela amehlo akhe agqama ngayo! Wayefuna ukuligcina lilihle isongo lakhe.
- 4 Dweba umdwebo lapho uZandile efaka isongo.
- 5 Sebenzisa umdwebo ukufaka imisho emibili njenge: ngibona ngamehlo engqondo amehlo kaZandile ecwebezela uma ebuka isongo. Ufuna ukuligcina.
- 6 Okulandelayo, yalela abafundi ukuthi bazokhetha into ebalulekile abayibona ngamehlo engqondo uma becabanga ngendaba.
- 7 Yalela abafundi ukuba bavale amehlo abo banethezeke. Phinda ufunde umbhalo.
- 8 Yalela abafundi ukuba bavule amehlo abo bese bedweba imibono yabo.
- 9 Ekugcineni, yalela abafundi ukuba baphenduke bakhulume, babelane ngemidwebo nalabo abahlezi nabo.

ISONTO 3



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama-30

#### AMAQEMBU: \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi **neNcwadi Yokufunda 3**.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesihlanu**.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesihlanu**.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalele, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.



## Ukubuyekeza ukufundwa kolimi kokuphela kwesonto

Imizuzu eyi-15

- 1 Hlalisa kahle abafundi kukhaphethi ekupheleni kosuku.
- 2 Yenza isikhathi sokubuyekeza ulimi kwesonto. Ungakhetha ukuhlanganisa ulimi lwasekhaya noma ulimi lokwenezela kolokuqala.
- 3 Khumbula ukuvumela abafundi ukuthi 'Bajike bese Beyakhuluma' futhi baxoxe ngezimpendulo zabo nomlingani. Ngemva kwalokho, khetha abafundi abambalwa ukuthi babelane ngezimpendulo zabo nekilasi.
- 4 Sebenzisa imibuzo elandelayo ukusiza abafundi nokubaqondisa engxenyeni yengxoxo yolimi:
  - a **Sithini isihloko sethu solimi sesonto?**
  - b **Yiziphi izindaba esizifunde ndawonye?**
  - c **Imaphi amagama amasha owathandile esonto?**
  - d **Yisiphi isifundo osifundile ezindabeni esizifundile?**
  - e **Sibhale ngani kuleli sonto?**
  - f **Indlela yakho yokubhala ithuthuke kanjani kuleli sonto?**
  - g **Indlela ofunda ngayo ithuthuke kanjani kuleli sonto?**
  - h **Yini ongaziqhenya ngayo kuleli sonto?**
- 5 Okokugcina, tshela abafundi ukuthi bacabange ngezinto ezimbili abazoxoxela imindeni yabo ngazo ngalokho abakufundile noma indlela abathuthuke ngayo esikoleni kuleli sonto.

*Siza uqaphele: Uhlelo lokuzihlola kanye nokuzindla luyingxenye ebaluleke kakhulu yokufunda.. Unxuswa ukuba ungalokothi weqe lona msebenzi wamasonto onke.*



**Ibanga 3**

**ITHEMU 3**

**Isonto**

**4**

**ISIHLOKO:**

**Ukuthembeka**





## Ukulungiselela Ikilasi

---

- 1 Ekuqaleni kwesonto ngalinye, qiniseka ukuthi ikilasi lihlanzekile futhi licocekile.
- 2 Lungisa AMABHODI OKUBONISA akho, ngokuthi ususe izinto ezingasahambisani nokufundwayo, bese uwalondoloza ngokucophelela.
- 3 Ngemva kwalokho, lungisa amafleshi-khadi emifanekiso yamagama esihloko ozowadinga.
- 4 Thola bese ulungisa izinto zesihloko ozozibeka odongeni nasetafuleni ezizokwenza abafundi babe nesithakazelo, ngokwesibonelo: isihloko ephaphandabeni esikhuluma ngabantu abaqamba amanga.
- 5 Yenza ukucwaninga kuyi-inthanethi ukuze ulungiselele isihloko. Ngokwesibonelo: Cwaninga izimo lapho ubona kuyinto elungile ukuqamba amanga. Kubalulekile ukusiza abafundi ukuba babuze imibuzo ukwakha abafundi ukuba babe nokuqonda okunzulu!
- 6 Qiniseka ukuthi onke amabhuku okubhalela nezincwadi zokusebenzela ze-DBE zabafundi zimakiwe, futhi zapakishwa ngobunono lapho zibekwa khona.
- 7 Qiniseka ukuthi zonke izincwadi ezinkulu zakho, nezincwadi zamazinga ahlukene, kanye nezincwadi zomtapo wezincwadi zasekilasini zime ngomumo.



## Imisebenzi Yokwandisa

---

Le misebenzi ingasetshenziswa njengomsebenzi abafundi abazenzela wona bebodwa labo abasheshe baqeda umsebenzi wabo NOMA ngesikhathi usahlola abafundi.

**Umsebenzi 1:** DBE incwadi yokusebenzela 2: ikhasi 18 & 19, masibhale

**Umsebenzi 2:** DBE incwadi yokusebenzela 2: ikhasi i20 & 21, masenze

**Umsebenzi 3:** DBE incwadi yokusebenzela 2: ikhasi 22 & 23, masifunde

**Umsebenzi 4:** Bhala kwidayari yakho isimo sezulu sosuku lwamauhla.



# Umsombuluko



## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

### BUYEKEZA ISIHLOKO: THOLA ULWAZI LWANGAPHAMBILI

- 1 Khombisa abafundi isithombe sikaModise ememeza ethi 'bhubesi' encwadini enkullu yezindaba ebizwa ngoMalusi owahlaba umkhosi 'ibhubesi'.
- 2 Tshela abafundi ukuthi siyaqhubeka nesihloko sethu esithi: Ukuthembeka
- 3 Dweba indilinga enegama **lesihloko** phakathi nendawo ebhodini.
- 4 Buza abafundi: *Yini eniyaziyo ngalesi sihloko?*
- 5 Bhala phansi imibono yabafundi izungeze ibalazwe lomqondo. Beka ndawonye imibono efanayo.
- 6 Uma abafundi beba nobunzima bokuphendula, buza imibuzo yokubasiza elandelayo:
  - a Yini eyenza umuntu athembeke?
  - b Ngubani omethembayo?
  - c Umuntu okwephula kanjani ukuthembeka?
  - d Ucabanga ukuthi yisiphi isikhathi esikhahke sokuqamba amanga? (*Gqugquzela ingxoxo kulesihloko! Ungavele uthi akufanele uqambe amanga. Isibonelo: tshela bafundi bacabange ngoMatuma, owakhuluma amanga ukuze asize umngane wakhe. Ingabe amanga angasindisa impilo yomunye umuntu? Ingabe amanga angavikela omunye umuntu? Ingabe amanga angalimaza omunye umuntu, njl*)

ISONTO 4

### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
- 2 Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
  - khohliswa
  - iqhinga
  - isiwula
  - ukufuna ukwazi
  - umsebenzi wokulingi

Umlolozelo noma iculo	Iminyakazo
Iqiniso lihle	Khombisa izithupha zombili
Amanga mabi	Khombisa ukwala ngomunwe wokukhomba
Khulum' iqiniso njalo	Lingisa ukukhuluma ngezandla
Ngitshele uma ngenze iphutha	Zishaye esifubeni ngesandla
Ngitshele uma ngingento esweni	Khomba iso ngomunwe wakho
Ngizokujabulela Ngizokujabulela	Vayizelisa izandla zakho zombili



## Ukubhala Kahle Ngesandla

Imizuzu eyi-15

- 1 Tshela abafundi bavule izincwadi zabo zokubhalela bese bebhala usuku.
- 2 Ngokulandelayo tshela abafundi ukuba babhale izinombolo 1-5 ukusuka kumajini.
- 3 Bhala umusho olandelayo ebhodini eceleni kwenombolo 1: Bona bazobhala isivivinyo sabo.
- 4 Ngemva kwalokho, bhala izabizwana ezilandelayo eceleni kwezinombolo 2-5:
  - 2 Mina
  - 3 Thina
  - 4 Yena
  - 5 Yena
- 5 Tshela abafundi ukuba baphinde babhale umusho baqale ngegama elinikeziwe.
- 6 Emizuzwini yokugcina emihlanu, bhala kahle imisho ebhodini, yisho imisindo bese uchaza inqubo yokubhala ngokuhlanganisa njengoba ukwenza.
- 7 Ngemva kwalokho, cela abafundi ukuba basho noma yimaphi amaphethini abawabonayo, anjengokuthi: lapho umusho ushintsha khona.
- 8 Dwebela noma yimaphi amaphethini, anjengokuthi:
  - 1 Bona bazobhala isivivinyo sabo.
  - 2 Mina ngizobhala isivivinyo sami.
  - 3 Thina sizobhala isivivinyo sethu.
  - 4 Yena uzobhala isivivinyo sakhe.
  - 5 Yena uzobhala isivivinyo sakhe.
- 9 Yalela abafundi ukuba bathathe ipensela enombala bese belungisa umsebenzi wabo.

### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

Umusho: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ngaphambi Kokufunda

#### ISU LOKUQONDISISA: QAGELA

- 1 Hlalisa abafundi kukhaphethi noma ukuze bakwazi ukubona Incwadi Enkulu.
- 2 Vula Incwadi Enkulu kwindaba ethi: Umalusi owahlaba umkhosi 'ibhubesi'

- 3 Phenya izithombe ekhasini ngalinye, ubuze abafundi ukuthi bacabanga ukuthi yini eyenzekayo.
- 4 Siza abafundi ukuba baxhumanise izithombe, ukuze bathole umqondo omuhle ngalokho indaba emayelana nakho.
- 5 Yethula amagama amasha ahambisana nezingxenye zendaba.
- 6 Funda indaba kanye, uze uyiqede ngaphandle kokuma.



## Ukubhala:

Imizuzu engu-30

## Ukulungisa Umbhalo

**ISIHLOKO:** Bhala ngesikhathi ukhetha ukuthembeka noma isimo sinzima.

**UMSEBENZI:** Bhala okungenani imisho eyishumi uyihlukanise izigaba ezimbili.

### UKULUNGISELELA:

- Bhala uhla lokuhlela ebhodini ngaphambi kokuqala isifundo sokubhala.
- Bhala uhlaka ebhodini ngaphambi kwesifundo sokubhala, ufake amaphutha amabili noma elilodwa.

### UHLU LOKULUNGISA UMBHALO:

- 1 Kungabe ngisebenzise inkathi edlule?
- 2 Kungabe ngisebenzise umuntu wokuqala ('mina' and 'thina')?
- 3 Kungabe nginemisho, okungenani eyishumi ephelele ehlukaniswe izigaba ezimbili ?
- 4 Kungabe ngiwabize wonke amagama ngendlela efanele?
- 5 Kungabe yonke imisho iqale ngofeleba?
- 6 Kungabe yonke imisho igcina ngezimpawu zokubhala ezifanele?

### TSHENGISA INQUBO YOKULUNGISA UMBHALO (NGIYENZA)

- 1 Fundela abafundi ngokuzwakalayo uhlu lokulungisa umbhalo.
- 2 Ngemva kwalokho, fundela abafundi umbhalo osalungiswa wakho.
- 3 Funda uhlu, bese usho noma umbhalo osalungiswa wakho ulungile yini, noma kudingeka uwulungise noma uwuthuthukise.
- 4 Tshengisa abafundi inqubo yokulungisa.

### ABAFUNDI BAQEDELA INQUBO YOKULUNGISA UMBHALO (BAYENZA)

- 1 Banikeze izincwadi zokubhalela.
- 2 Tshela abafundi ukuba babheke umbhalo wabo osalungisa womsebenzi wokubhala.
- 3 Ngemva kwalokho, tshela abafundi bafunde uhlu lokulungisa umbhalo bese benza noma yikuphi ukulungisa noma ukuthuthukisa okudingekile.

- 4 Njengoba abafundi besabhala, hambahamba egumbini futhi ubambe izingxoxo ezincane – qiniseka ukuthi usebenza neqembu elihlukile labafundi kumsebenzi wokubhala ngamunye.
- 5 Buka noma yimaphi amaphutha avamile embhalweni wabafundi.
- 6 Cela abafundi ukuba balalele futhi banake bese ubhala amaphutha avame ukwenziwa ebhodini.
- 7 Khombisa abafundi indlela yokulungisa lawa maphutha.

22 unvubikazi 2020

ngenye inkathi ukwethembeka kukukhuni:

umthabo oqatshelwa ipulani okuzakungiswa

ngenye inkathi ngadla uqhokobedi womfowethu  
ayemuziye ekabetheni. Kwakufanele  
ngiqhokobedi wane udliwe  
udadewethu, kunabakho ngamtothela isiniso  
ngokuthi yimina oadla uqhokobedi.

Emuva kwabakho umfowethu wayenokubhe  
kodwa wati kuthe ngoba ngamtothela isiniso.  
Uma bengingazange ngimtothela isiniso  
wayezoba nempi enkulu nodadewethu.  
Ngicalanga ukuthi kwakufanelekile ukuthi  
ngikhulume isiniso ngoba umfowethu akazange  
acabke ikankulu. Wayezocabuka ikankulu uma  
ebengathoba ukuthi ngiqambe amanga. Uma  
bengicalangisi manje ngiyazi ukuthi  
kwakungafanele ngithathe into okwanguyona  
eyami.



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo

Imizuzu engu-30

**AMAQEMBU:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi **neNcwadi Yokufunda 4**.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoMsombuluko**.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoMsombuluko**.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesibili



## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Buyekeza Imisindo, Ukuhlanganisa Nokuhlukanisa

#### NGIYENZA ...

- 1 Yisho umsindo: **gq**
- 2 Yisho igama: **gqiba**
- 3 Hlukanisa igama libe imisindo ezimele: /**gq**/-/i/-/b/-/a/
- 4 Yisho umsindo wokuqala wegama: /**gq**/
- 5 Yisho umsindo wesibili wegama: /i/
- 6 Yisho umsindo wesibili wegama: /b/
- 7 Yisho umsindo wesithathu wegama: /a/
- 8 Bhala igama ebhodini: **gqiba**
- 9 Lingisa ngokukhomba ukuhlanganisa imisindo ukwakha igama: /**gq**/-/i/-/b/-/a/ = **gqiba**
- 10 Ngemva kwalokho, yisho ilunga lokuqala legama: /**gqi**/
- 11 Yisho ilunga lesibili legama: /ba/
- 12 Lingisa ngokukhomba ukuhlanganisa amalunga ukuze wakhe igama: /**gqi**/-/ba/ = **gqiba**

#### SIYENZA ...

- 1 Yisho umsindo: **gq**
- 2 Yisho igama: **isigqi**
- 3 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wokuqala egameni? /i/
- 4 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesibili egameni? /s/
- 5 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesithathu egameni? i/
- 6 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesine egameni? /**gq**/
- 7 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wokugcina egameni? /i/
- 8 Cela abafundi ukuba bahlukanise igama libe umsindo ozimele: /i/-/s/-/i/-/gq/-/i/
- 9 Bhala igama ebhodini: **isigqi**
- 10 Yalela abafundi ukuthi bahlukanise imisindo yegama kanye nawe: /i/-/s/-/i/-/gq/-/i/= **isigqi**
- 11 Buza abafundi: Yiliphi ilunga lokuqala legama?: /i/
- 12 Buza abafundi: Yiliphi ilunga lesibili legama?: /si/
- 13 Buza abafundi: Yiliphi ilunga lesithathu legama?: /**gqi**/
- 14 Tshela abafundi ukuba bahlukanise amalunga ukuze benze igama: /i/-/si/-/gqi/ = **isigqi**

**BAYENZA...**

- 1 Tshela abafundi ukuba bakhiphe izincwadi zabo zokubhalela bese bebhala usuku kanye nesihloko: **gq**
- 2 Ngemva kwalokho, tshela abafundi ukuba babhale inombolo 1-5 kusukela kumajini.
- 3 Biza amagama alandelayo:
  - 1 **gqiba**
  - 2 **isigqiki**
  - 3 **umugqa**
  - 4 **isigqi**
  - 5 **gqigqa**
- 4 Abafundi kufanele babhale amagama eceleni kwenombolo efanele, bese bedwebela umsindo ophokophelwe egameni ngalinye.
- 5 Emizuzwini emibili yokugcina yesifundo, bhala kahle amagama ebhodini, bese udwebela umsindo ophokophelwe.
- 6 Tshela abafundi ukuba balungise umsebenzi wabo ngepensela elinombala.
- 7 Chazela abafundi ukuthi bazofunda indlela yokubhala lokhu NGOKUHLANGANISA esifundweni esilandelayo.

**UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO**

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

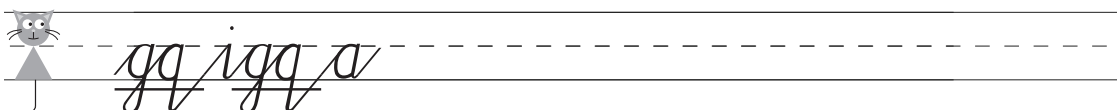
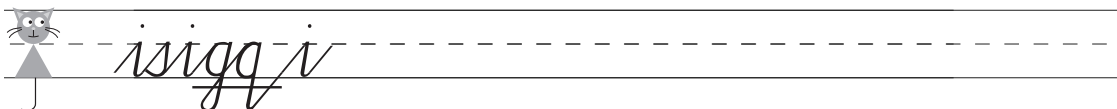
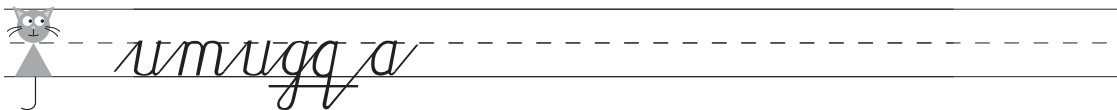
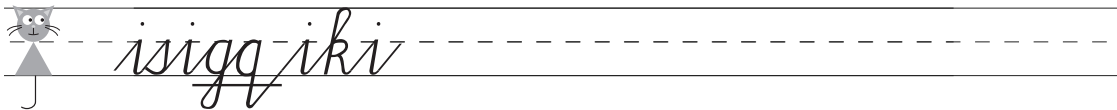
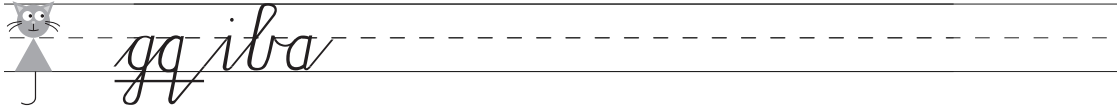
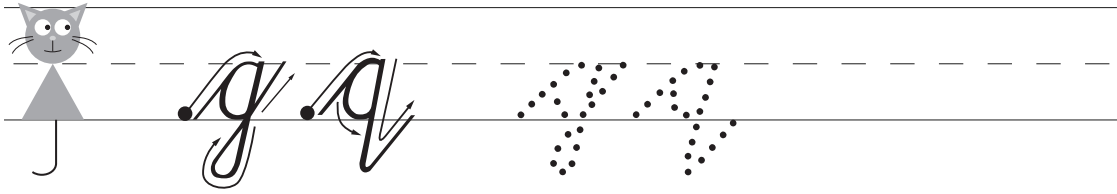
Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

**Ukubhala Kahle Ngesandla:**

Imizuzu eyi-15

**Bhala Uhla(Izinhlamvu / Amagama / Imisho Ngokuhlanganisa**

- 1 Fundisa abafundi indlela efanele yokwakha izinhlamvu ezincane ngokuhlanganisa: **gq**
- 2 Lingisela abafundi ababhala ngesandla sokudla nababhala ngesandla sokunxele ukuthi izinhlamvu zibhalwa kanjani.
- 3 Yibe usutshela abafundi ukuthi bazosebenza nomlingani ukubhala izinhlamvu emhlane wabo ngeminwe.
- 4 Emuva kwalokhu, tshela abafundi ukuthi babhale izinhlamvu ematafuleni ngeminwe yabo.
- 5 Ekugcineni, phinda ukhombise abafundi ukwakha izinhlamvu namagama ebhodini.
- 6 Abafundi kumele bakopishele ezincwadini zabo imisindo/ amagama/imisho.
- 7 Abafundi kumele badwebele umsindo ophokophelwe kunoma yimaphi amagama/ imisho ebhaliwe.



**UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA**

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

Umusho: \_\_\_\_\_





## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ukufunda Kokuqala

#### AMASU OKUQONDISISA: NGIYAZIBUZA/YENZA IZIPHETHO

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kokuqala (Veza Imizwa)
<p><b>Umelusi owahlaba umkhosi 'ibhubesi'</b></p> <p>Njalo entathakusa ekuseni, uModise wayeqhuba izinkomo zakubo eyofuna utshani obuluhlaza kakhulu ukuze zidle. Usuku lonke, wayelusa izinkomo zakubo ukuze azivikele kunoma iyiphi ingozi.</p>	--
<p>Ngolunye usuku kusihlwa, ngenkathi uModise esesondela ngakubo, wadlula izakhamuzi zendawo, ezazihlezi ngaphandle zikhuluma ngezindaba zangalolo suku.</p> <p>'Ngizwe kuthiwa elinye ibhubesi leqile esiqiwini lahlasele inkonyane elisanda kuzalwa!' kusho esinye isakhamuzi.</p> <p>'Ngifunde ngososayensi othile ofuna ukuthi sipende amehlo emuva emzimbeni wezinkomo ukuzama ukuzivikela ekuhlaselweni ibhubesi!' kuhleka esinye isakhamuzi.</p> <p>'Yini esingayenza uma ibhubesi lingahlasela izinkomo endaweni yethu?' kubuza isakhamuzi sesithathu.</p>	<p><b>Ngiyazibuza</b> ukuthi le ngxoxo yamenza wazizwa kanjani uModise? <b>Ngiyazibuza</b> ukuthi akesebi yini ukuthi ibhubesi kungenzeka lihlasele izinkomo zakubo?</p>
<p>Ngosuku olulandelayo ekuseni uModise wayeqhuba izinkomo zakubo ngasocingweni lwaseMakgadikgadi Pans National Park. Wabona indlulamithi idla ezihlahleni ezinde. Wazibuza ukuthi amabhubesi angazihlasela yini izindlulamithi. Wase ezibuza ukuthi yini engenzeka uma elinye lamabhubesi lingahlasela enye yezinkomo zakubo eziyigugu.</p> <p>Wahlaba umkhosi, 'Ibhubesi! Ibhubesi! Kunebhubesi eligijimisa izinkomo zakithi!'</p>	<p><b>Ngiyazibuza</b> ukuthi yini engenzeka uma uModise ememeza 'ibhubesi?'</p>
<p>Izakhamuzi zagijima zizosiza umfana ngokwesabisa ibhubesi. Kodwa ngenkathi zifika ekugcineni kwesiqiwi, azizange zithole ibhubesi, futhi kwakungekho ngisho umkhondo obonisa ukuthi belizigijimisa. UModise akakwazanga ukuzibamba kodwa wagigitheka kancane ngenkathi ebona ukudideka ebusweni bazo.</p> <p>'Ungabohlaba umkhosi ngokuthi 'ibhubesi' uma lingekho, Modise!' kuvungazela izakhamuzi, njengoba zihamba.</p>	<p>Oh! Zonke izakhamuzi zeza zigijima ukuzosiza uModise. Kodwa empeleni lalingekho ibhubesi. <b>Ngiyazibuza</b> ukuthi zazizwa kanjani ngenkathi zibona ukuthi udlala ngazo?</p>

Isonto 4 • Isihloko: Ukuthembeka

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kokuqala (Veza Imizwa)
<p>Ngentambama elandelayo, uModise wazizwa enesithukuthezi njengoba ayehlezi esihlahleni esikhulu somyezane eluse izinkomo zakubo zidla. Wayegitheka ngaphakathi ecababga ngobuso obudidekile bezakhamuzi ngenkathi zithola ukuthi udlala ngazo. Wanquma ukuphinde adlale ngazo futhi.</p> <p>Wadonsa umoya wase ehlabeni umkhosi, 'Ibhubesi! Ibhubesi! Kunebhubesi eligijimisa izinkomo zakithi!'</p>	<p><b>Ngiyazibuza</b> ukuthi yini namuhla ezokwenzeka uma ememeza 'ibhubesi,' njengoba wayedlale ngazo zonke izakhamuzi kuthangi? <b>Ngiyazibuza</b> ukuthi ingazi zizophinda yini zize zigijima?</p>
<p>Izakhamuzi zeza zigijima ukuzosiza umfana ngokwesabisa ibhubesi. Kodwa ngenkathi zifika esihlahleni somyezane, zaphinde zathola kungekho ibhubesi, futhi kwakungekho ngisho umkhondo obonisa ukuthi belizigijimisa. UModise wahleka kakhulu manje ngenkathi ebona ubuso bazo obucasukile.</p> <p>'Ungabohlaba umkhosi wokuthi 'ibhubesi' uma lingekho ibhubesi!' kuthetha esinye isakhamuzi.</p> <p>'Kuwukwedelela nokungahloniphi ukudlala ngathi!' kuthetha esinye isakhamuzi njengoba sihamba.</p>	<p><b>Ngiyazibuza</b> ukuthi zazuzwa kanjani izakhamuzi ngesikhathi zithola ukuthi uModise uphinde wadlala ngazo?</p>
<p>Ngosuku olulandelayo, uModise waqhuba izinkomo zakubo ukuthi ziyophuza amanzi emfuleni. Wahlala ecabanga ngamanye amaqhinga angawasebenzisa ukuze ahlale ngezakhamuzi.</p> <p>Kodwa kusenjalo, kwabakhona into engalungile eyenzekayo. Wamangazwa ukubhonga kwezinkomo zakhe. Kwaba nomsindo omkhulu njengoba zazibaleka zihlakazeka. Kusenjalo, ibhubesi lensikazi laphuma ehlathini leza ngaphambi kwenkonyane esanda kuzalwa. UModise akazange awakholwe amehlo akhe.</p> <p>'Ibhubesi! Ibhubesi! Kunebhubesi eligijimisa izinkomo zakithi!' uModise ehlabeni umkhosi esenkingeni.</p>	<p>Hhayi bo – manje sekunebhubesi ngempela! <b>Ngiyazibuza</b> ukuthi ezinye izakhamuzi zizoza zigijima yini manje?</p>
<p>Kodwa ngalesi sikhathi, akekho oweza egijima. Izakhamuzi zacabanga ukuthi uModise wayezama ukuphinde adlale ngazo.</p>	<p><b>Ngiyazibuza</b> ukuthi kungani kungazange kube nomuntu oweza ngalesi sikhathi? Mhlawumbe yingoba wayesedlale ngabo kabili, futhi manje abasamkholwa!</p>
<p>Kusihlwa, izakhamuzi zaqala ukuzibuza ukuthi kungani uModise engaka buyi ekhaya. Zamfuna yonke indazwo zaze ekugcineni zamthola ekhala – esaba ngisho ukunyakaza. Ibhubesi lensikazi lalihlezi phezu kwenkonyane, ubuso balo bugcwele igazi.</p>	<p>--</p>

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kokuqala (Veza Imizwa)
<p>'Kunebhubesi ngempela lapha! Umhlambi wakithi uhlakazekile! Ngihlabe umkhosi ngathi 'ibhubesi'! Kungani ningezanga?' kubuza uModise eqhaqhazela!</p>	
<p>Ikhehla lazama ukududuza umfana ngenkathi bephindela ekhaya.</p> <p>'Sizokusiza ukuthi uthole izinkomo zakini ezilahlekile ekuseni,' lisho, ligaxa uModise.</p> <p>'Akekho namunye oweza ngoba akekho owayezomkholwa umqambi manga... noma ngabe esekhuluma iqiniso!'</p> <p>Kusukela ngalolo suku, uModise wanquma ukuthi ngeke aphinde adlale ngezakhamuzi.</p>	<p><b>Ngiyazibuza</b> ukuthi ingabe wayengafisi yini uModise ukuthi ngabe akazange adlale ngezakhamuzi.</p>
Imibuzo yokulandelela	Izimpendulo ezilindelekile
<p>UModise wadlala ngezakhamuzi izikhathi ezingaki?</p>	<p>Wadlala ngazo kabili.</p>
<p>Isiphi isilwane esahlasela izinkomo zikaModise?</p>	<p>Ibhubesi elagijimisa izinkomo zakhe.</p>
Umbuzo ofuna isizathu	Izimpendulo ezilindelekile
<p>Kungani izakhamuzi zingazange zize zigijima ngenkathi ibhubesi langempela lihlasela izinkomo zakubo kaModise?</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ngoba uModise wahlaba umkhosi wathi 'ibhubesi' kabili ngaphambili, kodwa lalingekho ibhubesi langempela!</li> <li>• Ngoba uModise wayedlale kabili ngazo futhi azizange ziphinde zisamkholwa.</li> <li>• Ngoba kwakuzwakala kufana ngenkathi uModise eqamba amanga noma nangenkathi esekhuluma iqiniso.</li> <li>• Ngoba akekho namunye ongamkholwa umqambi manga – ngisho noma esekhuluma iqiniso.</li> </ul>

ISONTO 4



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo

Imizuzu engu-30

---

**AMAQEMBU:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1** Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi neNcwadi Yokufunda 4.
- 2** Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesibili.**
- 3** Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4** Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5** Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda.**
- 6** Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesibili.**
- 7** Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8** Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9** Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesithathu



## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
- 2 Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
  - casuka
  - ukuthukuthela
  - ukucindezeleka

Umlolozelo noma iculo	Iminyakazo
Iqiniso lihle	<i>Khombisa izithupha zombili</i>
Amanga mabi	<i>Khombisa ukwala ngomunwe wokukhomba</i>
Khulum' iqiniso njalo	<i>Lingisa ukukhuluma ngezandla</i>
Ngitshele uma ngenze iphutha	<i>Zishaye esifubeni ngesandla</i>
Ngitshele uma ngingento esweni	<i>Khomba iso ngomunwe wakho</i>
Ngizokujabulela Ngizokujabulela	<i>Vayizelisa izandla zakho zombili</i>

ISONTO 4

### UBUCIKO BOKUXOXA IZINDABA

- 1 Hlukanisa abafundi babe amaqembu amancane.
- 2 Nikeza iqembu ngalinye ikhophi yezithombe zobuciko bokuxoxa indaba.
- 3 Tshela abafundi ukuthi kufanele bacabange ngendaba ezohambisana nezithombe.
- 4 Ngaleli sonto, abafundi kufanele basebenze njengeqembu ukunqumeni indaba yeqembu.
- 5 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi indaba yabo kufanele ibe nobuciko, iphinde futhi ihambisane nezithombe!
- 6 Cela ikilasi ukuba lilalele futhi linake.
- 7 Cela amaqembu 1-2 ehlukenene ukuba abelane ngezindaba zawo zeqembu.
- 8 Bonga abafundi ngokuxoxa ngezindaba zabo.





## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Buyekeza Imisindo, Ukuhlanganisa Nokuhlukanisa

#### NGIYENZA ...

- 1 **Yisho umsindo: ts**
- 2 Yisho igama: **utsotsi**
- 3 Hlukanisa igama libe imisindo ezimele: /u/-/ts/-/o/-/ts/-/i/
- 4 Yisho umsindo wokuqala wegama: /u/
- 5 Yisho umsindo wesibili wegama: /ts/
- 6 Yisho umsindo wesithathu wegama: /o/
- 7 Yisho umsindo wesine wegama: /ts/
- 8 Yisho umsindo wokugcina wegama: /i/
- 9 Bhala igama ebhodini: **utsotsi**
- 10 Lingisa ngokukhomba ukuhlanganisa imisindo ukwakha igama/u/-/ts/-/o/-/ts/-/i/= **utsotsi**
- 11 Ngemva kwalokho, yisho ilunga lokuqala legama: /u/
- 12 Yisho ilunga lesibili legama: /tso/
- 13 Yisho ilunga lesithathu legama: /tsi/
- 14 Lingisa ngokukhomba ukuhlanganisa amalunga ukuze wenze igama: /u/-/tso/-/tsi/ = **utsotsi**

#### SIYENZA...

- 1 **Yisho umsindo: ts**
- 2 Yisho igama: **itsako**
- 3 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wokuqala egameni? /i/
- 4 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesibili egameni? /ts/
- 5 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesithathu egameni? /a/
- 6 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesine egameni? /k/
- 7 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wokugcina egameni? /o/
- 8 Cela abafundi ukuba behlukanise igama libe umsindo ozimele: /i/-/ts/-/a/-/k/-/o/
- 9 Bhala igama ebhodini: **itsako**
- 10 Yalela abafundi ukuthi bahlunganise imisindo yegama kanye nawe: /i/-/ts/-/a/-/k/-/o/= **itsako**
- 11 Buza abafundi: Yiliphi ilunga lokuqala legama?: /i/
- 12 Buza abafundi: Yiliphi ilunga lesibili legama?: /tsa/
- 13 Buza abafundi: Yiliphi ilunga lesithathu legama?: /ko/
- 14 Tshela abafundi ukuba bahlunganise amalunga ukuze benze igama: /i/-/tsa/-/ko/ = **itsako**

**BAYENZA...**

- 1 Tshela abafundi ukuba bakhiphe izincwadi zabo zokubhalela bese bebhala usuku kanye nesihloko: **ts** amagama.
- 2 Ngemva kwalokho, tshela abafundi ukuba babhale inombolo 1-6 kusukela kumajini.
- 3 Biza amagama alandelayo:
  - 1 **utsotsi**
  - 2 **itsako**
  - 3 **isitswebhu**
  - 4 **tswininiza**
- 4 Abafundi kufanele babhale amagama eceleni kwenombolo efanele, bese bedwebela umsindo ophokophelwe egameni ngalinye.
- 5 Emizuzwini emibili yokugcina yesifundo, bhala kahle amagama ebhodini, bese udwebela umsindo ophokophelwe.
- 6 Tshela abafundi ukuba balungise umsebenzi wabo ngepensela elinombala.
- 7 Chazela abafundi ukuthi bazofunda indlela yokubhala lokhu NGOKUHLANGANISA esifundweni esilandelayo.

**UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO**

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

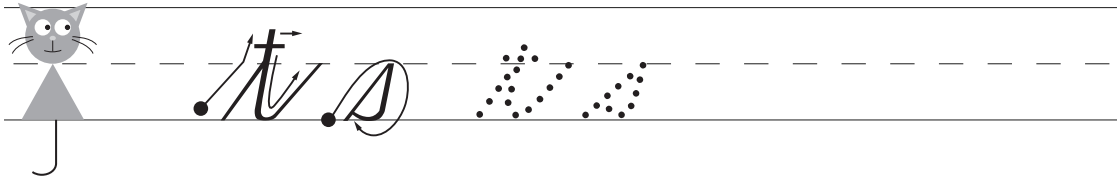
Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_


**Ukubhala Kahle Ngesandla:**


Imizuzu eyi-15


**Bhala Uhla(Izinhlamvu / Amagama / Imisho Ngokuhlanganisa**


- 1 Fundisa abafundi indlela efanele yokwakha izinhlamvu ezincane ngokuhlanganisa: **ts**
- 2 Lingisela abafundi ababhala ngesandla sokudla nababhala ngesandla sokunxele ukuthi izinhlamvu zibhalwa kanjani.
- 3 Yibe usutshela abafundi ukuthi bazosebenza nomlingani ukubhala izinhlamvu emhlane wabo ngeminwe.
- 4 Emuva kwalokhu, tshela abafundi ukuthi babhale izinhlamvu ematafuleni ngeminwe yabo.
- 5 Ekugcineni, phinda ukhombise abafundi ukwakha izinhlamvu namagama ebhodini.
- 6 Abafundi kumele bakopishele ezincwadini zabo imisindo/ amagama/imisho.
- 7 Abafundi kumele badwebele umsindo ophokophelwe kunoma yimaphi igama/imisho ebhaliwe.




 *utsotsi*

 *itsako*

 *isitswebhu*

 *tswininiza*

 *Utsotsi ubaleke nemali*

 *kadadewethu edolobheni.*

**UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA**

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

Umusho: \_\_\_\_\_





## Ukubhala:

Imizuzu engu-30

### Shicilela bese wethula

**ISIHLOKO:** Bhala ngesikhathi ukhetha ukuthembeka noma isimo sinzima.

**UMSEBENZI:** Bhala okungenani imisho eyishumi uyihlukanise izigaba ezimbili.

#### UHLAKA LOKUBHALELA:

Ngesinye isikhathi...

Ngabe ngithe...

Kodwa, ngathi...

Ngemuva kwalokho...

Ukuba angibanga neqiniso...

Ngibona kufanele/kungafanele ukuthembeka...

Uma ngicabanga ngakho manje...

**UKULUNGISELELA:** Ngaphambi kwesifundo sokubhala, bhala ebhodini uhlaka lokulungisa umbhalo olwenze ngoMsombuluko.

#### TSHENGISA INQUBO YOKUSHICILELA (NGIYENZA)

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi ngoMsombuluko wasebenzisa uhlu lokulungisa umbhalo ukwenza umbhalo osalungiswa ukuze ulungise umbhalo wakho osalungiswa.
- 2 Ngokulandelayo, tshela abafundi ukuthi namuhla sizoshicilela bese sethula umbhalo wethu wokucina.
- 3 Khombisa abafundi indlela yokuphinde ubhale umbhalo wakho siqu, onesihloko kanye nosuku.

#### ABAFUNDI BAQEDELA INQUBO YOKUSHICILELA (BAYENZA)

- 1 Nikeza abafundi izincwadi zokubhalela.
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuba babhale usuku kanye nesihloko: **Ngeskhathi ngiqamba amanga ku...**
- 3 Tshela abafundi ukuba baphinde babhale ngobunono umbhalo wabo wokucina, ungabi namaphutha.
- 4 Uma abafundi benesikhathi, bangadweba masinyane umfanekiso.
- 5 Ngesikhathi abafundi bebhala, hambahamba egumbini lokufunda futhi usize abafundi abanobunzima.

### ABAFUNDI BETHULA UMBHALO WABO

- 1 Emizuzwini yokugcina emihlanu yesifundo, tshela abafundi ukuba babeke phansi amapeni namapensela abo.
- 2 Tshela abafundi ukuba Bajike bese Bekhuluma nozakwabo futhi bafunde umbhalo wabo.
- 3 Lapho abafundi sebekwenzile lokhu, biza umfundi oyedwa noma ababili ukuba azofundela ikilasi umbhalo wakhe.
- 4 Choma umbhalo wabafundi lapho amehlo abafundi efinyelela khona ukuze bakwazi ukufundelana umbhalo wabo.

29 untrubinkazi 2020  
ngenkathi ngiqambe amanga

ngenye inkathi ngadla uqhokobedi  
womfowethu ayewuthiye ekhabetheni.  
Kwankufanenge ngitho ukuthi uqhokobedi  
wathu udliwe udadwethu, kunabakho  
ngamthetha iqiniso ngokuthi yimina  
owadla uqhokobedi.

Emuva kwabakho umfowethu  
wayecacukibe kodwa wathi kuthe ngoba  
ngamthetha iqiniso. Uma bengingazange  
ngimthetha iqiniso wayezoba nempi  
enkulu nodadwethu.

Ngicabanga ukuthi kwankufanengekibe  
ukuthi ngikhulumo iqiniso ngoba  
umfowethu akazange cacukibe ikhulu.  
Wayezocacuka ikhulu uma ebengathola  
ukuthi ngiqambe amanga. Uma  
bengicabangisa manje ngiyazi ukuthi  
kwankufanenge ngithathu into  
okwanguyona eyami.



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo

Imizuzu engu-30

**AMAQEMBU:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi neNcwadi Yekufunda 4.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesithathu.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesithathu.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesine



## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

---

### Ukushintsha Uhlamvu

#### NGIYENZA...

- 1 Chaza ukuthi namuhla, sizozilolongela ukubheka umehluko omncane emagameni. Lokhu kususiza ukuba sibe ngabafundi abangcono.
- 2 Bhala lawa magama amabili ebhodini: **isigqi, gqigqa**
- 3 Lingisa indlela yabafundi yokuthola umehluko, njengokuthi: **isigqi, gqigqa**
- 4 Chaza umehluko, njengokuthi: umsindo /i/ kanye no- /a/ yehlukene, kodwa yonke enye into esegameni iyafana!

#### SIYENZA...

##### INGXENYE 1

- 1 Bhala lawa magama amabili ebhodini: **isigqiki, isigqi**
- 2 Buza abafundi: Uyini umehluko phakathi kwalawa magama amabili?
- 3 Cela umfundi ukuba eze ngaphambili bese edwebela umehluko phakathi kwamagama amabili, okungokuthi: **isigqiki, isigqi**
- 4 Chaza umehluko phakathi kwamagama amabili.

##### INGXENYE 2

- 1 Ngokulandelayo, bhala leli gama ebhodini: **tswininiza**
- 2 Buza abafundi: **Yimuphi umsindo owodwa ongawushintsha kuleli gama ukuze lenze igama elihlukile?**
- 3 Bhala uhlu lwemibono yabafundi ebhodini, enjengokuthi: **cwayiza, indingiliza, indiza**

#### BAYENZA...

- 1 Bhala leli gama ebhodini: **isitswebhu**
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuba benze amagama amaningi ngangokunokwenzeka, ngokushintsha umsindo owodwa kuphela egameni.
- 3 Ekugcineni biza abafundi ukuba beze ngaphambili ebhodini bese bebhala amagama abo.
- 4 Funda amagama, bese uchaza ukuthi yimuphi umsindo oshintshiwe. **nweba , hweba , gweba , dwebela , dweba**

**UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO**

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



**Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:**

Imizuzu eyi-15

**Ukufunda Kwesibili**

**AMASU OKUQONDISISA: YENZA OKUQONDISWAYO**

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kwesibili (Veza Imizwa)
<p><b>Umelusi owahlaba umkhosi 'ibhubesi'</b></p> <p>Njalo entathakusa ekuseni, uModise wayeqhuba izinkomo zakubo eyofuna utshani obuluhlaza kakhulu ukuze zidle. Usuku lonke, wayelusa izinkomo zakubo ukuze azivikele kunoma iyiphi ingozi.</p>	<p>--</p>
<p>Ngolunye usuku kusihlwa, ngenkathi uModise esesondela ngakubo, wadlula izakhumuzi zendawo, ezazihlezi ngaphandle zikhuluma ngezindaba zangalolo suku.</p> <p>'Ngizwe kuthiwa elinye ibhubesi leqile esiqiwini lahlasela inkonyane elisanda kuzalwa!' kusho esinye isakhamuzi.</p> <p>'Ngifunde ngososayensi othile ofuna ukuthi sipende amehlo emuva emzimbeni wezinkomo ukuzama ukuzivikela ekuhlaselweni ibhubesi!' kuhleka esinye isakhamuzi.</p> <p>'Yini esingayenza uma ibhubesi lingahlasela izinkomo endaweni yethu?' kubuza isakhamuzi sesithathu.</p>	<p><b>Ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi abantu bendawo bazizwa bengakhululekile ngokuthi kungenzeka ibhubesi lihlasele izinkomo zabo – njengoba bezwe kukhulunywa.</p>
<p>Ngosuku olulandelayo ekuseni uModise wayeqhuba izinkomo zakubo ngasocingweni lwaseMakgadikgadi Pans National Park. Wabona indlulamithi idla ezihlahleni ezinde. Wazibuza ukuthi amabhubesi angazihlasela yini izindlulamithi. Wase ezibuza ukuthi yini engenzeka uma elinye lamabhubesi lingahlasela enye yezinkomo zakubo eziyigugu.</p> <p>Wahlaba umkhosi, 'Ibhubesi! Ibhubesi! Kunebhubesi eligijimisa izinkomo zakithi!'</p>	<p><b>Ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi uModise uzizwa enelukuluku ngokungenzeka uma ibhubesi lingahlasela!</p>

ISONTO 4

Isonto 4 • Isihloko: Ukuthembeka

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kwesibili (Veza Imizwa)
<p>Izakhamuzi zagijima zizosiza umfana ngokwesabisa ibhubesi. Kodwa ngenkathi zifika ekugcineni kwesiqwi, azizange zithole ibhubesi, futhi kwakungekho ngisho umkhondo obonisa ukuthi belizigijimisa. UModise akakwazanga ukuzibamba kodwa wagigitheka kancane ngenkathi ebona ukudideka ebusweni bazo.</p> <p>'Ungabohlaba umkhosi ngokuthi 'ibhubesi' uma lingekho, Modise!' kuvungazela izakhamuzi, njengoba zihamba.</p>	<p><b>Ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi izakhamuzi zacasuka ngoba zahamba 'zivungazela.'</p>
<p>Ngentambama elandelayo, uModise wazizwa enesithukuthezi njengoba ayehlezi esihlahleni esikhulu somyezane eluse izinkomo zakubo zidla. Wayegigitheka ngaphakathi ecababga ngobuso obudidekile bezakhamuzi ngenkathi zithola ukuthi udlala ngazo. Wanquma ukuphinde adlale ngazo futhi.</p> <p>Wadonsa umoya wase ehlabeni umkhosi, 'Ibhubesi! Ibhubesi! Kunebhubesi eligijimisa izinkomo zakithi!'</p>	<p><b>Ngiphetha</b> ngokuthi uModise wayecabanga ukuthi kuyahlekisa ukudlala ngezakhamuzi, ngoba ukucabanga ngakho kumenza agigitheke!</p>
<p>Izakhamuzi zeza zigijima ukuzosiza umfana ngokwesabisa ibhubesi. Kodwa ngenkathi zifika esihlahleni somyezane, zaphinde zathola kungekho ibhubesi, futhi kwakungekho ngisho umkhondo obonisa ukuthi belizigijimisa. UModise wahleka kakhulu manje ngenkathi ebona ubuso bazo obucasukile.</p> <p>'Ungabohlaba umkhosi wokuthi 'ibhubesi' uma lingekho ibhubesi!' kuthetha esinye isakhamuzi.</p> <p>'Kuwukwedelela nokungahloniphi ukudlala ngathi!' kuthetha esinye isakhamuzi njengoba zihamba.</p>	<p>Cabanga ukuthi zacasuka kangakanani! Zacasuka okokuqala, futhi manje uphinde udlala ngazo okwesibili!</p>
<p>Ngosuku olulandelayo, uModise waqhuba izinkomo zakubo ukuthi ziyophuza amanzi emfuleni. Wahlala ecabanga ngamanye amaqhinga angawasebenzisa ukuze ahlale ngezakhamuzi.</p> <p>Kodwa kusenjalo, kwabakhona into engalungile eyenzekayo. Wamangazwa ukubhonga kwezinkomo zakhe. Kwaba nomsindo omkhulu njengoba zazibaleka zihlakazeka. Kusenjalo, ibhubesi lensikazi laphuma ehlathini leza ngaphambi kwenkonyane esanda kuzalwa. UModise akazange awakholwe amehlo akhe.</p> <p>'Ibhubesi! Ibhubesi! Kunebhubesi eligijimisa izinkomo zakithi!' uModise ehlabeni umkhosi esenkingeni.</p>	<p>--</p>

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kwesibili (Veza Imizwa)
<p>Kodwa ngalesi sikhathi, akekho oweza egijima. Izakhamuzi zacabanga ukuthi uModise wayezama ukuphinde adlale ngazo.</p>	<p><b>Ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi ngenkathi izakhamuzi zizwa uModise ememeza, zamane zaphakamisa amehlo futhi zanganaka ngalesi sikhathi!</p>
<p>Kusihlwa, izakhamuzi zaqala ukuzibuza ukuthi kungani uModise engaka buyi ekhaya. Zamfuna yonke indazwo zaze ekugcineni zamthola ekhala – esaba ngisho ukunyakaza. Ibhubesi lensikazi lalihlezi phezu kwenkonyane, ubuso balo bugcwele igazi.</p> <p>‘Kunebhubesi ngempela lapha! Umhlambi wakithi uhlakazekile! Ngihlabe umkhosi ngathi ‘ibhubesi!’ Kungani ningezanga?’ kubuza uModise eqhaqhazela!</p>	<p>Yinto enhle ukuthi izakhamuzi zalibona ibhubesi kanye nenkonyane eyayibanjwe yilo – ngoba kwakungenzeka bacabange ukuthi wayebakhohlisa futhi!</p>
<p>Ikhehla lazama ukududuza umfana ngenkathi bephindela ekhaya.</p> <p>‘Sizokusiza ukuthi uthole izinkomo zakini ezilahlekile ekuseni,’ lisho, ligaxa uModise. ‘Akekho namunye oweza ngoba akekho owayezomkholwa umqambi manga... noma ngabe esekhuluma iqiniso!’</p> <p>Kusukela ngalolo suku, uModise wanquma ukuthi ngeke aphinde adlale ngezakhamuzi.</p>	<p><b>Ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi uModise wayefunde isifundo, ngoba wanquma ukuthi ngeke aphinde adlale ngezakhamuzi. Uma uqamba amanga ngaso sonke isikhathi, abantu ngeke bakukholwe noma usukhuluma iqiniso!</p>
Imibuzo yokulandelela	Izimpendulo ezilindelekile
<p>Imaphi amanga aqanjwa uModise?</p>	<p>Waqamba amanga ngokuthi kwakunebhubesi elaligijimisa izinkomo zakubo, nakuba lalingekho.</p>
<p>Iliphi ipaki <b>ongaphetha</b> ngokuthi uModise wayehlala eduze nalo?</p>	<p>Ngingaphetha ngokuthi uModise wayehlala eduze ngeMakgadikgadi Pans National Park, ngoba wayehambisa izinkomo zakhe eduze kocingo.</p>
Umbuzo ofuna isizathu	Izimpendulo ezilindelekile
<p>Kungani uModise anquma ukuthi ngeke aphinde adlale ngezakhamuzi?</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ngoba wabona ukuthi kwazenza zazizwa zingasahlonishwa /zaphatheka kabi/zacasuka.</li> <li>• Ngoba wabona ukuthi ngenkathi edlala ngazo, lokhu kwenza ukuthi zingezi ngesikhathi esezidinga ngempela.</li> <li>• Ngoba wabona ukuthi ukudlala ngabantu kunemiphumela emibi.</li> </ul>

ISONTO 4



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo

Imizuzu enga-30

---

### AMAQEMBU: \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi neNcwadi Yokufunda 4.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesine**.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesine**.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.



# Ulwesihlanu



## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
- 2 Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
  - imiphumela
  - khohlisa
  - ziba

Umlolozelo noma iculo	Iminyakazo
Iqiniso lihle	<i>Khombisa izithupha zombili</i>
Amanga mabi	<i>Khombisa ukwala ngomunwe wokukhomba</i>
Khulum' iqiniso njalo	<i>Lingisa ukukhuluma ngezandla</i>
Ngitshele uma ngenze iphutha	<i>Zishaye esifubeni ngesandla</i>
Ngitshele uma ngingento esweni	<i>Khomba iso ngomunwe wakho</i>
Ngizokujabulela Ngizokujabulela	<i>Vayizelisa izandla zakho zombili</i>

ISONTO 4

### INGXOXO NGOMBHALO OFUNDWA NGOKUHLANGANYELA

- 1 Bhala uhlaka lwengxoxo ebhodini:  
Kulendaba...  
Imiphumela yokukhohlisa kukaModise...  
Ngicabanga ukuthi lendaba ibihlose ukungifundisa ukuthi...
- 2 Fundela abafundi uhlaka lwengxoxo.
- 3 Beka abafundi **ngamaqembu abo amancane**.
- 4 Tshela abafundi ukuthi umfundi ngamunye kumele athole ithuba lokuphendula imibuzo yengxoxo.
- 5 Cela abafundi bonke ukuthi balalele futhi banake.
- 6 Cela abafundi abahlukene noma iqembu elithile ukuthi labelane ngezimpendulo zalo.
- 7 Uma izimpendulo kungezona, zilungise.
- 8 Bonga abafundi ngokufaka isandla kwabo.



## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Thola Igama

Bhala ithebula ebhodini elinemisindo efundwe ngesikhathi esidlulile kanye nemisindo efundiswe ngoLwesibili kanye nangoLwesithathu.

<b>gq</b>	<b>ts</b>	<b>i</b>
<b>b</b>	<b>a</b>	<b>s</b>
<b>k</b>	<b>o</b>	<b>w</b>
<b>n</b>	<b>z</b>	<b>h</b>
<b>m</b>	<b>u</b>	<b>e</b>

### TSHENGISA

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi ngomsindo wesonto: / **gq** / kanye no- / **ts** /
- 2 Buyekeza yonke imisindo kanye nokuyihlanganisa ebhodini.
- 3 Nikeza abafundi imizuzu emi-3 ukuze bakhe amagama amaningi besebenzisa imisindo kanye nokuyihlanganisa okungenhla.
- 4 Khombisa abafundi ukwakha amagama besebenzisa umsindo ophokophelwe: njengokuthi: /**u**/-/**i**/-/**ts**/-/**a**/-/**k**/-/**o**/ = **itsako**
- 5 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi bangakha amagama besebenzisa noma yimiphi imisindo – abaphoqekekile ukusebenzisa / **gq** / **noma** / **ts** /
- 6 Khombisa abafundi ukwakha elinye igama, njengokuthi: /**i**/-/**n**/-/**k**/-/**o**/-/**s**/-/**i**/ = **inkosi**

### OKWENZIWA ABAFUNDI

- 1 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bavule izincwadi zabo babhale isihloko: **gq, ts**
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuthi baqale babhale.
- 3 Nikeza abafundi imizuzu emi-3 yokuthola nokwakha amagama amaningi ngangokunokwenzeka.
- 4 Vumela abafundi ukuthi balungise umsebenzi wabo. Khombisa abafundi ukuthi bawakhe kanjani la magama (kanye namanye): **gqiba, isigqiki, umugqa, isigqi, gqigqa, utsotsi, itsako, isitswebhu, tswininiza, sina, suka, ibhasi, ikhekhe**

### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ngemva Kokufunda

#### ISU LOKUQONDISISA: FINGQA INDABA / YENZA IZIPHETHO

- 1 Hlalisa abafundi ematafuleni abo namabhuku okubhalela noma amaphepha anagbhaliwe lutho, amapeni kanye namacrayoni.
- 2 Chazela abafundi ukuthi namhlanje kuzomele babhale baphinde badwebe okucatshangwa umlingiswa endabeni, nangendlela azizwa ngayo umlingiswa endabeni.
- 3 **Lingisa ukuthi umkhethe kanjani umlingiswa, uveze indlela ocabanga nozizwa ngayo. UModise uhlala eduze kwesiqwi somphakathi, uhambisa izinkomo ziyodla eduze kwesango. Kunezilwane zasendle lapho. Wabona ngisho indlulamithi, uyesaba ukuthi uma ebona esisodwa isilwane sasendle kusho ukuthi zikhona nezinye.**
- 4 Dweba esakho isithombe ebhodini sika Modise ehlezi eduze kotingo nezinkomo ebukeka esaba.
- 5 Tshengisa ngokufaka imicabango ephusile yemifanekiso ngomusho owodwa noma emibili Phakathi: kungabe akhona amabhubesi, ngizizwa ngisaba.
- 6 Okulandelayo, tshela abafundi ukuthi bazokhetha umlingiswa bese benza umdlalo onomqondo wokuthi bacabangani noma bazizwa kanjani.
- 7 Cela abafundi bavale amehlo baphumule. Fundela abafundi isiqeshana.
- 8 Tshela abafundi ukuba bavale amehlobadwebe imibono yabo.
- 9 Ekugcineni, tshela abafundi baphenduke bakhulume nomakhelwane babo, bakhombisane imidwebo yabo.



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo

Imizuzu engu-30

#### AMAQEMBU: \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi **neNcwadi Yokufunda 4**.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesihlanu**.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesihlanu**.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalele, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.



## Ukubuyekeza ukufundwa kolimi kokuphela kwesonto

Imizuzu eyi-15

- 1 Hlalisa kahle abafundi kukhaphethi ekupheleni kosuku.
- 2 Yenza isikhathi sokubuyekeza ulimi kwesonto. Ungakhetha ukuhlunganisa ulimi lwasekhaya noma ulimi lokwenezela kolokuqala.
- 3 Khumbula ukuvumela abafundi ukuthi 'Bajike bese Beyakhuluma' futhi baxoxe ngezimpendulo zabo nomlingani. Ngemva kwalokho, khetha abafundi abambalwa ukuthi babelane ngezimpendulo zabo nekilasi.
- 4 Sebenzisa imibuzo elandelayo ukusiza abafundi nokubaqondisa engxenyeni yengxoxo yolimi:
  - a **Sithini isihloko sethu solimi sesonto?**
  - b **Yiziphi izindaba esizifunde ndawonye?**
  - c **Imaphi amagama amasha owathandile esonto?**
  - d **Yisiphi isifundo osifundile ezindabeni esizifundile?**
  - e **Sibhale ngani kuleli sonto?**
  - f **Indlela yakho yokubhala ithuthuke kanjani kuleli sonto?**
  - g **Indlela ofunda ngayo ithuthuke kanjani kuleli sonto?**
  - h **Yini ongaziqhenya ngayo kuleli sonto?**
- 5 Okokugcina, tshela abafundi ukuthi bacabange ngezinto ezimbili abazoxoxela imindeni yabo ngazo ngalokho abakufundile noma indlela abathuthuke ngayo esikoleni kuleli sonto.

*Siza uqaphele: Uhlelo lokuzihlola kanye nokuzindla luyingxenywe ebaluleke kakhulu yokufunda.. Unxuswa ukuba ungalokothi weqe lona msebenzi wamasonto onke.*



**Ibanga 3**

**ITHEMU 3**

**Isonto**

**5**

**ISIHLOKO:**

**Ukuxazulula**

**izinkinga**



## Ukulungiselela Ikilasi

---

- 1 Ekuqaleni kwesonto ngalinye, qiniseka ukuthi ikilasi lihlanzekile futhi licocekile.
- 2 Lungisa AMABHODI OKUBONISA akho, ngokuthi ususe izinto ezingasahambisani nokufundwayo, bese uwalondoloza ngokucophelela.
- 3 Ngemva kwalokho, lungisa amafleshi-khadi emifanekiso yamagama esihloko ozowadinga.
- 4 Thola ulungise izinto ozozisebenzisa kwisihloko sakho, abafundi abazozithokozela, isibonelo: izithombe neziqeshana zamagama abantu abadumile nabaxazulula izinkinga.
- 5 Yenza ucwaningo kwi-Inthanethi, isihloko, isibonelo: ukulekelela abafundi baxazulule izinkinga nabafundi abafunda nabo. Lekelela abafundi baqonde izindlela zokuxazulula izinkinga zabo.
- 6 Qiniseka ukuthi onke amabhuku okubhalela nezincwadi zokusebenzela ze-DBE zabafundi zimakiwe, futhi zapakishwa ngobunono lapho zibekwa khona.
- 7 Qiniseka ukuthi zonke izincwadi ezinkulu zakho, nezincwadi zamazinga ahlukene, kanye nezincwadi zomtapo wezincwadi zasekilasini zime ngomumo.
- 8 Lungisa amaqembu okufunda okulawulwayo akho uma kunesidingo.
- 9 Hlela imisebenzi yesonto yokuhlola okungahleliwe kanye nokuhleliwe.



## Imisebenzi Yokwandisa

---

Le misebenzi ingasetshenziswa njengomisebenzi abafundi abazenzela wona bebodwa labo abasheshe baqeda umisebenzi wabo NOMA ngesikhathi usahlola abafundi.

**Umsebenzi 1:** DBE incwadi yokusebenzela 2: ikhasi 24 & 25, masenze

**Umsebenzi 2:** DBE incwadi yokusebenzela 2: ikhasi 26, masifunde & ikhasi 24, masenze

**Umsebenzi 3:** DBE incwadi yokusebenzela 2: ikhasi 28 & 29, masibhale

**Umsebenzi 4:** Dwebisa isithombe esikhombisa inkinga oseke wayixazulula

# Umsombuluko



## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

### YETHULA ISIHLOKO: THOLA ULWAZI LWANGAPHAMBILI

- 1 Khombisa abafundi isithombe sengaphambili lencwadi enkulu yezindaba, endabeni ethi Umshini osebenza ngomoya omangalisayo kaWilliam.
- 2 Tshela abafundi ukuthi siqala isihloko esisha esithi: Ukuxazulula izinkinga
- 3 Dweba indilinga enegama **lesihloko** phakathi nendawo ebhodini.
- 4 Buza abafundi: *Yini eniyaziyo ngalesi sihloko?*
- 5 Bhala phansi imibono yabafundi izungeze ibalazwe lomqondo. Beka ndawonye imibono efanayo.
- 6 Uma abafundi beba nobunzima bokuphendula, buza imibuzo yokubasiza elandelayo:
  - a Yiziphi izinkinga ezahlukene ezidinga ukuxazululwa?
  - b Ngubani oxazulula izinkinga?
  - c Yiziphi izindlela ezahlukene ezingaxazulula izinkinga?

### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
- 2 Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
  - umshini osebenza ngomoya
  - ugesi
  - unjiniyela
  - ubunjiniyela

Umlolozelo noma iculo	Iminyakazo
Nginenkinga, nginenkinga	<i>Zikhombe wena</i>
Nawe unayo,	<i>Khomba umlingane wakho</i>
Sonke sinayo	<i>Khombe zonke izingane ekilasini</i>
Masixazulule sonke, sixazulule sonke	<i>Yenza sengathi kukhona okukha phezulu</i>
Eyami neyakho, eyami neyakho	<i>Zikhombe wena bese ukhomba umlingane wakho</i>



## Ukubhala Kahle Ngesandla

Imizuzu eyi-15

---

- 1 Tshela abafundi ukuba bavule izincwadi zabo zokubhalela bese bebhala usuku **Amagama Obunye aya Ebuningini.**
- 2 Ngokulandelayo tshela abafundi ukuba babhale izinombolo 1-5 ukusuka kumajini, weqe imigqa phakathi nezinombolo.
- 3 Biza amagama obunye ngendlela elandelayo. Abafundi kufanele babhale lawa magama eceleni kwenombolo efanele.

### **Amagama Obunye aya Ebuningini**

- 1 amagundwane
  - 2 izintwala
  - 3 impilo
  - 4 unkosikazi
  - 5 imvu
  - 6 inhlanzi
- 4 Ngemva kwalokho, yalela abafundi ukuba baphinde babhale amagama abe ubuningi, emgqeni ongezansi.
  - 5 Emizuzwini yokugcina emihlanu, bhala kahle amagama ebhodini, yisho imisindo bese uchaza inqubo yokubhala ngokuhlanganisa njengoba ukwenza.
  - 6 Ngemva kwalokho, cela abafundi ukuba basho noma yimaphi amaphethini abawabonayo, anjengokuthi: lapho amagama eshintsha khona.
  - 7 Dwebela lawa maphethini, kanjena:

### **Amagama Obunye aya Ebuningini**

- 1 **Igundwane**  
**Amagundwane**
  - 2 **Intwala**  
**Izintwala**
  - 3 **Impilo**  
**Izimpilo**
  - 4 **Unkosikazi**  
**Amakhosikazi**
  - 5 **Imvu**  
**Izimvu**
  - 6 **Inhlanzi**  
**izinhlanzi**
- 8 Tshela abafundi ukuba bacabange ngalawa maphethini ngesikhathi bewafunda noma bewabhala.
  - 9 Yalela abafundi ukuba bathathe ipensela enombala bese belungisa umsebenzi wabo.



**UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA**

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

Umusho: \_\_\_\_\_

**Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:**

Imizuzu eyi-15

**Ngaphambi Kokufunda****ISU LOKUQONDISISA: QAGELA**

- 1 Hlalisa abafundi kukhaphethi noma ukuze bakwazi ukubona Incwadi Enkulu.
- 2 Vula Incwadi Enkulu kwindaba ethi: Umshini osebenza ngomoya omangalisayo kaWilliam
- 3 Phenya izithombe ekhasini ngalinye, ubuze abafundi ukuthi bacabanga ukuthi yini eyenzekayo.
- 4 Siza abafundi ukuba baxhumanise izithombe, ukuze bathole umqondo omuhle ngalokho indaba emayelana nakho.
- 5 Yethula amagama amasha ahambisana nezingxenye zendaba.
- 6 Funda indaba kanye, uze uyiqede ngaphandle kokuma.

**Ukubhala:**

Imizuzu engu-30

**Hlela Bese Wenza Umbhalo Osalungiswa**

**ISIHLOKO:** Cabanga zonke izindaba esizifundile kulonyaka. Bhalela umngane wakho noma isihlobo sakho umtshela ngenkinga endabeni usho nokuthi ixazululeka kanjani lenkinga.

**UMSEBENZI:** Bhala incwadi enemisho eyishumi.

**ISU LOKUHLELA:** Yenza uhla.

**YETHULA ISIHLOKO OKUZOBHALWA NGASO.**

- 1 Bonisa abafundi ukuthi **uyacabanga ngaphambi kokuthi ubhale.**
- 2 Khuluma, uchaze imibono yakho ngendaba, njengokuthi:

*Izindaba eziningi zinezinhlobo zezinkinga ezixazululekayo. Ngiyayithanda indaba esiyifundile ngethemu edlule ekhuluma ngoTimeo. Ngikhumbula abantu bomndeni wakhe bebhekene nenkinga yokuxhashazwa ngosuku olufanayo. Babephatheke kabi. Akazange akuqede ukuxhaphazwa kwabo kodwa wabenza baduduzeka. Wasiza ngokuba abalalele abakuchazayo ngenkinga ababhekene nayo.*

### UKUTSHENGISA ISU LOKUHLELA (NGIYENZA)

- 1 Yiba nohlaka lwebalazwe lomqondo olubhalwe ngakolunye uhlangothi lwebhodi.
- 2 Khombisa abafundi indlela owenza ngayo ibalazwe lomqondo ngokuphendula imibuzo.
- 3 Qedela ibalazwe lomqondo ngakolunye uhlangothi lwebhodi.

<u>Imibuzo yohlaka</u>	<u>Uhlaka</u>
<p><b>Isigaba 1</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 Iyiphi indaba ozoyikhetha?</li> <li>2 Kwakuyini inkinga?</li> <li>3 Ixazululeke kanjani inkinga?</li> </ol> <p><b>Isigaba 2</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 Ucabangani ngalendaba? Kungani?</li> <li>2 Ucabanga kanjani ngendlela lenkinga eyaxazululwa ngayo? Kungani?</li> <li>3 Wena ozothola lencwadi, ucabanga ukuthi yisiphi isifundo ositholile kulencwadi?</li> </ol>	<p><b>Isigaba 1</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 UTimeo usiza umndeni wakhe</li> <li>2 Inkinga kwakuwukuthi amalunga omndeni wakhe ayexhashazwa ngezindlela ezahlukene.</li> <li>3 UTimeo wabiza umhlangano womndeni. Wabatshela ngesikhathi naye wayexhashazwa. Wasiza wonke umuntu enze ukuxhumanisa ukuze bengazizwa bebodwa kulesimo.</li> </ol> <p><b>Isigaba 2</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 Ngiyithandile ngoba uTimeo wayengubaba oqotho.</li> <li>2 Ngicabanga ukuthi lenkinga yaxazululeka kahle ngoba ngeke akwazi ukulawula yonke into eyenzeka ezimpilweni zabanye abantu kodwa angasiza ngokulalela izinkinga zabo.</li> <li>3 Noma sihluleka ukuxazulula izinkinga, singasiza ekulungiseni ezinye izinkinga ngokukhuluma silalalane.</li> </ol>

### ABAFUNDI BASEBENZISA ISU LOKUHLELA (BAYENZA)

- 1 Tshela abafundi ukuba bavale amehlo abo bese becabanga ngendaba abake bayifunda eyayinenkinga.
- 2 Ngemva kwalokho, tshela abafundi ukuba **bajike bese bekhuluma** nozakwabo, ukuze baxoxe ngezindaba zabo.
- 3 Khombisa abafundi uhlaka lwebalazwe lomqondo ebhodini, futhi ubatshela basebenzise lolu hlaka ukuhlela umbhalo wabo, njengoba wenzile.
- 4 Banikeze izincwadi zokubhalela.
- 5 Tshela abafundi ukuthi kufanele babhale imibono yabo siqu – **akufanele** bakope uhlaka lwakho.

- 6 Njengoba abafundi besabhala, hambahamba egumbini futhi ubambe izingxoxo ezincane.

## Umlerho

### Joiqephu 1

1. Joinkrothe oinkrajojo eoiotra
2. Jnukringa kwankungukuthi ufojo wayehlukumezeke eoiokraheni oankre eoiotra.
3. Umninisoitolo wamnikreza amaluhuzo okudhamba ibhola bezinyawo wayeeleba yingxenye yeqembu lebhola bezinyawo. Wayengumdhaki webhola bezinyawo overebe.

### Joiqephu 2

1. Ngayithanda ngoba ufojo uthola amaluhuzo amasha, futhi uba yingxenye yeqembu lebhola bezinyawo nokuthi laba ababemthukumeza bayeka ukumokreba.
2. Ngicabanga ukuthi kwankukuthi. Umninisoitolo wamiza ngecebo kanti futhi wayenomusa kankhulu.
3. Kufanele oioize abantu ngadodome izinkhathi futhi oibe nomusa, noma oingabazi.



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo

Imizuzu engu-30

---

**AMAQEMBU:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi **neNcwadi Yokufunda 5**.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoMsombuluko**.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoMsombuluko**.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesibili



## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Buyekeza Imisindo, Ukuhlanganisa Nokuhlukanisa

#### NGIYENZA ...

- 1 **Yisho umsindo: ncw**
- 2 Yisho igama: **incwadi**
- 3 Hlukanisa igama libe imisindo ezimele: /i/-/ncw/-/a/-/d/-/i/
- 4 Yisho umsindo wokuqala wegama: /i/
- 5 Yisho umsindo wesibili wegama: /ncw/
- 6 Yisho umsindo wesithathu wegama: /a/
- 7 Yisho umsindo wesine wegama: /d/
- 8 Yisho umsindo wokugcina wegama: /i/
- 9 Bhala igama ebhodini: **incwadi**
- 10 Lingisa ngokukhomba ukuhlanganisa imisindo ukwakha igama: /i/-/ncw/-/a/-/d/-/i/ = **incwadi**
- 11 Ngemva kwalokho, yisho ilunga lokuqala legama: /in/
- 12 Yisho ilunga lesibili legama: /cwa/
- 13 Yisho ilunga lesithathu legama: /di/
- 14 Lingisa ngokukhomba ukuhlanganisa amalunga ukuze wakhe igama: /in/-/cwa/-/di/ = **incwadi**

#### SIYENZA ...

- 1 **Yisho umsindo: ncw**
- 2 Yisho igama: **ncwaba**
- 3 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wokuqala egameni? /ncw/
- 4 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesibili egameni? /a/
- 5 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesithathu egameni? /b/
- 6 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesine egameni? /a/
- 7 Cela abafundi ukuba bahlukanise igama libe umsindo ozimele: /ncw/-/a/-/b/-/a/
- 8 Bhala igama ebhodini: **ncwaba**
- 9 Yalela abafundi ukuthi bahlanganise imisindo yegama kanye nawe: /ncw/-/a/-/b/-/a/= **ncwaba**
- 10 Buza abafundi: Yiliphi ilunga lokuqala legama?: /ncwa/
- 11 Buza abafundi: Yiliphi ilunga lesibili legama?: /ba/
- 12 Tshela abafundi ukuba bahlanganise amalunga ukuze benze igama: /ncwa/-/ba/ = **Ncwaba**

### **BAYENZA...**

- 1 Tshela abafundi ukuba bakhiphe izincwadi zabo zokubhalela bese bebhala usuku kanye nesihloko: **ncw** amagama.
- 2 Ngemva kwalokho, tshela abafundi ukuba babhale inombolo 1-5 kusukela kumajini.
- 3 Biza amagama alandelayo:
  - 1 **incwadi**
  - 2 **incwancwa**
  - 3 **incwasimende**
  - 4 **ncwaba**
  - 5 **ncwasa**
- 4 Abafundi kufanele babhale amagama eceleni kwenombolo efanele, bese bedwebela umsindo ophokophelwe egameni ngalinye.
- 5 Emizuzwini emibili yokugcina yesifundo, bhala kahle amagama ebhodini, bese udwebela umsindo ophokophelwe.
- 6 Tshela abafundi ukuba balungise umsebenzi wabo ngepensela elinombala.
- 7 Chazela abafundi ukuthi bazofunda indlela yokubhala lokhu NGOKUHLANGANISA esifundweni esilandelayo.

### **UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO**

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

---

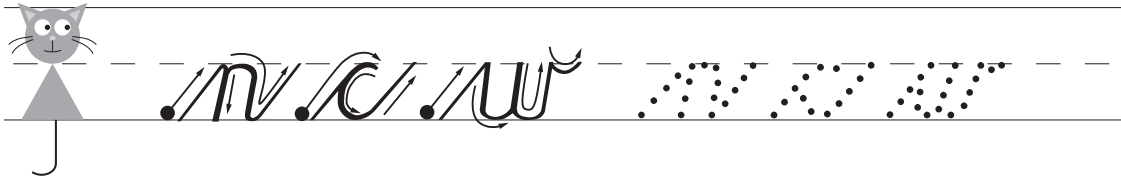



## **Ukubhala Kahle Ngesandla:**


Imizuzu eyi-15


### **Bhala Uhla(Izinhlamvu / Amagama / Imisho Ngokuhlanganisa**


- 1 Fundisa abafundi indlela efanele yokwakha izinhlamvu ezincane ngokuhlanganisa: **ncw**
- 2 Lingisela abafundi ababhala ngesandla sokudla nababhala ngesandla sokunxele ukuthi izinhlamvu zibhalwa kanjani.
- 3 Yibe usutshela abafundi ukuthi bazosebenza nomlingani ukubhala izinhlamvu emhlane wabo ngeminwe.
- 4 Emuva kwalokhu, tshela abafundi ukuthi babhale izinhlamvu ematafuleni ngeminwe yabo.
- 5 Ekugcineni, phinda ukhombise abafundi ukwakha izinhlamvu namagama ebhodini.
- 6 Abafundi kumele bakopishele ezincwadini zabo imisindo/ amagama/imisho.
- 7 Abafundi kumele badwebele umsindo ophokophelwe kunoma yimaphi amagama/imisho ebhaliwe.





 incwadi

 incwancwa

 incwasimende

 ncwaba

 ncwasa

 Incwadi yami ithelwe

 incwancwa kagogo

**UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA**

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

Umusho: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ukufunda Kokuqala

#### ISU LOKUQONDISISA: YENZA UKUCABANGELA

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kokuqala (Veza Imizwa)
<p><b>Umshini osebenza ngomoya omangalisayo kaWilliam</b> (Ikhava)</p>	<p><b>NGAPHAMBI KOKUFUNDA</b></p> <p>Abantu emhlabeni wonke basebenzisa imishini esebenza ngomoya ukuphehla ugesi. Sivame ukubona imishini esebenza ngomoya eduze nalapho kunamanzi khona, ngoba eNingizimu Afrika, abantu bavame ukusebenzisa imishini esebenza ngomoya ukunikeza amaphampu amanzi amandla! Ngiyazibuza ukuthi le ndaba izoba mayelana nogesi noma namanzi?</p>
<p>Le ndaba isekelwe endabeni eyenzeka ngempela kaWilliam Kamkwamba. UWilliam wasebenzisa ubuciko bakhe ukuze asize abanye abantu ngesikhathi esinzima kakhulu!</p>	<p>--</p>
<p>UWilliam wakhulela esigodini esincane saseMalawi esibizwa ngokuthi iWimbe. Ngenkathi uWilliam esemncane, wawungekho ugesi esigodini sakubo. Abantu basesigodini sikaWilliam babethembela emvuleni ukuze bachelele izitshalo zabo.</p>	<p><b>Masicabange</b> inkinga ekule ndaba: bekungekho ugesi esigodini sakubo kaWilliam.</p>
<p>Ngenkathi uWilliam eneminyaka eyi-14, eMalawi kwaba nesomiso esibi kakhulu. Kwakungekho ukudla okwanele, kanti nabantu esigodini sakhe baqala balamba. Umndeni kaWilliam wawusele nokudla okwakuzokwanela isidlo esincane salobo busuku kuphela.</p> <p>Kwaphoqelega ukuthi uWilliam ayeke esikoleni ngenkathi abazali bakhe bengasakwazi ukukhokha imali yesikole.</p>	<p>Oh! Kwakungeyona inkinga eyodwa kuphela ngoWilliam... wayelambile futhi waphoqeleleka ukuthi ayeke isikole.</p>
<p>Uma engenzi lutho, uWilliam wayethanda ukuya emtapweni wezincwadi ayofunda. Ngelinye ilanga, uWilliam wathola incwadi ebizwa ngokuthi <i>Ukusebenzisa Amandla</i>.</p> <p>Lencwadi yayinesithombe somshini osebenza ngomoya omkhulu ekhaveni yencwadi. Incwadi yayichaza ukuthi imishini esebenza ngomoya ingasetshenziswa ukwakha amandla. Lencwadi yaphinda yanikeza imiyalelo yokwakha umshini osebenza ngomoya.</p> <p>Ngalelolanga, uWilliam wanquma ukuthi uzoletha ugesi Kanye namanzi esigodini sakhe esebenzisa yona lewindimili.</p>	<p>Ngenkathi uWilliam, ebona umshini osebenza ngomoya, ngicabanga wabona ukuthi angakwazi ukusiza ngokulungisa enye yenkinga enkulu yaseWimbe!</p>



Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kokuqala (Veza Imizwa)
<p>Nokho, kwakungelula ngoWilliam ukuthi athole zonke izinto azozidinga ezisencwadini. Ngenkathi ezinye izingane ezilingana naye zisesikoleni, uWilliam wayefuna izinto lapho kulahlwa khona izinto ezingasasetshenziswa. UWilliam wathola izingxenye zikagandaganda ezindala, izicuzu zohlaka lwebhayisikili elidala, amaphayiphi kapulasitiki kanye nezicucu ezindala zezinsimbi.</p>	<p><b>Ngenza ukucabangela</b> ukuthi ukuxazulula lenkinga kwakungelula kuWilliam. Wasebenza kakhulu!</p>
<p>Ngezinsuku uWilliam ayefuna ngazo endaweni okulahlwa kuyo izinto ezingasetshenziswa, abantu babethi uphambene ekhanda. Babebukisa ngaye ngaye. Babemhleka. Kodwa uWilliam akazange awavumele amagama abo angenamusa ukuthi amvimbe, ngoba wayezimisele ukwakha umshini wakhe osebenza ngomoya.</p>	<p>-</p>
<p>Ekhaya, uWilliam wayesebenzisa imiyalelo evela encwadini yakhe kanye nazo zonke izinto azithola ukuze akhe umshini wakhe osebenza ngomoya omncane. Ngobunye ubusuku, wagcina esefake iphayiphi elincane lepulasitiki endaweni efanele futhi umshini osebenza ngomoya waqala ukujikeleza.</p>	
<p>Umshini omusha owasungulwa uWilliam wayaphehla amandla kagesi anele ukukhanyisa izibani zikagesi ezine waphinde yadlalisa umsakazo ekhaya kubo! UWilliam wasebenzisa ugesi ukuthi afunde ebusuku ngenkathi kumnyama ngaphandle. Izibani ezazikhanya kubo zamenza wazizwa ekhululekile.</p>	<p>Wow! UWilliam wasebenza ngokuzikhandla akha umshini wakhe omncane osebenza ngomoya. <b>Ngenza ukucabangela</b> ukuthi uWilliam ungumuntu ohlakaniphile.</p>
<p>Kodwa uWilliam wayefuna ukwenza okuphezu kokumane nje alethe ugesi kubo – uWilliam wayefuna ukuqiniseka ukuthi wonke umuntu esigodini sakubo unogesi namanzi ezitshalo zabo. UWilliam wasebenza ngokuzikhandla wakha umshini osebenza ngomoya maphakathi neWimbe. Ngamandla avela emshinini wakhe wesibili wayezompompa amanzi aphuma emthonjeni ojulile. Ngalo mthombo abalimi baseWimbe babengeke baphinde balinde imvula – bekuzohlala kunamanzi ezitshalo zabo!</p>	<p>UWilliam wayazi ukuthi abanye abantu basesigodini sakubo babexakekile njengaye. Ngicabanga ukuthi uWilliam <b>wacabanga</b> ukuthi kwakunganele kahle ukuzisiza yena yedwa; kwakufanele asize nomakhelwane bakhe futhi!</p>
<p>Emuva kweminyaka embalwa, kwefika intatheli eWimbe eyabhala indaba ephephandabeni ngomshini osebenza ngomoya kaWilliam. Abantu abaningi kakhulu eMalawi nabasemhlabeni wonke baqala ukufunda ngombono kaWilliam omangalisayo.</p>	<p>Abantu emhlabeni wonke <b>bacabanga</b> ngomshini osebenza ngomoya kaWilliam. Izihambi eziningi zacabanga ukuthi uhlakaniphile, ngoba zamkhokhela ukuthi aphindele esikoleni!</p>

ISONTO 5

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kokuqala (Veza Imizwa)
UWilliam wakhuluma kwividiyo echaza lokhu akwenzile, ukuze abantu ezweni lonke bezosebenzisa umbono wakhe! Ekugcineni, izihambi zazihlabeke umxhwele ngobuciko bukaWilliam zaze zamkhokhela ukuthi aye esikoleni, kanye naseNyuvesi!	
UWilliam usasebenza ngokuzikhandla ukwenza isiqiniseko sokuthi abantu bayafinyelela ekubeni nogesi kanye namanzi.	
Imibuzo yokulandelela	Izimpendulo ezilindelekile
Yini eyenziwa umshini osebenza ngomoya wokucala kaWilliam?	Wakhanyisa amalambu amane futhi wadlalisa umsakazo ekhaya lakubo.
Yini eyenziwa umshini osebenza ngomoya wesibili kaWilliam?	Wakhuphula emanzi emthonjeni ojulile waso sonke isigodi sakubo.
Umbuzo ofuna isizathu	Izimpendulo ezilindelekile
Kungani uWilliam wayefuna ukuxazulula inkinga kagesi emphakathini wakhe?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ngoba wayefuna ukufunda ebusuku.</li> <li>• Ngoba wayefuna ukuqinisekisa ukuthi bonke abalimi bazoba namanzi ezitshalo zabo.</li> <li>• Ngoba wayefuna ukusiza wonke umuntu emphakathini wakhe –hhayi yena kuphela.</li> </ul>



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo

Imizuzu engu-30

### AMAQEMBU: \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi neNcwadi Yokufunda 5.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesibili.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesibili.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesithathu



## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

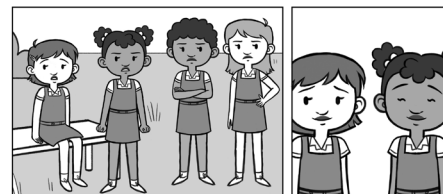
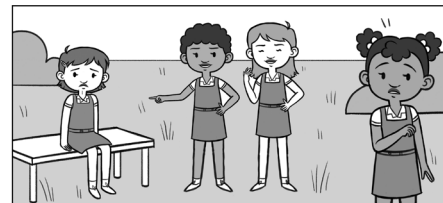
### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
- 2 Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
  - indlala
  - isomiso
  - ukulamba

Umlolozelo noma iculo	Iminyakazo
Nginenkinga, nginenkinga	Zikhombe wena
Nawe unayo,	Khomba umlingane wakho
Sonke sinayo	Khombe zonke izingane ekilasini
Masixazulule sonke, sixazulule sonke	Yenza sengathi kukhona okukha phezulu
Eyami neyakho, eyami neyakho	Zikhombe wena bese ukhomba umlingane wakho

### UBUCIKO BOKUXOXA IZINDABA

- 1 Hlukanisa abafundi babe amaqembu amancane.
- 2 Nikeza iqembu ngalinye ikhophi yezithombe zobuciko bokuxoxa indaba.
- 3 Tshela abafundi ukuthi kufanele bacabange ngendaba ezohambisana nezithombe.
- 4 Nikeza abafundi umzuzu owodwa noma emibili ukuthi bacabange ngemibono yabo.
- 5 Okulandelayo bonke abafundi eqenjini mabathole ithuba lokuxoxa indaba abaziqambele yona.
- 6 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi indaba yabo kufanele ibe nobuciko, iphinde futhi ihambisane nezithombe!
- 7 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba balalelisise izindaba zozakwabo.
- 8 Bonga abafundi ngokuxoxa ngezindaba zabo.





## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Buyekeza Imisindo, Ukuhlanganisa Nokuhlukanisa

#### NGIYENZA...

- 1 Yisho umsindo: **ndw**
- 2 Yisho igama: **indweba**
- 3 Hlukanisa igama libe imisindo ezimele: : /i/-/ndw/-/e/-/b/-/a/
- 4 Yisho umsindo wokuqala wegama: /i/
- 5 Yisho umsindo wesibili wegama: /ndw/
- 6 Yisho umsindo wesithathu wegama: /e/
- 7 Yisho umsindo wesine wegama: /b/
- 8 Yisho umsindo wesihlanu wegama: /a/
- 9 Bhala igama ebhodini: **indweba**
- 10 Lingisa ngokukhomba ukuhlanganisa imisindo ukwakha igama: /i/-/ndw/-/e/-/b/-/a/ = **indweba**
- 11 Ngemva kwalokho, yisho ilunga lokuqala legama: /in/
- 12 Yisho ilunga lesibili legama: /dwe/
- 13 Yisho ilunga lesithathu legama: /ba/
- 14 Lingisa ngokukhomba ukuhlanganisa amalunga ukuze wenze igama: /in/-/dwe/-/ba/ = **indweba**

#### SIYENZA ...

- 1 Yisho umsindo: **ndw**
- 2 Yisho igama: **ndwaza**
- 3 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wokuqala egameni? /ndw/
- 4 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesibili egameni? /a/
- 5 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesithathu egameni? /z/
- 6 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesine egameni? /a/
- 7 Cela abafundi ukuba behlukanise igama libe umsindo ozimele: /ndw/-/a/-/z/-/a/
- 8 Bhala igama ebhodini: **ndwaza**
- 9 Yalela abafundi ukuthi bahlanganise imisindo yegama kanye nawe: /ndw/-/a/-/z/-/a/= **ndwaza**
- 10 Buza abafundi: Yiliphi ilunga lokuqala legama?: /ndwa/
- 11 Buza abafundi: Yiliphi ilunga lesibili legama?: /za/
- 12 Tshela abafundi ukuba bahlanganise amalunga ukuze benze igama: /ndwa/-/za/ = **ndwaza**

**BAYENZA...**

- 1 Tshela abafundi ukuba bakhiphe izincwadi zabo zokubhalela bese bebhala usuku kanye nesihloko: **ndw** amagama.
- 2 Ngemva kwalokho, tshela abafundi ukuba babhale inombolo 1-5 kusukela kumajini.
- 3 Biza amagama alandelayo:
  - 1 **indwangu**
  - 2 **indweba**
  - 3 **izindwani**
  - 4 **udendwe**
  - 5 **ndwaza**
- 4 Abafundi kufanele babhale amagama eceleni kwenombolo efanele, bese bedwebela umsindo ophokophelwe egameni ngalinye.
- 5 Emizuzwini emibili yokugcina yesifundo, bhala kahle amagama ebhodini, bese udwebela umsindo ophokophelwe.
- 6 Tshela abafundi ukuba balungise umsebenzi wabo ngepensela elinombala.
- 7 Chazela abafundi ukuthi bazofunda indlela yokubhala lokhu NGOKUHLANGANISA esifundweni esilandelayo.

**UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO**

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

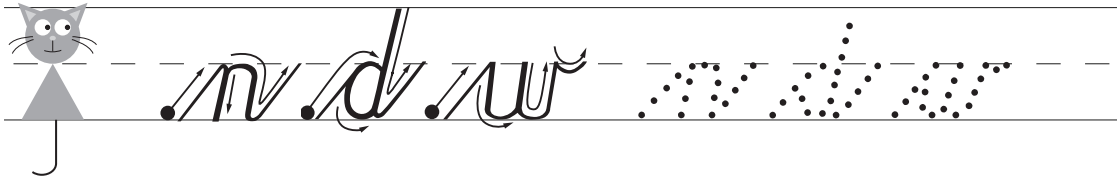
\_\_\_\_\_


**Ukubhala Kahle Ngesandla:**


Imizuzu eyi-15


**Bhala Uhla(Izinhlamvu / Amagama / Imisho Ngokuhlenganisa**


- 1 Fundisa abafundi indlela efanele yokwakha izinhlamvu ezincane ngokuhlenganisa: **ndw**
- 2 Lingisela abafundi ababhala ngesandla sokudla nababhala ngesandla sokunxele ukuthi izinhlamvu zibhalwa kanjani.
- 3 Yibe usutshela abafundi ukuthi bazosebenza nomlingani ukubhala izinhlamvu emhlane wabo ngeminwe.
- 4 Emuva kwalokhu, tshela abafundi ukuthi babhale izinhlamvu ematafuleni ngeminwe yabo.
- 5 Ekugcineni, phinda ukhombise abafundi ukwakha izinhlamvu namagama ebhodini.
- 6 Abafundi kumele bakopishele ezincwadini zabo imisindo/ amagama/imisho.
- 7 Abafundi kumele badwebele umsindo ophokophelwe kunoma yimaphi igama/imisho ebhaliwe.




 indwangu


 indwaba

 izindwani

 ndendwe

 ndwaza

 ElMaputo badayisa izindwangu

 ezinemibala emihle.

**UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA**

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

Umusho: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukubhala:

Imizuzu engu-30

### Yenza Umbhalo Osalungiswa

**ISIHLOKO:** Cabanga ngazo zonke izindaba ezifundiwe kulonyaka. Bhalela umngane wakho noma isihlobo umxoxela ngenkinga esendabeni usho nokuthi ixazululeka kanjani lenkinga.

**UMSEBENZI:** Bhala incwadi enemisho eyishumi.

#### UHLAKA LOKUBHALELA:

Othandekayo...

Sifunda ngokuxazulula izinkinga. Bengifisa ukukuxoxela nge...

Kulendaba...

Inkinga....

Bengifisa ukukuxoxela ngalendaba ngoba...

Ngicabanga...

Ngifunde ukuthi...

Ozithobayo...

**UKULUNGISELELA:** Ngaphambi kwesifundo sokubhala, bhala ebhodini ukuhlela okwenze ngoMsombuluko.

ISONTO 5

#### TSHENGISA INQUBO YOKWENZA UMBHALO OSALUNGISWA (NGIYENZA)

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi ngokuhlela kwakho okwenze ngoMsombuluko.
- 2 Funda ukuhlela kwakho okubhale ebhodini.
- 3 Ngemva kwalokho, fundela abafundi uhlaka lokubhala.
- 4 Khombisa abafundi indlela yokubhala umusho usebenzise **abacaphuni** ngesikhathi utshengisa.

- 5 Tshengisa indlela yokuqedela uhlaka lokubhala usebenzise ukuhlela kwakho siqu, njengokuthi:

Othandekayo...

Sifunda ngokuxazulula izinkinga. Ngifisa ukukuxoxela indaba engiyifundile, ekhuluma ngoTimeo elekelela umndeni wakhe. Kulendaba amalunga omndeni kaTimeo ayaxhashazwa. Inkinga kwaba ukuthi baphatheka kabi. UTimeoukhetha ukubasiza ngokuba babe nomhlangano womndeni nokuba abe yisilaleli esihle.

Ngifisa ukukuxoxela ngalendaba ngoba ngithanda indlela uTimeo axazulule ngayo inkinga. Ngicabanga ukuthi wenza umsebenzi omuhle wokulalela. Bonke bazizwa beduduzekile. Ngifunde ukuthi kwesinye isikhathi ukukhuluma nokulalela kubenza abantu bezizwe belaphekile.

Ozithobayo

Mrs Groome

### **ABAFUNDI BAQEDELA INQUBO YOKWENZA UMBHALO OSALUNGISWA (BAYENZA)**

- 1 Nikeza abafundi izincwadi zokubhalela.
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuba babhale usuku kanye nesihloko: incwadi emeyelana nokuxazulula izinkinga: uhlaka
- 3 Tshela abafundi ukuba bathole ukuhlela kwabo kwangoMsombuluko bese becabanga ngemibono yabo.
- 4 Tshela abafundi ukuba baqedele uhlaka lokubhala ngokusebenzisa ukuhlela kwabo.
- 5 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bangangeza imisho noma imininingwane eyengeziwe uma benesikhathi.
- 6 Khumbuza abafundi ngamasu abangawasebenzisa ukuze abasize.
- 7 Ngesikhathi abafundi bebhala, hambahamba egumbini lokufunda futhi usize abafundi abanobunzima.



5 nowaba 2020

Incwadi emayelana nokuxazulula inkringa:  
umthambo oqatibongozwa

Lungile othandekayo  
Sifunda ngokuxazulula inkringa. Bengifuna  
ukukucocela ngendabaa ebizwa ngokuthi  
'zoikobe zikafajo eziya' kubendabaa  
ufojo uqhokelela eziqobeni eziya.  
Inkringa ukuthi uyathukunyezwa eziqobeni  
oqatibongozwa.

Bengifuna ukukucocela ngabandabaa  
ngoba ngitanda ukuthi umniniothambo  
wayefuna ukucocela ufojo.

Ngicabanga ukuthi umniniothambo wawoza  
ngemphelela ufojo. Wamikeza amabuzo  
amaqha okudlala izitha bezinyawo,  
wamthetha ukuthi abe yingcenge  
yamaqembu eziya bezinyawo futhi  
wawoza ufojo ngabalo abemthukumeza.  
Ngifunde ukuthi kukhona ukucocela  
abantu ubuye ubenomoya kubona noma  
ungabazi.

Okuthandayo  
uThembekile



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo

Imizuzu engu-30

---

**AMAQEMBU:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi neNcwadi Yekufunda 5.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesithathu**.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesithathu**.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesine



## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ukushintsha Uhlamvu

#### NGIYENZA ...

- 1 Chaza ukuthi namuhla, sizozilolongela ukubheka umehluko omncane emagameni. Lokhu kususisa ukuba sibe ngabafundi abangcono.
- 2 Bhala lawa magama amabili ebhodini: **ncwaba, ncwasa**
- 3 Tshengisa abafundi indlela yokuthola umehluko, njengokuthi: **ncwaba, ncwasa**
- 4 Chaza umehluko, njengokuthi: umsindo /ba/ kanye no- /sa/ yehlukene, kodwa yonke enye into esegameni iyafana!

#### SIYENZA ...

##### INGXENYE 1

- 1 Bhala lawa magama amabili ebhodini: **indweba, ndwaza**
- 2 Buza abafundi: Uyini umehluko phakathi kwalawa magama amabili?
- 3 Cela umfundi ukuba eze ngaphambili bese edwebela umehluko phakathi kwamagama amabili, njengokuthi **indweba, ndwaza**
- 4 Chaza umehluko phakathi kwamagama amabili.

##### INGXENYE 2

- 1 Ngokulandelayo, bhala leli gama ebhodini: **ncwaba**
- 2 Buza abafundi: **Yimuphi umsindo owodwa ongawushintsha kuleli gama ukuze lenze igama elihlukile?**
- 3 Bhala uhlu lwemibono yabafundi ebhodini, enjengokuthi: **izindaba, zabalaza, ubaba, baba, inqwaba**

#### BAYENZA...

- 1 Bhala leli gama ebhodini: **ndwaza**
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuba benze amagama amaningi ngangokunokwenzeka, ngokushintsha umsindo owodwa kuphela egameni.
- 3 Ekugcineni biza abafundi ukuba beze ngaphambili ebhodini bese bebhala amagama abo.
- 4 Funda amagama, bese uchaza ukuthi yimuphi umsindo oshintshiwe. **chwaza, haza, isiqhaza, zabalaza**



## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ukufunda Kwesibili

#### ISU LOKUFUNDA: YENZA UKUCABANGELA

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kwesibili (Veza Imizwa)
<p><b>Umshini osebenza ngomoya omangalisayo kaWilliam</b> (Ikhava)</p>	<p><b>NGAPHAMBI KOKUFUNDA</b></p> <p>Abantu emhlabeni wonke basebenzisa imishini esebenza ngomoya ukuphehla ugesi. Sivame ukubona imishini esebenza ngomoya eduze nalapho kunamanzi khona, ngoba eNingizimu Afrika, abantu bavame ukusebenzisa imishini esebenza ngomoya ukunikeza amaphampu amanzi amandla! Ngizibuzisa ukuthi le ndaba izoba mayelana nogesi noma namanzi?</p>
<p>Le ndaba isekelwe endabeni eyenzeka ngempela kaWilliam Kamkwamba. UWilliam wasebenzisa ubuciko bakhe ukuze asize abanye abantu ngesikhathi esinzima kakhulu!</p>	-
<p>UWilliam wakhulela esigodini esincane saseMalawi esibizwa ngokuthi iWimbe. Ngenkathi uWilliam esemncane, wawungekho ugesi esigodini sakubo. Abantu basesigodini sikaWilliam babethembela emvuleni ukuze bachelele izitshalo zabo.</p>	
<p>Ngenkathi uWilliam eneminyaka eyi-14, eMalawi kwaba nesomiso esibi kakhulu. Kwakungekho ukudla okwanele, kanti nabantu esigodini sakhe baqala balamba. Umndeni kaWilliam wawusele nokudla okwakuzokwanela isidlo esincane salobo busuku kuphela.</p> <p>Kwaphoqeleka ukuthi uWilliam ayeke esikoleni ngenkathi abazali bakhe bengasakwazi ukukhokha imali yesikole.</p>	<p>Ngenza <b>ukucabangela</b> ukuthi lowo nyaka we-14 kwakuwunyaka olukhuni kakhulu kuWilliam.</p>
<p>Uma engenzi lutho, uWilliam wayethanda ukuya emtapweni wezincwadi ayofunda. Ngelinye ilanga, uWilliam wathola incwadi ebizwa ngokuthi <i>Ukusebenzisa Amandla</i>.</p> <p>Lencwadi yayinesithombe somshini osebenza ngomoya omkhulu ekhaveni yencwadi. Incwadi yayichaza ukuthi imishini esebenza ngomoya ingasetshenziswa ukwakha amandla. Lencwadi yaphinda yanikeza imiyalelo yokwakha umshini osebenza ngomoya.</p> <p>Ngalelolanga, uWilliam wanquma ukuthi uzoletha ugesi Kanye namanzi esigodini sakhe esebenzisa yona lewindimili.</p>	<p>UWilliam wayengakwazi ukuthi angaya esikoleni, kodwa wayekwazi ukuya emtapweni wezincwadi ayofunda. <b>Ngenza ukucabangela</b> ukuthi uWilliam wayezimisele ukufunda.</p>

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kwesibili (Veza Imizwa)
<p>Nokho, kwakungelula ngoWilliam ukuthi athole zonke izinto azozidinga ezisencwadini. Ngenkathi ezinye izingane ezilingana naye zisesikoleni, uWilliam wayefuna izinto lapho kulahlwa khona izinto ezingasasetshenziswa. UWilliam wathola izingxenye zikagandaganda ezindala, izicuzu zohlaka lwebhayisikili elidala, amaphayiphi kapulasitiki kanye nezicucu ezindala zezinsimbi.</p>	<p>UWilliam wafuna endaweni okwakulahlwa kuyo izinto ezingasenasebenzi nakuba abantu babehlekisa ngaye. Lokhu kungisiza <b>ngenze ukucabangela</b> ukuthi uWilliam wayengumuntu ozimisele.</p>
<p>Ngezinsuku uWilliam ayefuna ngazo endaweni okulahlwa kuyo izinto ezingasetshenziswa, abantu babethi uphambene ekhanda. Babebukisa ngaye ngaye. Babemhleka. Kodwa uWilliam akazange awavumele amagama abo angenamusa ukuthi amvimbe, ngoba wayezimisele ukwakha umshini wakhe osebenza ngomoya.</p>	<p>-</p>
<p>Ekhaya, uWilliam wayesebenzisa imiyalelo evela encwadini yakhe kanye nazo zonke izinto azithola ukuze akhe umshini wakhe osebenza ngomoya omncane. Ngobunye ubusuku, wagcina esefake iphayiphi elincane lepulasitiki endaweni efanele futhi umshini osebenza ngomoya waqala ukujikeleza.</p>	<p>UWilliam wazama izinto eziningi. Izinto eziningi azizama azisebenzanga. Kodwa akazange anikezele!</p>
<p>Umshini omusha owasungulwa uWilliam waphela amandla kagesi anele ukukhanyisa izibani zikagesi ezine waphinde yadlalisa umsakazo ekhaya kubo! UWilliam wasebenzisa ugesi ukuthi afunde ebusuku ngenkathi kumnyama ngaphandle. Izibani ezazikhanya kubo zamenza wazizwa ekhululekile.</p>	<p>-</p>
<p>Kodwa uWilliam wayefuna ukwenza okuphezu kokumane nje alethe ugesi kubo – uWilliam wayefuna ukuqiniseka ukuthi wonke umuntu esigodini sakubo unogesi namanzi ezitshalo zabo. UWilliam wasebenza ngokuzikhandla wakha umshini osebenza ngomoya maphakathi neWimbe. Ngamandla avela emshinini wakhe wesibili wayezompompa amanzi aphuma emthonjeni ojulile. Ngalo mthombo abalimi baseWimbe babengeke baphinde balinde imvula – bekuzohlala kunamanzi ezitshalo zabo!</p>	<p>UWilliam wayezimisele ngokuthi angazizuzisi yena kuphela kodwa nokusiza nabanye. <b>Ngenza lokhu kubabangela</b> ngoba uWilliam wakha umshini osebenza ngomoya wabantu bonke besigodi sakubo!</p>

ISONTO 5

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kwesibili (Veza Imizwa)
<p>Emuva kweminyaka embalwa, kwefika intatheli eWimbe eyabhala indaba ephephandabeni ngomshini osebenza ngomoya kaWilliam. Abantu abaningi kakhulu eMalawi nabasemhlabeni wonke baqala ukufunda ngombono kaWilliam omangalisayo.</p> <p>UWilliam wakhuluma kwividiyo echaza lokhu akwenzile, ukuze abantu ezweni lonke bezosebenzisa umbono wakhe! Ekugcineni, izihambi zazihlabeke umxhwele ngobuciko bukaWilliam zaze zamkhokhela ukuthi aye esikoleni, kanye naseNyuvesi!</p>	-
<p>UWilliam usasebenza ngokuzikhandla ukwenza isiqiniseko sokuthi abantu bayafinyelela ekubeni nogesi kanye namanzi.</p>	<p>Kubukeka sengathi uWilliam usazimisele ukuxazulula izinkinga nokuthi asize abanye abantu.</p>

Imibuzo yokulandelela	Izimpendulo ezilindelekile
<p>Yiziphi izinkinga ahlangebezane nazo uWilliam kule ndaba?</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Esigodini sabo babengenawo ugesi.</li> <li>• Kwakukhona indlala esigodini sakhe</li> <li>• Kwadingeka ukuthi ayeke isikole.</li> <li>• Wayengatholi izinto ezifanele zokwakha umshini wakhe osebenza ngomoya.</li> </ul>
<p>wagcina ephindela kanjani uWilliam esikoleni?</p>	<p>Izihambi zamkhokhela imali yesikole emva kokufunda ngomshini wakhe osebenza ngomoya.</p>
Umbuzo ofuna isizathu	Izimpendulo ezilindelekile
<p>Yini eyenzeka endabeni ekusize ukuthi <b>wenze ukucabangela</b> ukuthi uWilliam uhlakaniphile futhi uyazimisela?</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• UWilliam waqhubeka wafunda noma wayeseyekile esikoleni.</li> <li>• UWilliam wabona isithombe somshini osebenza ngomoya wase enquma ukuwenza.</li> <li>• UWilliam wafuna izinto zokwakha umshini osebenza ngomoya endaweni okulahlwa kuyo izinto ezingasasetshenziswa.</li> <li>• UWilliam akayekanga ngomshini osebenza ngomoya owodwa omncane – wenza umshini osebenza ngomoya omkhulu ukuze assize wonke umuntu!</li> </ul>



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo

Imizuzu engu-30

**AMAQEMBU:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi ne**Ncwadi Yokufunda 5**.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesine**.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesine**.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesihlanu



## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
- 2 Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
  - umxhwele
  - chazanayo
  - ahlekwe
  - intatheli

Umlolozelo noma iculo	Iminyakazo
Nginenkinga, nginenkinga	<i>Zikhombe wena</i>
Nawe unayo,	<i>Khomba umlingane wakho</i>
Sonke sinayo	<i>Khombe zonke izingane ekilasini</i>
Masixazulule sonke, sixazulule sonke	<i>Yenza sengathi kukhona okukha phezulu</i>
Eyami neyakho, eyami neyakho	<i>Zikhombe wena bese ukhomba umlingane wakho</i>

### INGXOXO NGOMBHALO OFUNDWA NGOKUHLANGANYELA

- 1 Bhala uhlaka lwengxoxo ebhodini:  
kulendaba...  
UWilliam uxazulule ininga...  
UWilliam singamchaza njengomuntu omangalisayo ngoba...
- 2 Fundela abafundi uhlaka lwengxoxo.
- 3 Beka abafundi **ngamaqembu abo amancane**.
- 4 Tshela abafundi ukuthi umfundi ngamunye kumele athole ithuba lokuphendula imibuzo yengxoxo.
- 5 Cela abafundi bonke ukuthi balalele futhi banake.
- 6 Cela abafundi abahlukene noma iqembu elithile ukuthi labelane ngezimpendulo zalo.
- 7 Uma izimpendulo kungezona, zilungise.
- 8 Bonga abafundi ngokufaka isandla kwabo.





## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Thola Igama

Bhala ithebula ebhodini elinemisindo efundwe ngesikhathi esidlulile kanye nemisindo efundiswe ngoLwesibili kanye nangoLwesithathu. Lihlanganisa nezijobelelo ezithile.

<b>ncw</b>	<b>ndw</b>	<b>a</b>
<b>z</b>	<b>e</b>	<b>b</b>
<b>s</b>	<b>d</b>	<b>u</b>
<b>i</b>	<b>n</b>	<b>g</b>
<b>m</b>	<b>l</b>	<b>h</b>

### TSHENGISA

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi ngomsindo wesonto: / **ncw** / kanye no- / **ndw** /
- 2 Buyekeza yonke imisindo kanye nokuyihlanganisa ebhodini.
- 3 Nikeza abafundi imizuzu emi-3 ukuze bakhe amagama amaningi besebenzisa imisindo kanye nokuyihlanganisa okungenhla.
- 4 Khombisa abafundi ukwakha amagama besebenzisa umsindo ophokophelwe: njengokuthi: /**ndw**/-/**a**/-/**z**/-/**a**/ = **ndwaza**
- 5 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi bangakha amagama besebenzisa noma yimiphi imisindo – abaphoqelelekile ukusebenzisa / **ncw** / **noma** / **ndw** /
- 6 Khombisa abafundi ukwakha elinye igama, njengokuthi: /**u**/-/**b**/-/**a**/-/**b**/-/**a**/ = **ubaba**

### OKWENZIWA ABAFUNDI

- 1 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bavule izincwadi zabo babhale isihloko: **ncw**, **ndw**
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuthi baqale babhale.
- 3 Nikeza abafundi imizuzu emi-3 yokuthola nokwakha amagama amaningi ngangokunokwenzeka.
- 4 Vumela abafundi ukuthi balungise umsebenzi wabo. Khombisa abafundi ukuthi bawakhe kanjani la magama (kanye namanye): **incwadi**, **incwancwa**, **incwasimende**, **Ncwaba**, **ncwasa**, **indwangu**, **indweba**, **Izindwani**, **udwendwe**, **ndwaza**, **unana**, **isisu**, **izulu**, **bhala**, **dlala**

### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ngemva Kokufunda

#### ISU LOKUQONDISISA: FINGQA INDABA / HLOLA UMBHALO

#### UKUQONDISISA OKUBHALIWE

- 1 Ngaphambi kokuqala kwesifundo, bhala isihloko, imibuzo kanye neziqalo zemisho elandelayo ebhodini.
- 2 Funda yonke imibuzo kanye nabafundi, bese uyichaza uma kunesidingo.
- 3 Tshela abafundi ukuba bajike bese bekhuluma nokuthi baxoxe ngale mibuzo nozakwabo.
- 4 Ngemva kwalokho, abafundi kufanele bavule izincwadi zabo zokubhalela, babhale usuku kanye nesihloko, bese bebhala izimpendulo zemibuzo.
- 5 Emizuzwini eyisihlanu yokucina yesifundo, funda izimpendlo kanye nabafundi, futhi ubavumele ukuba balungise umsebenzi wabo.

#### UMSHINI WOMOYA OMANGALISAYO KAWILLIAM

- 1 Wakhulelaphi uWilliam?  
*uWilliam wakhulela e...*
- 2 Wafunda kanjani ukwenza umshini osebenza ngomoya uWilliam?  
*uWilliam wafunda ukwenza umshini osebenza ngomoya...*
- 3 Ungumuntu onjani uWilliam? Kungani?  
*Ngicabanga ukuthi uWilliam ungumuntu o...ngiba...*

#### UMSHINI OSEBENZA NGOMOYA OMANGALISAYO KAWILLIAM

- 1 Wakhulelaphi uWilliam?  
*uWilliam wakhulela eWimbe / Malawi.*
- 2 Wafunda kanjani ukwenza umshini osebenza ngomoya uWilliam?  
*uWilliam wafundela ebhukwini ukwenza umshini osebenza ngomoya.*
- 3 Ungumuntu onjani uWilliam? Kungani?  
*Ngibona engathi uWilliam ungumuntu ozimisele ngoba wathola indlela yokuletha ugesi esigodini sangakubo.*



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo

Imizuzu engu-30

**AMAQEMBU:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi **neNcwadi Yokufunda 5**.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesihlanu**.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesihlanu**.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalele, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.



## Ukubuyekeza ukufundwa kolimi kokuphela kwesonto

Imizuzu eyi-15

- 1 Hlalisa kahle abafundi kukhaphethi ekupheleni kosuku.
- 2 Yenza isikhathi sokubuyekeza ulimi kwesonto. Ungakhetha ukuhlanganisa ulimi lwasekhaya noma ulimi lokwenezela kolokuqala.
- 3 Khumbula ukuvumela abafundi ukuthi 'Bajike bese Beyakhuluma' futhi baxoxe ngezimpendulo zabo nomlingani. Ngemva kwalokho, khetha abafundi abambalwa ukuthi babelane ngezimpendulo zabo nekilasi.
- 4 Sebenzisa imibuzo elandelayo ukusiza abafundi nokubaqondisa engxenyeni yengxoxo yolimi:
  - a **Sithini isihloko sethu solimi sesonto?**
  - b **Yiziphi izindaba esizifunde ndawonye?**
  - c **Imaphi amagama amasha owathandile esonto?**
  - d **Yisiphi isifundo osifundile ezindabeni esizifundile?**
  - e **Sibhale ngani kuleli sonto?**
  - f **Indlela yakho yokubhala ithuthuke kanjani kuleli sonto?**
  - g **Indlela ofunda ngayo ithuthuke kanjani kuleli sonto?**
  - h **Yini ongaziqhenya ngayo kuleli sonto?**
- 5 Okokugcina, tshela abafundi ukuthi bacabange ngezinto ezimbili abazoxoxela imindeni yabo ngazo ngalokho abakufundile noma indlela abathuthuke ngayo esikoleni kuleli sonto.

*Siza uqaphele: Uhlelo lokuzihlola kanye nokuzindla luyingxenywe ebaluleke kakhulu yokufunda.. Unxuswa ukuba ungalokothi weqe lona msebenzi wamasonto onke.*





**Ibanga 3**

**ITHEMU 3**

**Isonto**

**6**

**ISIHLOKO:**

**Ukuxazulula**

**izinkinga**



## Ukulungiselela Ikilasi

---

- 1 Ekuqaleni kwesonto ngalinye, qiniseka ukuthi ikilasi lihlanzekile futhi licocekile.
- 2 Lungisa AMABHODI OKUBONISA akho, ngokuthi ususe izinto ezingasahambisani nokufundwayo, bese uwalondoloza ngokucophelela.
- 3 Ngemva kwalokho, lungisa amafleshi-khadi emifanekiso yamagama esihloko ozowadinga.
- 4 Thola bese ulungisa izinto zesihloko ozozibeka odongeni nasetafuleni ezizokwenza abafundi babe nesithakazelo, ngokwesibonelo: izithombe nezihlokwana zabantu abancane abaxazulule izinkinga emphakathini yangakubo; izithombe zikaWilliam Kamkwamba no-Kelvin Doe.
- 5 Yenza ukucwaninga kuyi-inthanethi ukuze ulungiselele isihloko. Ngokwesibonelo: cwaninga abantu abasha emhlabeni wonke jikele abenza umehluko emphakathini yangakubo njengoWilliam kanye noKelvin.
- 6 Qiniseka ukuthi onke amabhuku okubhalela nezincwadi zokusebenzela ze-DBE zabafundi zimakiwe, futhi zapakishwa ngobunono lapho zibekwa khona.
- 7 Qiniseka ukuthi zonke izincwadi ezinkulu zakho, nezincwadi zamazinga ahlukene, kanye nezincwadi zomtapo wezincwadi zasekilasini zime ngomumo.



## Imisebenzi Yokwandisa

---

Le misebenzi ingasetshenziswa njengomisebenzi abafundi abazenzela wona bebodwa labo abasheshe baqeda umisebenzi wabo NOMA ngesikhathi usahlola abafundi.

**Umsebenzi 1:** DBE incwadi yokusebenzela 2: ikhasi 30 - 32, masenze

**Umsebenzi 2:** DBE incwadi yokusebenzela 2: ikhasi 36, masifunde

**Umsebenzi 3:** DBE incwadi yokusebenzela 2: ikhasi 37 - 39, masenze

**Umsebenzi 4:** Dweba isithombe somuntu okusiza uxazulule izinkinga

# Umsombuluko



## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

### YETHULA ISIHLOKO: THOLA ULWAZI LWANGAPHAMBILI

- 1 Khombisa abafundi isithombe sengaphambili lencwadi enkulu yezindaba, endabeni ethi uKelvin Doe: DJ Focus.
- 2 Tshela abafundi ukuthi siyaqhubeka nesihloko sethu esithi: ukuxazulula izinkinga
- 3 Dweba indilinga enegama **lesihloko** phakathi nebhodi lokubhalela.
- 4 Buza abafundi: *Yini oyifundile ngalesi sihloko kuze kube manje?*
- 5 Bhala phansi imibono yabafundi izungeze ibalazwe lomqondo. Ubeke imibono efanayo ndawonye.
- 6 Uma abafundi banobunzima bokuphendula, buza imibuzo elandelayo yokubagqugquzela:
  - a Yiziphi izinkinga esizibonile ezincwadini esizifundile kulonyaka?
  - b Zixazululeke kanjani lezinkinga?
  - c Yiziphi ezinye izindlela ezinhle zokuxazulula izinkinga?
  - d Yiziphi ezinye izindlela ezimbi zokuxazulula izinkinga?
  - e Kungani kubalulekile ukuxazulula izinkinga?

### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
- 2 Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
  - gxila
  - ibhethri
  - ukusungulwa

Umlolozelo noma iculo	Iminyakazo
Nginenkinga, nginenkinga	Zikhombe wena
Nawe unayo,	Khomba umlingane wakho
Sonke sinayo	Khombe zonke izingane ekilasini
Masixazulule sonke, sixazulule sonke	Yenza sengathi kukhona okukha phezulu
Eyami neyakho, eyami neyakho	Zikhombe wena bese ukhomba umlingane wakho



## Ukubhala Kahle Ngesandla

Imizuzu eyi-15

- 1 Tshela abafundi ukuba bavule izincwadi zabo zokubhalela bese bebhala usuku **Amagama Obunye aya Ebuningini.**

- 2 Ngokulandelayo tshela abafundi ukuba babhale izinombolo 1-5 ukusuka kumajini, weqe imigqa phakathi nezinombolo.
- 3 Biza amagama obunye ngendlela elandelayo. Abafundi kufanele babhale lawa magama eceleni kwenombolo efanele.

**Imisho esuka ebunyeni iya ebunigini**

- 1 Igundwane lidla ushizi.
  - 2 Intwala ibeka iqanda.
  - 3 Indoda ivikela impilo yayo.
  - 4 Unkosikazi muhle.
  - 5 Imvu idla utshani.
  - 6 Inhlanzi idla isibungu.
- 4 Ngemva kwalokho, yalela abafundi ukuba baphinde babhale amagama abe ubuningi, emgqeni ongezansi.
  - 5 Emizuzwini yokugcina emihlanu, bhala kahle amagama ebhodini, yisho imisindo bese uchaza inqubo yokubhala ngokuhlanganisa njengoba ukwenza.
  - 6 Ngemva kwalokho, cela abafundi ukuba basho noma yimaphi amaphethini abawabonayo, anjengokuthi: lapho amagama eshintsha khona.
  - 7 Dwebela lawa maphethini, kanjena:

**Imisho esuka ebunyeni iya ebuningini**

- 1 Igundwane lidla ushizi.  
Amagundwane adla ushizi.
  - 2 Intwala ibeka amaqanda.  
Izintwala zibeka amaqanda.
  - 3 Indoda ivikela impilo yayo.  
Amadoda avikela izimpilo zawo
  - 4 Unkosikazi muhle.  
Amakhosikazi mahle.
  - 5 Imvu idla utshani.  
Izimvu zidla utshani.
  - 6 Inhlanzi idla isibungu  
Izinhlanzi zidla izibungu
- 8 Tshela abafundi ukuba bacabange ngalawa maphethini ngesikhathi bewafunda noma bewabhala.
  - 9 Yalela abafundi ukuba bathathe ipensela enombala bese belungisa umsebenzi wabo.

**UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA**

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

Umusho: \_\_\_\_\_





## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ngaphambi Kokufunda

#### ISU LOKUQONDISISA: QAGELA

- 1 Hlalisa abafundi kukhaphethi noma ukuze bakwazi ukubona Incwadi Enkulu.
- 2 Vula Incwadi Enkulu kwindaba ethi: Kelvin Doe: DJ Focus
- 3 Phenya izithombe ekhasini ngalinye, ubuze abafundi ukuthi bacabanga ukuthi yini eyenzekayo.
- 4 Siza abafundi ukuba baxhumanise izithombe, ukuze bathole umqondo omuhle ngalokho indaba emayelana nakho.
- 5 Yethula amagama amasha ahambisana nezingxenye zendaba.
- 6 Funda indaba kanye, uze uyiqede ngaphandle kokuma.



## Ukubhala:

Imizuzu engu-30

### Ukulungisa Umbhalo

**ISIHLOKO:** Cabanga ezinye zezindaba esizifundile kulonyaka. Bhalela umngane wakho noma isihlobo mayelana nenkinga etholakala kulezindaba, usho nokuthi inkinga ixazululeka kanjani.

**UMSEBENZI:** Bhala indaba okungenani yemisho eyi-10.

#### UKULUNGIELELA:

- Bhala uhlu lokulungisa umbhalo ebhodini ngaphambi kwesifundo sokubhala.
- Bhala ebhodini umbhalo wakho osalungiswa ngaphambi kwesifundo. Hlanganisa iphutha elilodwa noma amabili.

#### UHLU LOKULUNGISA UMBHALO:

- 1 Ingabe ngibhale engathi ngikhuluma nomuntu?
- 2 Ingabe ngiyifingqile inkinga endabeni?
- 3 Ingabe ngiwubhalile umbono wami ngokuthi inkinga ixazululeke kanjani?
- 4 Ingabe ngikufakile ukubingelela nokuvala (othandekayo...) (ozithobayo...)?
- 5 Ingabe nginayo imisho eyishumi ephelele?
- 6 Ingabe ngiwabize wonke amagama ngendlela efanele?
- 7 Ingabe yonke imisho iqala ngofeleba?
- 8 Ingabe yonke imisho igcina ngezimpawu zokubhala ezifanele?

**TSHENGISA INQUBO YOKULUNGISA UMBHALO (NGIYENZA)**

- 1 Fundela abafundi ngokuzwakalayo uhlu lokulungisa umbhalo.
- 2 Ngemva kwalokho, fundela abafundi umbhalo osalungiswa wakho.
- 3 Funda uhlu, bese usho noma umbhalo osalungiswa wakho ulungile yini, noma kudingeka uwulungise noma uwuthuthukise.
- 4 Tshengisa abafundi inqubo yokulungisa.

**ABAFUNDI BAQEDELA INQUBO YOKULUNGISA UMBHALO (BAYENZA)**

- 1 Banikeze izincwadi zokubhalela.
- 2 Tshela abafundi ukuba babheke umbhalo wabo osalungisa womsebenzi wokubhala.
- 3 Ngemva kwalokho, tshela abafundi bafunde uhlu lokulungisa umbhalo bese benza noma yikuphi ukulungisa noma ukuthuthukisa okudingekile.
- 4 Njengoba abafundi besabhala, hambahamba egumbini futhi ubambe izingxoxo ezincane – qiniseka ukuthi usebenza neqembu elihlukile labafundi kumsebenzi wokubhala ngamunye.
- 5 Buka noma yimaphi amaphutha avamile embhalweni wabafundi.
- 6 Cela abafundi ukuba balalele futhi banake bese ubhala amaphutha avame ukwenziwa ebhodini.
- 7 Khombisa abafundi indlela yokulungisa lawa maphutha.

5 nowaba 2020

Incwadi emayelana nokuzakubeka inkanga:  
umthambo oahlungozwa

lungile othandekayo, <sup>B</sup>  
Sifunda ngokuzakubeka inkanga. Bengifuna <sup>h</sup>  
ukukuxoxela ngendabala ebizwa ngokutshiya  
'zoinkobe zinkajozo eziqha' kubendabala  
ufojo uqhokelela eziqha. Inkanga ukutshiya uyahlukunyezwa eziqha  
oakhelwe eziqha.

<sup>B</sup> Bengifuna ukukuxoxela ngabendabala  
ngoba ngitanda ukutshiya umninioitsho  
wayefuna ukuxoxela ufojo.

Ngicabanga ukutshiya umninioitsho yamoxela  
ngemphelela ufojo. Wamkheza amabuzo  
amaqha okudlala ibhola bezinyawo,  
wamthethela ukutshiya abe yingcenge  
yamaqembu ebhola bezinyawo futshi  
wawiza ufojo ngalabo abemthlukumeza.  
Ngifunde ukutshiya kubandakanya ukuxoxela  
abantu ubuye ubenomusa kubona noma  
ungabazi.

Okuthandayo,  
uThembekile



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo

Imizuzu engu-30

---

**AMAQEMBU:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi **neNcwadi Yokufunda 6**.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoMsombuluko**.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoMsombuluko**.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesibili



## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Buyekeza Imisindo, Ukuhlanganisa Nokuhlukanisa

#### NGIYENZA ...

- 1 **Yisho umsindo: ngw**
- 2 Yisho igama: **ingwe**
- 3 Hlukanisa igama libe imisindo ezimele: /i/-ngw/-e/
- 4 Yisho umsindo wokuqala wegama: /i/
- 5 Yisho umsindo wesibili wegama: /ngw/
- 6 Yisho umsindo wesithathu wegama: /e/
- 7 Bhala igama ebhodini: **ingwe**
- 8 Lingisa ngokukhomba ukuhlanganisa imisindo ukwakha igama: /i/-ngw/-e/= **ingwe**
- 9 Ngemva kwalokho, yisho ilunga lokuqala legama: /in/
- 10 Yisho ilunga lesibili legama: /gwe/
- 11 Lingisa ngokukhomba ukuhlanganisa amalunga ukuze wenze igama: /in/-gwe/ = **ingwe**

#### SIYENZA...

- 1 **Yisho umsindo: ngw**
- 2 Yisho igama: **ingwazi**
- 3 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wokuqala egameni? /i/
- 4 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesibili egameni? /ngw/
- 5 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesithathu egameni? /a/
- 6 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesine egameni? /z /
- 7 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wokugcina egameni? /i/
- 8 Cela abafundi ukuba bahlukanise igama libe umsindo ozimele: /i/-ngw/-a/-z/-i/
- 9 Bhala igama ebhodini: **ingwazi**
- 10 Yalela abafundi ukuthi bahlukanise imisindo yegama kanye nawe: /i/-ngw/-a/-z/-i/= **ingwazi**
- 11 Buza abafundi: Yiliphi ilunga lokuqala legama?: /in/
- 12 Buza abafundi: Yiliphi ilunga lesibili legama?: /gwa/
- 13 Buza abafundi: Yiliphi ilunga lesithathu legama?: /zi/
- 14 Tshela abafundi ukuba bahlukanise amalunga ukuze benze igama: /in/-gwa/-zi/ = **ingwazi**

### **BAYENZA...**

- 1 Tshela abafundi ukuba bakhiphe izincwadi zabo zokubhalela bese bebhala usuku kanye nesihloko: **ngw** amagama.
- 2 Ngemva kwalokho, tshela abafundi ukuba babhale inombolo 1-5 kusukela kumajini.
- 3 Biza amagama alandelayo:
  - 1 **ingwenya**
  - 2 **eNgwelezane**
  - 3 **ingwe**
  - 4 **ingwazi**
  - 5 **ingwadla**
- 4 Abafundi kufanele babhale amagama eceleni kwenombolo efanele, bese bedwebela umsindo ophokophelwe egameni ngalinye.
- 5 Emizuzwini emibili yokugcina yesifundo, bhala kahle amagama ebhodini, bese udwebela umsindo ophokophelwe.
- 6 Tshela abafundi ukuba balungise umsebenzi wabo ngepensela elinombala.
- 7 Chazela abafundi ukuthi bazofunda indlela yokubhala lokhu NGOKUHLANGANISA esifundweni esilandelayo.

### **UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO**

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

---

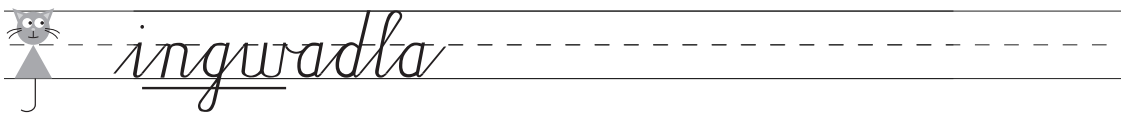
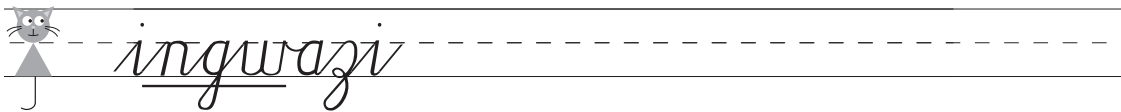
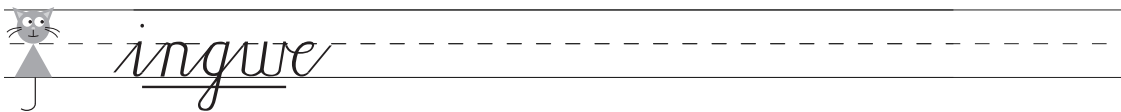
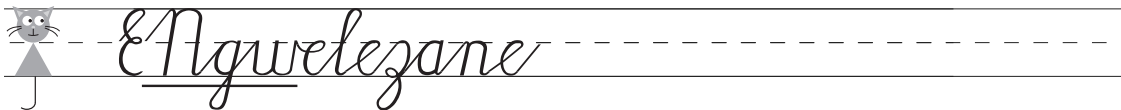
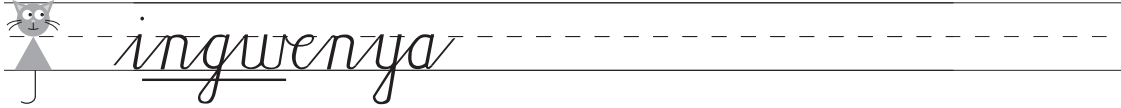
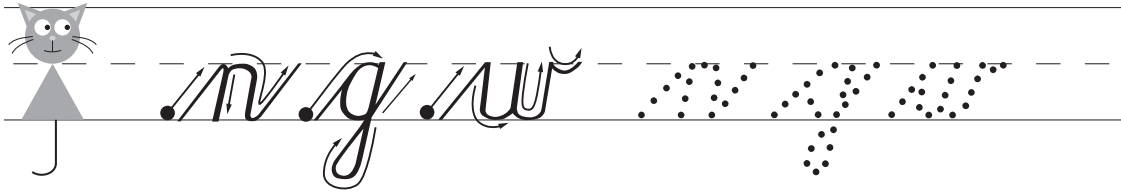


## **Ukubhala Kahle Ngesandla:**

Imizuzu eyi-15

### **Bhala Uhla(Izinhlamvu / Amagama / Imisho Ngokuhlanganisa**

- 1 Fundisa abafundi indlela efanele yokwakha izinhlamvu ezincane ngokuhlanganisa: **ngw**
- 2 Lingisela abafundi ababhala ngesandla sokudla nababhala ngesandla sokunxele ukuthi izinhlamvu zibhalwa kanjani.
- 3 Yibe usutshela abafundi ukuthi bazosebenza nomlingani ukubhala izinhlamvu emhlane wabo ngeminwe.
- 4 Emuva kwalokhu, tshela abafundi ukuthi babhale izinhlamvu ematafuleni ngeminwe yabo.
- 5 Ekugcineni, phinda ukhombise abafundi ukwakha izinhlamvu namagama ebhodini.
- 6 Abafundi kumele bakopishele ezincwadini zabo imisindo/amagama/imisho.
- 7 Abafundi kumele badwebele umsindo ophokophelwe kunoma yimaphi amagama/imisho ebhaliwe.



**UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA**

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

Umusho: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ukufunda Kokuqala

#### AMASU OKUQONDISISA: YENZA UKUXHUMANISA

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kokuqala (Veza Imizwa)
<p><b>UKelvin Doe: uDJ Focus</b></p> <p>Ikhava yangaphambili</p>	<p>Namhlanje, sizoqhubeka senze <b>ukuxhumanisa</b> phakathi kwale ndaba kanye nalena esiyifunde ngesonto eledlule emayelana noMshini Osebenza Ngomoya omangalisayo kaWilliam. Sizocabanga ukuthi lezi zindaba <i>zifana</i> kanjani.</p>
<p>Le ndaba isekelwe endabeni eyenzeka ngempela kaKelvin Doe.</p> <p>UKelvin kwakungumuntu ongavamile owasebenzisa ikhono lokusungula kanye nokuzimisela ukuze asize umphakathi wakubo.</p>	<p>Ngingenza <b>ukuxhumanisa</b> nencwadi esayifunda emayelana noWilliam. Zombili lezi zindaba kanye nendaba kaWilliam ziyizindaba ezenzeka ngempela. Zombili zimayelana nabantu ababesebenzisa ikhono labo lokusungula ukuze basize abanye.</p>
<p>UKelvin wazalelwa eFreetown, eSierra Leone. Ngenkathi ekhula, endaweni yakuboKelvin eFreetown kwakunozintambo zikagesi eziningi, kodwa zazingavamile ukuletha ugesi emakhaya abantu. Uma kwenzeka, ukukhanya kwakufika kanye ngesonto. Isikhathi esiningi izindlu zabantu zaziba mnyama.</p>	<p>Wayengekho namunye phakathi kukaWilliam noKelvin owayenogesi ekhaya kubo ngenkathi bekhula!</p>
<p>Ngenkathi uKelvin eneminyaka eyi-10, Wanquma ukuthi wayezosiza ngokuxazulula inkinga kagesi esigodini sakubo. UKelvin waqala waqoqa izinsimbi ezingasasebenzi, imishini elahliwe kanye nezinto zikagesi ezaziphukile. Wayezifuna kuyo yonke imigqomo kadoti eyayiseFreetown ukuze athole zonke izinto ezingasebenzi ayezozifundisa ngazo.</p>	<p>Ngingenza okunye <b>ukuxhumanisa</b> phakathi kukaKelvin noWilliam - bobabili banquma ukuthi babezoletha ugesi emiphakathini yakubo!</p>
<p>Ngemva kwaloko, uKelvin wayechitha amahora amaningi ehlanganisa izingxenye ezephukile, ezindala zikagesi ukuze azenze zisebenze. wazifundisa ukuba unjiniyela ngokuzama, ngokwenza amaphutha nangokunaka ngokucophelela.</p>	<p>Bobabili oKelvin noWilliam bazifundisa ubunjiniyela! Kufanele ukuthi bobabili babengabantu abasha abazimisela kakhulu.</p>
<p>Ngenkathi uKelvin eneminyaka eyi-13 ubudala, wayesesungule ibhetri esebenzisa izinto eziphinde sasetshenziswa ezihlanganisa isoda, i-asidi, insimbi kanye nethyephu. Ibhetri yayinamandla anele ukuthi ingakhanyisa izindlu emphakathini wakubo kanye nokumsiza ukuthi enze izinto ezinsha.</p>	<p>Bobabili oWilliam noKelvin baletha ukukhanya emakhaya akubo nasemakhayeni omakhelwane babo!</p>



Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kokuqala (Veza Imizwa)
<p>Ngemva kwaloko, uKelvin wezwa ngenkambu yokusungula eyayiphethwe ungumuntu omusha wase Sierra Leon owayebizwa ngokuthi uDavid Sengeh. UDavid waphonsela abantu abasha inselele yokuthi bacabange ngezinkinga ezinzima ezibhekene nemiphakathi yabo bese beza kulenkambu ukuze bakwazi ukuzixazulula.</p> <p>UKelvin wayesenquma ukuthi intsha yasemphakathini wakhe idinga umuntu ozoba yizwi labo. UKelvin wahlanganisa iqembu base befaka isicelo kulenkambu ukuze benze yonke into abazoyidinga ukuze benze isiteshi somsakazo. 'Uma singaba nesiteshi somsakazo singaba nenkulumo-mpikiswano ngezinkinga ezithinta umphakathi wakithi kanye nayo yonke iSierra Leone,' kuchaza uKelvin.</p>	<p><b>Ngingaxhumanisa</b> uWilliam noKelvin ngoba bobabili basebenzisa amakhono abo ukwenza umphakathi wabo ube ngcono. Abasebenzisanga ubunjiniyela babo kuphela ukuze benze izimpilo zabo zibe ngcono.</p>
<p>Enkambini kaDavid, uKelvin wazakhela isiteshi somsakazo kanye neminye imishini edingekayo ukuze akwazi ukusakaza esiteshini sokusakazela umphakathi wakubo.</p>	<p>Bobabili oKelvin noWilliam basebenzela ukuxazulula izidingo zomphakathi wabo. UKelvin wenza yonke into yesiteshi somsakazo ngoba yilokho ayekhohlelwa ukuthi umphakathi wakhe wawukudinga. UWilliam wenza yonke into eyadingeka ukuze adonse amanzi ezitshalo zabalimi ngoba wabona ukuthi abantu babekudinga lokhu.</p>
<p>Lapho eseqedile ukwakha yonke into edingekayo, uKelvin wahlela abantu abazosebenza ngokugcwele. Ngemva kwaloko isiteshi sakhe saqala ukusakaza izindaba, ukufunda imibono yabantu abayibhalile kanye nalokho abakucabangayo, futhi badlale nomculo. Emsakazweni uKelvin wayaziwa ngokuthi uDJ Focus. Igama likaKelvin lokuba uDJ lavela enkolweni yakhe yokuthi uma unaka ngokucophelela, ungakwazi ukusungula noma yini.</p>	<p>--</p>
<p>Isiteshi somsakazo sikaKelvin esimangalisoyo sasiyilokho kanye ayekudinga uDavid. Inhloso emqoka kaDavid kwakuwukuthuthukisa izinkulungwane zabantu abasha ababenamaphupho okuxazulula izinkinga kubantu endaweni yakubo. UDavid wayekholwa ukuthi uKelvin wayenekhono kanye nentshisekelo yokushintsha ikusasa labantu baseSierra Leone. Isiteshi somsakazo sikaKelvin esisha saholela ekutheni athole umklomelo ophambili wasenkambini kaDavid ngalelo hlobo.</p>	<p>UDavid wahlabeka umxhwele ngekhono lokusungula likaKelvin. Intatheli kanye nabantu emhlabeni wonke bahlabeka umxhwele ngekhono lokusungula likaWilliam. Bobabili bangabantu abasha abamangalisayo kakhulu.</p>

ISONTO 6

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kokuqala (Veza Imizwa)
<p>UDavid waqala ukucabanga ngokuthatha uKelvin njengomfowabo omncane. Wayefuna ukusiza uKelvin akhulise ingqondo kanye nekhono lakhe ngokuthi asebenze nabanye onjiniyela. UDavid wasiza ngokuhlelela uKelvin ukuthi ayongenela uhlelo olukhethekile lobunjiniyela enyuvesi yaseMelika olwalubizwa ngokuthi yi-MIT.</p>	<p>Ngingenza <b>ukuxhumanisa</b>. Bobabili oWilliam noKelvin babanenhlanhla yokuthi kunabantu abababona base bebasiza ukuthi bakwazi ukufinyelela amathuba okufunda angeziwe!</p>
<p>UKelvin wayeneminyaka eyi-16 ubudala, futhi kunguyena omncane kunabo bonke abake bamenywa kulolu hlelo. Wayeqala uKelvin ukuphumela ngaphandle kwaseSierra Leone. UKelvin walithanda ithuba lokusebenza nonjiniyela abanokuhlangenwe nakho kanye nokufunda kubona. Kodwa, uKelvin wazizwa enesizungu kakhulu sokukhumbula ekhaya – ikakhulukazi umama wakhe.</p>	<p>--</p>
<p>Engxoxweni yakhe, uKelvin wathi, 'Ukubekwezela nogqozi kubalulekile ekukhiliseni ikhono lokusungula.'</p> <p>Kuze kube namhlanje, uKelvin usaqhubeka nokusebenzisa ukubekwezela kanye nogqozi ukuqhuba isiteshi sakhe somsakazo, ukusungula izinto ezintsha, bese esiza ukwenza izimpilo zabantu bomndeni wakhe, umphakathi, kanye nezwe lakhe libe ngcono.</p>	<p>Bobabili oWilliam noKelvin basasebenzela ukusiza ukuthuthukisa izimpilo zabantu!</p>
Imibuzo yokulandelela	Izimpendulo ezilindelekile
<p>Wakhulela kuphi uKelvin?</p>	<p>Wakhulela eFreetown, eSierra Leone.</p>
<p>Kwakungubani igama lokudlala likaKelvin lasesiteshini somsakazo?</p>	<p>Igama lakhe lokudlala kwakunguDJ Focus.</p>
Umbuzo ofuna isizathu	Izimpendulo ezilindelekile
<p>Yikuphi ukuxhumanisa ongakwenza phakathi kukaWilliam noKelvin?</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Bobabili bazifundisa bona ubunjiniyela.</li> <li>• Bobabili bakhula bengenawo ugesi.</li> <li>• Bobabili banquma ukuxazulula inkinga kagesi emiphakathini yabo.</li> <li>• Bobabili babengabantu abanekhono lokusungula nabamangalisayo.</li> <li>• Njl.</li> </ul>



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo

Imizuzu engu-30

**AMAQEMBU:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi ne**Ncwadi Yokufunda 6**.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesibili**.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesibili**.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesithathu



## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

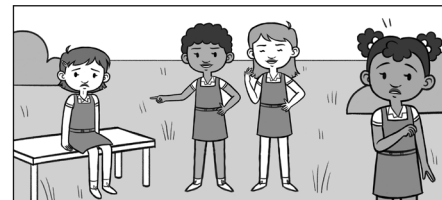
### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
- 2 Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
  - ngokufanayo
  - ukhumbula ekhaya
  - ezintsha

Umlolozelo noma iculo	Iminyakazo
Nginenkinga, nginenkinga	Zikhombe wena
Nawe unayo,	Khomba umlingane wakho
Sonke sinayo	Khombe zonke izingane ekilasini
Masixazulule sonke, sixazulule sonke	Yenza sengathi kukhona okukha phezulu
Eyami neyakho, eyami neyakho	Zikhombe wena bese ukhomba umlingane wakho

### UBUCIKO BOKUXOXA IZINDABA

- 1 Hlukanisa abafundi babe amaqembu amancane.
- 2 Nikeza iqembu ngalinye ikhophi yezithombe zobuciko bokuxoxa indaba.
- 3 Tshela abafundi ukuthi kufanele bacabange ngendaba ezohambisana nezithombe.
- 4 Ngaleli sonto, abafundi kufanele basebenze njengeqembu ukunqumeni indaba yeqembu.
- 5 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi indaba yabo kufanele ibe nobuciko, iphinde futhi ihambisane nezithombe!
- 6 Cela ikilasi ukuba lilalele futhi linake.
- 7 Cela amaqembu 1-2 ehlukeni ukuba abelane ngezindaba zawo zeqembu.
- 8 Bonga abafundi ngokuxoxa ngezindaba zabo.





## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Buyekeza Imisindo, Ukuhlanganisa Nokuhlukanisa

#### NGIYENZA ...

- 1 **Yisho umsindo: nkw**
- 2 Yisho igama: **isinkwa**
- 3 Hlukanisa igama libe imisindo ezimele: /i/-/s/-/i/-/nkw/-/a/
- 4 Yisho umsindo wokuqala wegama: /i/
- 5 Yisho umsindo wesibili wegama: /s/
- 6 Yisho umsindo wesithathu wegama: /i/
- 7 Yisho umsindo wesine wegama: /nkw/
- 8 Yisho umsindo wokugcina wegama: /a/
- 9 Bhala igama ebhodini: **isinkwa**
- 10 Lingisa ngokukhomba ukuhlanganisa imisindo ukwakha igama: /i/-/s/-/i/-/nkw/-/a/= **isinkwa**
- 11 Ngemva kwalokho, yisho ilunga lokuqala legama: /i/
- 12 Yisho ilunga lesibili legama: /sin/
- 13 Yisho ilunga lesithathu legama: /kwa/
- 14 Lingisa ngokukhomba ukuhlanganisa amalunga ukuze wenze igama: /i/-/sin/-/kwa/ = **isinkwa**

#### SIYENZA ...

- 1 **Yisho umsindo: nkw**
- 2 Yisho igama: **inkwali**
- 3 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wokuqala egameni? /i/
- 4 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesibili egameni? /nkw/
- 5 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesithathu egameni? /a/
- 6 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesine egameni? /l/
- 7 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesihlanu egameni? /i/
- 8 Cela abafundi ukuba behlukanise igama libe umsindo ozimele: /i/-/nkw/-/a/-/l/-/i/
- 9 Bhala igama ebhodini: **inkwali**
- 10 Yalela abafundi ukuthi bahlanganise imisindo yegama kanye nawe: /i/-/nkw/-/a/-/l/-/i/= **utwayi**
- 11 Buza abafundi: Yiliphi ilunga lokuqala legama?: /in/
- 12 Buza abafundi: Yiliphi ilunga lesibili legama?: /kwa/
- 13 Buza abafundi: Yiliphi ilunga lesithathu legama?: /li/
- 14 Tshela abafundi ukuba bahlanganise amalunga ukuze benze igama: /in/-/kwa/-/li/ = **inkwali**

**BAYENZA...**

- 1 Tshela abafundi ukuba bakhiphe izincwadi zabo zokubhalela bese bebhala usuku kanye nesihloko: **nkw** amagama.
- 2 Ngemva kwalokho, tshela abafundi ukuba babhale inombolo 1-5 kusukela kumajini.
- 3 Biza amagama alandelayo:
  - 1 **isinkwa**
  - 2 **inkwali**
  - 3 **inkwatshu**
  - 4 **inkwelo**
  - 5 **eNkwezela**
- 4 Abafundi kufanele babhale amagama eceleni kwenombolo efanele, bese bedwebela umsindo ophokophelwe egameni ngalinye.
- 5 Emizuzwini emibili yokugcina yesifundo, bhala kahle amagama ebhodini, bese udwebela umsindo ophokophelwe.
- 6 Tshela abafundi ukuba balungise umsebenzi wabo ngepensela elinombala.
- 7 Chazela abafundi ukuthi bazofunda indlela yokubhala lokhu NGOKUHLANGANISA esifundweni esilandelayo.

**UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO**

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

---

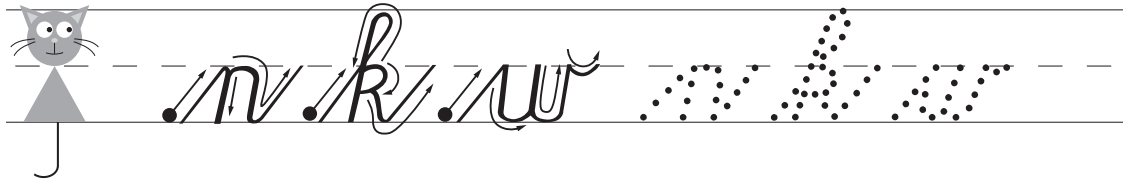


**Ukubhala Kahle Ngesandla:**

Imizuzu eyi-15

**Bhala Uhla(Izinhlamvu) / Amagama / Imisho Ngokuhlenganisa**

- 1 Fundisa abafundi indlela efanele yokwakha izinhlamvu ezincane ngokuhlenganisa: **nkw**
- 2 Lingisela abafundi ababhala ngesandla sokudla nababhala ngesandla sokunxele ukuthi izinhlamvu zibhalwa kanjani.
- 3 Yibe usutshela abafundi ukuthi bazosebenza nomlingani ukubhala izinhlamvu emhlane wabo ngeminwe.
- 4 Emuva kwalokhu, tshela abafundi ukuthi babhale izinhlamvu ematafuleni ngeminwe yabo.
- 5 Ekugcineni, phinda ukhombise abafundi ukwakha izinhlamvu namagama ebhodini.
- 6 Abafundi kumele bakopishele ezincwadini zabo imisindo/amagama/imisho.
- 7 Abafundi kumele badwebele umsindo ophokophelwe kunoma yimaphi igama/imisho ebhaliwe.



isinkwa

inkwali

inkwatshu

inkwelo

eNkwezela

Isinkwa esinsundu sinempilo

ukudlula esimhlophe.

**UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA**

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

Umusho: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukubhala:

Imizuzu engu-30

### Yenza Umbhalo Osalungiswa

**ISIHLOKO:** Cabanga ngazo zonke izindaba ezifundiwe kulonyaka. Bhalela umngane wakho noma isihlobo umxoxela ngenkinga esendabeni usho nokuthi ixazululeka kanjani lenkinga.

**UMSEBENZI:** Bhala incwadi enemisho eyishumi.

#### UHLAKA LOKUBHALELA:

Othandekayo...

Sifunda ngokuxazulula izinkinga. Bengifisa ukukuxoxela nge...

Kulendaba...

Inkinga....

Bengifisa ukukuxoxela ngalendaba ngoba...

Ngicabanga...

Ngifunde ukuthi...

ozithobayo...

**UKULUNGISELELA:** Ngaphambi kwesifundo sokubhala, bhala ebhodini uhlaka lokulungisa umbhalo olwenze ngoMsombuluko.

#### TSHENGISA INQUBO YOKUSHICILELA (NGIYENZA)

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi ngoMsombuluko wasebenzisa uhlu lokulungisa umbhalo ukwenza umbhalo osalungiswa ukuze ulungise umbhalo wakho osalungiswa.
- 2 Ngokulandelayo, tshela abafundi ukuthi namuhla sizoshicilela bese sethula umbhalo wethu wokugcina.
- 3 Khombisa abafundi indlela yokuphinde ubhale umbhalo wakho siqu, onesihloko kanye nosuku.

#### ABAFUNDI BAQEDELA INQUBO YOKUSHICILELA (BAYENZA)

- 1 Nikeza abafundi izincwadi zokubhalela.
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuba babhale usuku kanye nesihloko: ...**uyachukuluzwa**
- 3 Tshela abafundi ukuba baphinde babhale ngobunono umbhalo wabo wokugcina, ungabi namaphutha.
- 4 Uma abafundi benesikhathi, bangadweba masinyane umfanekiso.
- 5 Ngesikhathi abafundi bebhala, hambahamba egumbini lokufunda futhi use abafundi abanobunzima.



**ABAFUNDI BETHULA UMBHALO WABO**

- 1 Emizuzwini yokugcina emihlanu yesifundo, tshela abafundi ukuba babeke phansi amapeni namapensela abo.
- 2 Tshela abafundi ukuba Bajike bese Bekhuluma nozakwabo futhi bafunde umbhalo wabo.
- 3 Lapho abafundi sebekwenzile lokhu, biza umfundi oyedwa noma ababili ukuba azofundela ikilasi umbhalo wakhe.
- 4 Choma umbhalo wabafundi lapho amehlo abafundi efinyelela khona ukuze bakwazi ukufundelana umbhalo wabo.

12 nowaba 2020

Incwadi emayelana nokuxazulula inkringa

Lungile Othandekayo,

Sifunda ngokuxazulula inkringa. Bengifuna ukukuxoxela ngendaba elizwa ngokutshi 'zoinkabe oinkafjo eiotha' kubendaba ufojo uohintshela eiothabeni eiotha. Inkringa ukutshi uyathukunyezwa eiothabeni oinkhe eiotha.

Bengifuna ukukuxoxela ngabendaba ngoba ngithanda ukutshi umninioitolo wayefuna ukwoiza ufojo. Ngicalanga ukutshi umninioitolo wawoiza ngempela ufojo. Wamnikreza amabhuzi amatha okudhala ithaba bezinyawo, wamthabela ukutshi abe yingxenye yamaqembu ethaba bezinyawo futhi wawoiza ufojo ngababo abal-entlukumeza. Ngifunde ukutshi kudhale kukuthe ukwoiza abantu ubuye ubenomusa kubona noma ungabazi.

Okuthandayo,  
uJhembenkibe



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo

Imizuzu engu-30

---

**AMAQEMBU:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1** Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi neNcwadi Yekufunda 6.
- 2** Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesithathu.**
- 3** Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4** Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5** Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda.**
- 6** Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesithathu.**
- 7** Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8** Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9** Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesine



## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ukushintsha Uhlamvu

#### NGIYENZA...

- 1 Chaza ukuthi namuhla, sizozilolongela ukubheka umehluko omncane emagameni. Lokhu kususisa ukuba sibe ngabafundi abangcono.
- 2 Bhala lawa magama amabili ebhodini: **inkwali, inkwelo**
- 3 Lingisa indlela yabafundi yokuthola umehluko, njengokuthi: **inkwali, inkwelo**
- 4 Chaza umehluko, njengokuthi: umsindo /**ali**/ kanye no- /**elo**/ yehlukene, kodwa yonke enye into esegameni iyafana!

#### SIYENZA...

##### INGXENYE 1

- 1 Bhala lawa magama amabili ebhodini: **ingwazi, ingwenya**
- 2 Buza abafundi: Uyini umehluko phakathi kwalawa magama amabili?
- 3 Cela umfundi ukuba eze ngaphambili bese edwebela umehluko phakathi kwamagama amabili, okungokuthi: **ingwazi, ingwenya**
- 4 Chaza umehluko phakathi kwamagama amabili.

##### INGXENYE 2

- 1 Ngokulandelayo, bhala leli gama ebhodini: **eNkwezela**
- 2 Buza abafundi: **Yimuphi umsindo owodwa ongawushintsha kuleli gama ukuze lenze igama elihlukile?**
- 3 Bhala uhlu lwemibono yabafundi ebhodini, enjengokuthi: **ushukela, xoxela, wela, dela, lela, lalela**

#### BAYENZA...

- 1 Bhala leli gama ebhodini: **isikelo**
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuba benze amagama amaningi ngangokunokwenzeka, ngokushintsha umsindo owodwa kuphela egameni.
- 3 Ekugcineni biza abafundi ukuba beze ngaphambili ebhodini bese bebhala amagama abo.
- 4 Funda amagama, bese uchaza ukuthi yimuphi umsindo oshintshiwe. **injwayelo, uzwelo, isikelo**

**UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO**

Um(im)i-sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



**Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:**

Imizuzu eyi-15

**Ukufunda Kwesibili**

**AMASU OKUQONDISISA: YENZA UKUXHUMANISA**

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kwesibili (Veza Imizwa)
<p><b>UKelvin Doe: uDJ Focus</b> Ikhava yangaphambili</p>	<p>Namhlanje, sizoqhubeka nokuqhathanisa indaba kaWilliam kanye nekaKelvin.  Namuhla sizoqhubeka nokucabanga ngendlela <i>abehluke</i> ngayo oWilliam noKelvin.</p>
<p>Le ndaba isekelwe endabeni eyenzeka ngempela kaKelvin Doe.  UKelvin kwakungumuntu ongavamile owasebenzisa ikhono lokusungula kanye nokuzimisela ukuze asize umphakathi wakubo.</p>	<p>--</p>
<p>UKelvin wazalelwa eFreetown, eSierra Leone. Ngenkathi ekhula, endaweni yakuboKelvin eFreetown kwakunezintambo zikagesi eziningi, kodwa zazingavamile ukuletha ugesi emakhaya abantu. Uma kwenzeka, ukukhanya kwakufika kanye ngesonto. Isikhathi esiningi izindlu zabantu zaziba mnyama.</p>	<p>UKelvin kanye noWilliam bakhulela ezindaweni ezahlukene. UWilliam wakhulela esigodini esincane eMalawi, kanti uKelvin wakhulela edolobheni elikhulu elise Sierra Leone.</p>
<p>Ngenkathi uKelvin eneminyaka eyi-10, Wanquma ukuthi wayezosiza ngokuxazulula inkinga kagesi esigodini sakubo. UKelvin waqala waqoqa izinsimbi ezingasasebenzi, imishini elahliwe kanye nezinto zikagesi ezaziphukile. Wayezifuna kuyo yonke imigqomo kadoti eyayiseFreetown ukuze athole zonke izinto ezingasebenzi ayezozifundisa ngazo.</p>	<p>Ngiyakhumbula ukuthi noWilliam wayephinde afune konke akudingayo.  UWilliam babemhleka, kodwa kwakungathi akekho owayehlekisa ngoKelvin ngokucinga emigqomeni kadoti.</p>
<p>Ngemva kwaloko, uKelvin wayechitha amahora amaningi ehlanganisa izingxenyane ezephukile, ezindala zikagesi ukuze azenze zisebenze. wazifundisa ukuba unjiniyela ngokuzama, ngokwenza amaphutha nangokunaka ngokucophelela.</p>	<p>Bobabili oKelvin noWilliam bazifundisa ubunjiniyela, kodwa uWilliam wafunda incwadi. Ukelvin yena wasebenzisa ukuzama kanye namaphutha.</p>

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kwesibili (Veza Imizwa)
<p>Ngenkathi uKelvin eneminyaka eyi-13 ubudala, wayesesungule ibhetri esebenzisa izinto eziphinde sasetshenziswa ezihlanganisa isoda, i-asidi, insimbi kanye netheyiphu. Ibhetri yayinamandla anele ukuthi ingakhanyisa izindlu emphakathini wakubo kanye nokumsiza ukuthi enze izinto ezinsha.</p>	<p>Bobabili oKelvin noWilliam baletha ugesi emphakathini yakubo kodwa ngezindlela ezahlukene - UKelvin wasungula ibhetri, kanti uWilliam wenza Umshini Osebenza Ngomoya.</p>
<p>Ngemva kwaloko, uKelvin wezwa ngenkambu yokusungula eyayiphethwe ungumuntu omusha wase Sierra Leon owayebizwa ngokuthi uDavid Sengeh. UDavid waphonsela abantu abasha inselele yokuthi bacabange ngezinkinga ezinzima ezibhekene nemiphakathi yabo bese beza kulenkambu ukuze bakwazi ukuzixazulula.</p> <p>UKelvin wayesenquma ukuthi intsha yasemphakathini wakhe idinga umuntu ozoba yizwi labo. UKelvin wahlanganisa iqembu base befaka isicelo kulenkambu ukuze benze yonke into abazoyidinga ukuze benze isiteshi somsakazo. 'Uma singaba nesiteshi somsakazo singaba nenkulumo-mpikiswano ngezinkinga ezithinta umphakathi wakithi kanye nayo yonke iSierra Leonne,' kuchaza uKelvin.</p>	<p>Bobabili oWilliam noKelvin basebenzisa amakhono abo ukuze basingathe izidingo ababezibona emphakathini wabo. Nokho, izidingo ababezibona zazihlukene.</p>
<p>Enkambini kaDavid, uKelvin wazakhela isiteshi somsakazo kanye neminye imishini edingekayo ukuze akwazi ukusakaza esiteshini sokusakazela umphakathi wakubo.</p>	<p>--</p>
<p>Lapho eseqedile ukwakha yonke into edingekayo, uKelvin wahlela abantu abazosebenza ngokugcwele. Ngemva kwaloko isiteshi sakhe saqala ukusakaza izindaba, ukufunda imibono yabantu abayibhalile kanye nalokho abakucabangayo, futhi badlale nomculo. Emsakazweni uKelvin wayaziwa ngokuthi uDJ Focus. Igama likaKelvin lokuba uDJ lavela enkollelweni yakhe yokuthi uma unaka ngokucophelela, ungakwazi ukusungula noma yini.</p>	<p>UWilliam noKelvin bagxila ekwenzeni izinto ezahlukene. Ngicabanga ukuthi yingoba bobabili babebona izidingo emphakathini yabo. Umphakathi wakubo kaWilliam wawubhekene nesomiso kanti bebedinga amanzi ezitshalo zabo. Kodwa, uKelvin wayehlala edolobheni lapho abantu babengatshali khona. Kunalokho, wabona ukuthi abantu badinga indlela ababezokwazi ngayo ukuhlala benolwazi nokuthi baxoxisane ngemibono yabo.</p>
<p>Isiteshi somsakazo sikaKelvin esimangalisoyo sasiyilokho kanye ayekudinga uDavid. Inhloso emqoka kaDavid kwakuwukuthuthukisa izinkulungwane zabantu abasha ababenamaphupho okuxazulula izinkinga kubantu endaweni yakubo. UDavid wayekholwa ukuthi uKelvin wayenekhono kanye nentshisekelo yokushintsha ikusasa labantu baseSierra Leone. Isiteshi somsakazo sikaKelvin esisha saholela ekutheni athole umklomelo ophambili wasenkambini kaDavid ngalelo hlobo.</p>	<p>--</p>

ISONTO 6

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kwesibili (Veza Imizwa)
<p>UDavid waqala ukucabanga ngokuthatha uKelvin njengomfowabo omncane. Wayefuna ukusiza uKelvin akhulise ingqondo kanye nekhono lakhe ngokuthi asebenze nabanye onjiniyela. UDavid wasiza ngokuhlelela uKelvin ukuthi ayongenela uhlelo olukhethekile lobunjiniyela enyuvesi yaseMelika olwalubizwa ngokuthi yi-MIT.</p>	<p>Bobabili oWilliam noKelvin bathola usizo kwabanye. UKelvin wathola omunye emphakathini wakubo owamsiza wathola imfundo eyengeziwe. Kodwa abantu abasiza uWilliam babevela emhlabeni wonke jikelele.</p>
<p>UKelvin wayeneminyaka eyi-16 ubudala, futhi kunguyena omncane kunabo bonke abake bamenywa kulolu hlelo. Wayeqala uKelvin ukuphumela ngaphandle kwaseSierra Leone. UKelvin walithanda ithuba lokusebenza nonjiniyela abanokuhlangenwe nakho kanye nokufunda kubona. Kodwa, uKelvin wazizwa enesizungu kakhulu sokukhumbula ekhaya – ikakhulukazi umama wakhe.</p>	<p>--</p>
<p>Engxoxweni yakhe, uKelvin wathi, 'Ukubekwezela nogqozi kubalulekile ekukhuliseni ikhono lokusungula.'</p> <p>Kuze kube namhlanje, uKelvin usaqhubeka nokusebenzisa ukubekwezela kanye nogqozi ukuqhuba isiteshi sakhe somsakazo, ukusungula izinto ezintsha, bese esiza ukwenza izimpilo zabantu bomndeni wakhe, umphakathi, kanye nezwe lakhe libe ngcono.</p>	<p>Ekugcineni, bobabili oWilliam noKelvin bangabantu abamangalisayo abenza imiphakathi yaba ngcono ngezindlela zabo ezibalulekile!</p>
Imibuzo yokulandelela	Izimpendulo ezilindelekile
<p>Kungani uKelvin anquma ukwakha isiteshi somsakazo?</p>	<p>Ngoba wayecabanga ukuthi umphakathi wakhe wawudinga indawo yokwabelana kanye nokuxoxisane ngemibono.</p>
<p>Kungani uWilliam anquma ukwakha umshini osebenza ngomoya omkhulu emphakathini wakubo?</p>	<p>Ngoba kwakukhona isomiso kanti abantu babedinga amanzi ukuze batshale ukudla kwabo.</p>
Umbuzo ofuna isizathu	Izimpendulo ezilindelekile
<p>Yehluka kanjani le ndaba endabeni kaWilliam?</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• UKelvin noWilliam babona izidingo ezahlukene emiphakathini yabo.</li> <li>• UKelvin noWilliam bakhulela ezindaweni ezahlukene.</li> <li>• UKelvin noWilliam bazifundisa bona ubunjiniyela ngezindlela ezahlukene.</li> <li>• Njl.</li> </ul>



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo

Imizuzu engu-30

**AMAQEMBU:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi neNcwadi Yokufunda 6.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesine.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesine.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesihlanu



## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
- 2 Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
  - Isilingo nephutha
  - ukuzingela
  - ukuthukuthukisa

Umlolozelo noma iculo	Iminyakazo
Nginenkinga, nginenkinga	<i>Zikhombe wena</i>
Nawe unayo,	<i>Khomba umlingane wakho</i>
Sonke sinayo	<i>Khombe zonke izingane ekilasini</i>
Masixazulule sonke, sixazulule sonke	<i>Yenza sengathi kukhona okukha phezulu</i>
Eyami neyakho, eyami neyakho	<i>Zikhombe wena bese ukhomba umlingane wakho</i>

### INGXOXO NGOMBHALO OFUNDWA NGOKUHLANGANYELA

- 1 Bhala uhlaka lwengxoxo ebhodini:  
Kulendaba...  
Ngicabanga ukuthi uKelvin u...ngoba...  
Lendaba ihlobene nesihloko sokuxazulula izinkinga ngoba...
- 2 Fundela abafundi uhlaka lwengxoxo.
- 3 Beka abafundi **ngamaqembu abo amancane**.
- 4 Tshela abafundi ukuthi umfundi ngamunye kumele athole ithuba lokuphendula imibuzo yengxoxo.
- 5 Cela abafundi bonke ukuthi balalele futhi banake.
- 6 Cela abafundi abahlukene noma iqembu elithile ukuthi labelane ngezimpendulo zalo.
- 7 Uma izimpendulo kungezona, zilungise.
- 8 Bonga abafundi ngokufaka isandla kwabo.





## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Thola Igama

Bhala ithebula ebhodini elinemisindo efundwe ngesikhathi esidlulile kanye nemisindo efundiswe ngoLwesibili kanye nangoLwesithathu. Liphinde lihlanganise nezijobelelo.

<b>ngw</b>	<b>nkw</b>	<b>e</b>
<b>n</b>	<b>y</b>	<b>a</b>
<b>z</b>	<b>i</b>	<b>l</b>
<b>o</b>	<b>t</b>	<b>s</b>
<b>h</b>	<b>d</b>	<b>u</b>

### TSHENGISA

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi ngomsindo wesonto: / **ngw** / kanye no- / **nkw** /
- 2 Buyekeza yonke imisindo kanye nokuyihlanganisa ebhodini.
- 3 Nikeza abafundi imizuzu emi-3 ukuze bakhe amagama amaningi besebenzisa imisindo kanye nokuyihlanganisa okungenhla.
- 4 Khombisa abafundi ukwakha amagama besebenzisa umsindo ophokophelwe: njengokuthi: /i/-/nkw/-/e/-/l/-/o/ = **inkwelo** Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi bangakha amagama besebenzisa noma yimiphi imisindo – abaphoqelelekile ukusebenzisa / **ngw** / **noma** / **nkw** /
- 5 Khombisa abafundi ukwakha elinye igama, njengokuthi: /l/ - /e/ - /l/ - /a/ = **lela**

### OKWENZIWA ABAFUNDI

- 1 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bavule izincwadi zabo babhale isihloko: **ngw, nk**
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuthi baqale babhale.
- 3 Nikeza abafundi imizuzu emi-3 yokuthola nokwakha amagama amaningi ngangokunokwenzeka.
- 4 Vumela abafundi ukuthi balungise umsebenzi wabo. Khombisa abafundi ukuthi bawakhe kanjani la magama (kanye namanye): **ingwenya, ENgwelezane, ingwe, ingwazi, ingwadla, isinkwa, inkwali, inkwatshu, inkwelo, eNkwezela, teta, sula, isosha, idlozi**

### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ngemva Kokufunda

#### ISU LOKUQONDISISA: FINGQA INDABA

- 1 Chaza ukuthi namhlanje sizocabanga ngezingxenye ezibalulekile kakhulu zombhalo.
- 2 Sizophinda futhi sicabange ngenxenye esingayixhuma endabeni yethu.
- 3 Indaba izokalwa ngezinkanyezi ezinhlanu. Sizonika indaba izinkanyezi ezinhlanu uma siyithanda. Asizuyinika zinkanyezi indaba uma singayithandi.
- 4 Bhala uhlaka ebhodini.  
Indaba imayelana...  
**Okufanayo Phakathi kukaKelvin noWilliam ukuthi...**  
**Okuhlukile Phakathi kukaKelvin noWilliam ukuthi...**  
**Sincamela indaba emayelana noKelvin / William ngoba...**
- 5 Yalela abafundi ukuba besebenzise uhlaka ukuphendula imibuzo.  
Njengokuthi: lombhalao umayelana noKelvin Doe. Wazifudisa ukuba unjiniyela waletha ukukhanya kubo. Okucishe kufane Phakathi kukaWilliam noKelvin ukuthi bobabili bazifundisa ukwenza ugesi. Okuhlukile Phakathi kukaWilliam noKelvin ukuthi bazifundisa ngezindlela ezihlukile. Mina ngincamela indaba kaKelvin ngoba ngithande ukuthi wenze isiteshi somsakazo
- 6 Nikeza abafundi isikhathi sokucabanga ngezingxenye ezibalulekile zombhalo.
- 7 Yalela abafundi ukuba baphenduke babhekane baxoxe nozakwabo abahlezi nabo ukwabelana ngemibono yabo. Tshela abafundi ukuba babhale ngokufingqiwe umuntu abhale okwakhe besebenzisa umbhalo.
- 8 Tshela abafundi ukuba baphindele ezindaweni zabo
- 9 Buza 1-2 abafundi ukuba babelane izifingqo zabo nabanye abafundi.
- 10 Yenza isifingqo seklassi njengokuthi: Indaba imayelana nomfana obizwa ngoKelvin Doe. Wazifundisa ukwenza ugesi waphinde wazenzela ibhetri lakhe kanye nesiteshi somsakazo. Okufanayo Phakathi kukaKelvin noWilliam ukuthi banelisa izidingo zomphakathi wangakubo. Okuhlukile Phakathi kukaKelvin noWilliam ukuthi babona izidingo ezahlukile zomphakathi wangakubo. Sincamela indaba emayelana noWilliam ngoba ukuba uWilliam wayengekho, umphakathi wangakubo wawuyohlupheka, wabasiza.



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo

Imizuzu engu-30

**AMAQEMBU:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi **neNcwadi Yokufunda 6**.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesihlanu**.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesihlanu**.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalele, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.



## Ukubuyekeza ukufundwa kolimi kokuphela kwesonto

Imizuzu eyi-15

- 1 Hlalisa kahle abafundi kukhaphethi ekupheleni kosuku.
- 2 Yenza isikhathi sokubuyekeza ulimi kwesonto. Ungakhetha ukuhlanganisa ulimi lwasekhaya noma ulimi lokwenezela kolokuqala.
- 3 Khumbula ukuvumela abafundi ukuthi 'Bajike bese Beyakhuluma' futhi baxoxe ngezimpendulo zabo nomlingani. Ngemva kwalokho, khetha abafundi abambalwa ukuthi babelane ngezimpendulo zabo nekilasi.
- 4 Sebenzisa imibuzo elandelayo ukusiza abafundi nokubaqondisa engxenyeni yengxoxo yolimi:
  - a Sithini isihloko sethu solimi sesonto?
  - b Yiziphi izindaba esizifunde ndawonye?
  - c Imaphi amagama amasha owathandile esonto?
  - d Yisiphi isifundo osifundile ezindabeni esizifundile?
  - e Sibhale ngani kuleli sonto?
  - f Indlela yakho yokubhala ithuthuke kanjani kuleli sonto?
  - g Indlela ofunda ngayo ithuthuke kanjani kuleli sonto?
  - h Yini ongaziqhenya ngayo kuleli sonto?
- 5 Okokugcina, tshela abafundi ukuthi bacabange ngezinto ezimbili abazoxoxela imindeni yabo ngazo ngalokho abakufundile noma indlela abathuthuke ngayo esikoleni kuleli sonto.

*Siza uqaphele: Uhlelo lokuzihlola kanye nokuzindla luyingxenywe ebaluleke kakhulu yokufunda.. Unxuswa ukuba ungalokothi weqe lona msebenzi wamasonto onke.*





**Ibanga 3**

**ITHEMU 3**

**Isonoto**

**7**

**ISIHLOKO:**

**Ukufunda**

**izinto ezintsha**



## Ukulungiselela Ikilasi

---

- 1 Ekuqaleni kwesonto ngalinye, qiniseka ukuthi ikilasi lihlanzekile futhi licocekile.
- 2 Lungisa AMABHODI OKUBONISA akho, ngokuthi ususe izinto ezingasahambisani nokufundwayo, bese uwalondoloza ngokucophelela.
- 3 Ngemva kwalokho, lungisa amafleshi-khadi emifanekiso yamagama esihloko ozowadinga.
- 4 Thola bese ulungisa izinto zesihloko ozozibeka odongeni nasetafuleni ezizokwenza abafundi babe nesithakazelo, ngokwesibonelo: Imidlalo enemiyalo elula abafundi abazokwazi ukuyifunda bese bedlale.
- 5 Yenza ukucwaninga kuyi-inthanethi ukuze ulungiselele isihloko. Ngokwesibonelo: Indlela yokuba umpetha kwinto entsha.
- 6 Qiniseka ukuthi onke amabhuku okubhalela nezincwadi zokusebenzela ze-DBE zabafundi zimakiwe, futhi zapakishwa ngobunono lapho zibekwa khona.
- 7 Qiniseka ukuthi zonke izincwadi ezinkulu zakho, nezincwadi zamazinga ahlukene, kanye nezincwadi zomtapo wezincwadi zasekilasini zime ngomumo.
- 8 Lungisa amaqembu okufunda okulawulwayo akho uma kunesidingo.
- 9 Hlela imisebenzi yesonto yokuhlola okungahleliwe kanye nokuhleliwe.



## Imisebenzi Yokwandisa

---

Le misebenzi ingasetshenziswa njengomsebenzi abafundi abazenzela wona bebodwa labo abasheshe baqeda umsebenzi wabo NOMA ngesikhathi usahlola abafundi.

**Umsebenzi 1:** DBE incwadi yokusebenzela 2: ikhasi 40, masifunde

**Umsebenzi 2:** DBE incwadi yokusebenzela 2: ikhasi 41, masenze

**Umsebenzi 3:** DBE incwadi yokusebenzela 2: ikhasi 42, masifunde & ikhasi 43, masibhale

**Umsebenzi 4:** Bhala kwidayari yakho into entsha ofuna ukuyifunda

# Umsombuluko



## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

### YETHULA ISIHLOKO: THOLA ULWAZI LWANGAPHAMBILI

- 1 Khombisa abafundi isithombe sikaZandile esebenzisa i-Intanethi encwadini enkulu yezindaba ebizwa ngokuthi UZandile usebenzisa i-Intanethi.
- 2 Tshela abafundi ukuthi siqala isihloko esisha esithi: ukufunda izinto ezintsha
- 3 Dweba indilinga enegama **lesihloko** phakathi nendawo ebhodini.
- 4 Buza abafundi: *Yini eniyaziyo ngalesi sihloko?*
- 5 Bhala phansi imibono yabafundi izungeze ibalazwe lomqondo. Beka ndawonye imibono efanayo.
- 6 Uma abafundi beba nobunzima bokuphendula, buza imibuzo yokubasiza elandelayo:
  - a Siyifunda kanjani into entsha?
  - b Eziphi ezinye izinto ezintsha ongathanda ukufunda ukuzenza?
  - c Ngubani ongakusiza ufunde izinto ezintsha?

### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
- 2 Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
  - ucwaningo
  - inthanethi
  - ulwazi

Umlolozelo noma iculo	Iminyakazo
Kuhle ukufunda	<i>Yenza sengathi uphethwe incwadi</i>
Kuhle ukufunda izinto ezintsha	<i>Yenza sengathi uphenya amakhasi encwadi</i>
Kuyakhulisa ukufunda izinto ezintsha	<i>Yima ngamanzonzwane</i>
Kuyadlondlobalisa ukufunda izinto ezintsha	<i>Phakamisela izandla phezulu</i>
Ngithanda ukufunda amakhono amasha	<i>Shaya isifuba sakho</i>
Ngithanda ukufunda Ngithanda ukufunda	<i>Shaya isifuba sakho</i>

ISONTO 7



## Ukubhala Kahle Ngesandla

Imizuzu eyi-15

- 1 Tshela abafundi bavule izincwadi zabo zokubhalela bese bebhala usuku.
- 2 Ngokulandelayo tshela abafundi ukuba babhale izinombolo 1-5 ukusuka kumajini.
- 3 Bhala umusho olandelayo ebhodini eceleni kwenombolo 1: Mina ngithanda ukufaka umfaniswano wami uma ngiya esikoleni sami.

- 4 Ngemva kwalokho, bhala izabizwana ezilandelayo eceleni kwezinombolo 2-5:
  - 2 Yena
  - 3 Yona
  - 4 Bona
  - 5 Thina
- 5 Tshela abafundi ukuba baphinde babhale umusho baqale ngegama elinikeziwe.
- 6 Emizuzwini yokugcina emihlanu, bhala kahle imisho ebhodini, yisho imisindo bese uchaza inqubo yokubhala ngokuhlanganisa njengoba ukwenza.
- 7 Ngemva kwalokho, cela abafundi ukuba basho noma yimaphi amaphethini abawabonayo, anjengokuthi: lapho umusho ushintsha khona.
- 8 Dwebela noma yimaphi amaphethini, anjengokuthi:
  - 1 Ngidla amaPopcorn, ngiphuze nejusi nabangani bami ngesikhathi sekhefu.
  - 2 Yena udla amaPopcorn aphuze nejusi nabangani bakhe ngesikhathi sekhefu.
  - 3 Yona idla amaPopcorn iphuze nejusi nabangani bayo ngesikhathi sekhefu.
  - 4 Bona badla amaPopcorn baphuze nejusi nabangani babo ngesikhathi sekhefu.
- 9 Thina sidla amaPopcorn siphuze nejusi nabangani bethu ngesikhathi sekhefu,
- 10 Yalela abafundi ukuba bathathe ipensela enombala bese belungisa umsebenzi wabo.

#### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

Umusho: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:

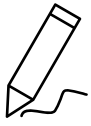
Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ngaphambi Kokufunda

#### ISU LOKUQONDISISA: QAGELA

- 1 Hlalisa abafundi kukhaphethi noma ukuze bakwazi ukubona Incwadi Enkulu.
- 2 Vula Incwadi Enkulu kwindaba ethi: UZandile usebenzisa i-Intanethi
- 3 Phenya izithombe ekhasini ngalinye, ubuze abafundi ukuthi bacabanga ukuthi yini eyenzekayo.
- 4 Siza abafundi ukuba baxhumanise izithombe, ukuze bathole umqondo omuhle ngalokho indaba emayelana nakho.
- 5 Yethula amagama amasha ahambisana nezingxenye zendaba.
- 6 Funda indaba kanye, uze uyiqede ngaphandle kokuma.





## Ukubhala Kahle Ngesandla:

Imizuzu engu-30

### Hlela Bese Wenza Umbhalo Osalungiswa

**ISIHLOKO:** Bhalela umngane wakho noma isihlobo sakho incwadi emayelana nokufunda izinto ezintsha. Isigaba sokuqala kumele sibe mayelana ngesikhathi lapho wafunda khona into entsha ngesikhathi esidlule. Isigaba sesibili kumele sibe mayelana ngofuna ukukufunda esikhathini esizayo.

**UMSEBENZI:** Bhala okungenani imisho eyishumi uyihlukanise ibe izigaba ezimbili.

**ISU LOKUHLELA:** Bhala uhla

#### YETHULA ISIHLOKO OKUZOBHALWA NGASO.

- 1 Khombisa abafundi ukuthi uyacabanga ngaphambi kokubhala.
- 2 Chaza ngomlomo imibono yakho mayelana nencwadi yakho kanje:  
*Ngafunda ukusebenzisa ikhamera. Ngazifundisa mina! Ngingathanda ukufunda ukukhuluma iFrench. Kodwa ngibona engathi ngizodinga umqeqeshi- noma uhlelo lokusebenza!*

#### UTSHENGISA ISU LOKUHLELA (NGIYENZA)

- 1 Dweba uhlaka lokuhlela ngakolunye uhlangothi lwebhodi.
- 2 Khombisa abafundi indlela owenza ngayo uhlu ngokuphendula imibuzo.
- 3 Qedela ukuhlela ngakolunye uhlangothi lwebhodi.

<b><u>Imibuzo yohlaka</u></b>	<b><u>Uhalak</u></b>
<p><b>Isigaba 1</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 Yini ofunde ngayo?</li> <li>2 Uyifunde kanjani?</li> <li>3 Bekunjani ukufunda into enstha?</li> <li>4 Ufundeni ngokufunda izinto ezintsha?</li> </ol> <p><b>Isigaba 2</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 Yini ongathanda ukuyifunda? Kungani?</li> <li>2 Uzoyifunda kanjani lento entsha?</li> <li>3 Ucabanga ukuthi kuzoba njani ukufunda into entsha?</li> <li>4 Yiziphi izifundo esigabeni sokuqala ozozisebenzisa ukuze uzisize?</li> </ol>	<p><b>Isigaba 1</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 Ukusebenzisa ikhamera nazo zonke izinto ezimayelana nekhamera nezithombe.</li> <li>2 Ngithenge ibhuku ngazifundisa ngokufunda encwadini ngase ngafunda ukusebenzisa ikhamera.</li> <li>3 Bekumnandi ngoba ngibone engathi amakhono ami athuthuka kakhulu!</li> <li>4 Ngifunde ukuthi kumele ulokhu uzama ngasonga sonke isikhathi ukwenza into entsha futhi kuthatha isikhathi eside ukufunda ukwenza into entsha.</li> </ol> <p><b>Isigaba 2</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 iFrench. Ngoba ngiyaluthada lolulimi. Ngicabanga ukuthi kubalulekile ukukhuluma izilimu ezahlukenel.</li> <li>2 Ngizosebenzisa uhlelo lokusebenza kumakhalekhukhwini wami.</li> <li>3 Ngicabanga ukuthi kuzoba mnandi futhi kube nenselelo eningi. ngibona engathi kuzoba umsebenzi omningi.</li> <li>4 Ngifunde ukuthi ukufunda into entsha kuthatha isikhathi esiningi futhi kumele uzimisele. Ngizokukhumbula lokho ngizijwayeze isiFrench kakhulu ukuze ngisifunde!</li> </ol>

### **ABAFUNDI BASEBENZISA ISU LOKUHLELA (BAYENZA)**

- 1 Tshela abafundi ukuba bavale amehlo abo bese becabanga ngencwadi noma indaba abafundi ukuyibuyekeza.
- 2 Ngemva kwalokho, tshela abafundi ukuba **bajike bese bekhuluma** nozakwabo, ukuze baxoxe ngemibono yabo yokubuyekeza.
- 3 Khombisa abafundi uhlaka lokuhlela ebhodini, futhi ubatshele basebenzise lolu hlaka ukuhlela umbhalo wabo, njengoba wenzile.
- 4 Banikeze izincwadi zokubhalela.
- 5 Tshela abafundi ukuthi kufanele babhale imibono yabo siqu – **akufanele** bakope uhlaka lwakho.
- 6 Njengoba abafundi besabhala, hambahamba egumbini futhi ubambe izingxoxo ezincane.

## Umlenke

### Isigaba 1

1. Ukuzenzela izifonyo zami oendwangu.
2. Ngabhekhe ividiyo ye You Tube ocingweni lukamama wami ngase ngizifundisa kubeyovidiyo.
3. Bekuyiziphibiyoni ezintle ngoba wonke muntu ngakithi waye efuna ngimzenze naye.
4. Ngifunde ukuthi kuthu kudinga ukuzibolonga kankhulu ukuze ufunde intro entsha leze ukwazi kakhulu ukuyenza.

### Isigaba 2

1. Ukwenza izimpahla zami.
2. Ngizobuka amavidiyo kwi You Tube.
3. Ngicabanga ukuthi kuzobamandi. Ngingenza izimpahla ezintle lezi umama wami angakhe akwazi ukuthi angazithenga. Ngicabanga ukuthi kuzothatha umobenzi omningi.
4. Ngifunde ukuthi ukufunda intro entsha kuthatha ukuzibolonga kanti akwamithe ukuthi iphume ngendlela ebizibekile ngemkathi uankqaba. Ngizokhumbula ukuthi nginganikrezeli!



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo

Imizuzu engu-30

---

### AMAQEMBU: \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi **neNcwadi Yokufunda 7**.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoMsombuluko**.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoMsombuluko**.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesibili



## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Buyekeza Imisindo, Ukuhlanganisa Nokuhlukanisa

#### NGIYENZA ...

- 1 **Yisho umsindo: nqw**
- 2 Yisho igama: **inqwelo**
- 3 Hlukanisa igama libe imisindo ezimele: /i/-**nqw**/-e/-l/-o/
- 4 Yisho umsindo wokuqala wegama: /i/
- 5 Yisho umsindo wesibili wegama: /**nqw**/
- 6 Yisho umsindo wesithathu wegama: /e/
- 7 Yisho umsindo wesine wegama: /l/
- 8 Yisho umsindo wokugcina wegama: /o/
- 9 Bhala igama ebhodini: **inqwelo**
- 10 Lingisa ngokukhomba ukuhlanganisa imisindo ukwakha igama /i/-**nqw**/-e/-l/-o/= **inqwelo**
- 11 Ngenwa kwalokho, yisho ilunga loluqala legama: /in/
- 12 Yisho ilunga lesibili legama: /**qwe**/
- 13 Yisho ilunga lesithathu legama: /lo/
- 14 Lingisa ngokukhomba ukuhlanganisa amalunga ukuze wenze igama: /in/-/qwe/-/lo/ = **inqwelo**

#### SIYENZA ...

- 1 **Yisho umsindo: nqw**
- 2 Yisho igama: **inqwaba**
- 3 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wokuqala egameni? /i/
- 4 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesibili egameni? /**nqw**/
- 5 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesithathu egameni? /a/
- 6 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesine egameni? /b/
- 7 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesithathu egameni? /a/
- 8 Cela abafundi ukuba bahlukanise igama libe umsindo ozimele: /i/-/nqw/-/a/-/b/-/a/
- 9 Bhala igama ebhodini: **inqwaba**
- 10 Yalela abafundi ukuthi bahlukanise imisindo yegama kanye nawe: /i/-/nqw/-/a/-/b/-/a/= **inqwaba**
- 11 Buza abafundi: Yiliphi ilunga lokuqala legama?: /in/
- 12 Buza abafundi: Yiliphi ilunga lesibili legama: /**qwa**/
- 13 Buza abafundi: Yiliphi ilunga lesithathu legama: /ba/

- 14 Tshela abafundi ukuba bahlanganise amalungu ukuze benze igama: /in/-/qwa/-/  
ba/ = inqwaba

#### BAYENZA ...

- 1 Tshela abafundi ukuba bakhiphe izincwadi zabo zokubhalela bese bebhala usuku kanye nesihloko: **nqw** amagama.
- 2 Ngemva kwalokho, tshela abafundi ukuba babhale inombolo 1-5 kusukela kumajini.
- 3 Biza amagama alandelayo:
  - 1 **Inqwelo**
  - 2 **Inqwaba**
- 4 Abafundi kufanele babhale amagama eceleni kwenombolo efanele, bese bedwebela umsindo ophokophelwe egameni ngalinye.
- 5 Emizuzwini emibili yokugcina yesifundo, bhala kahle amagama ebhodini, bese udwebela umsindo ophokophelwe.
- 6 Tshela abafundi ukuba balungise umsebenzi wabo ngepensela elinombala.
- 7 Chazela abafundi ukuthi bazofunda indlela yokubhala lokhu NGOKUHLANGANISA esifundweni esilandelayo.

#### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

---

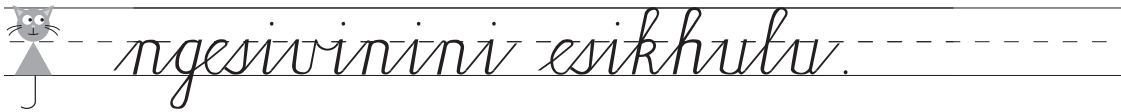
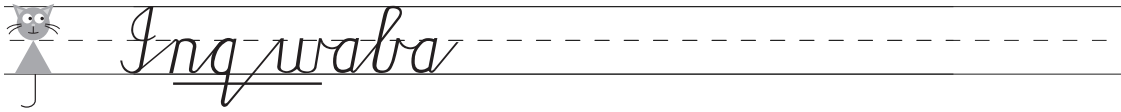
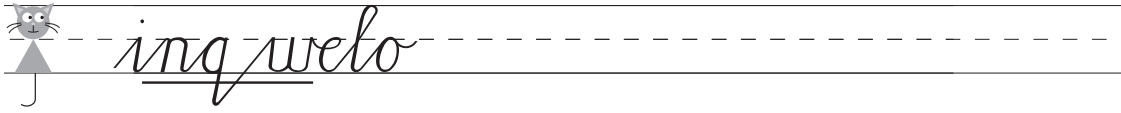
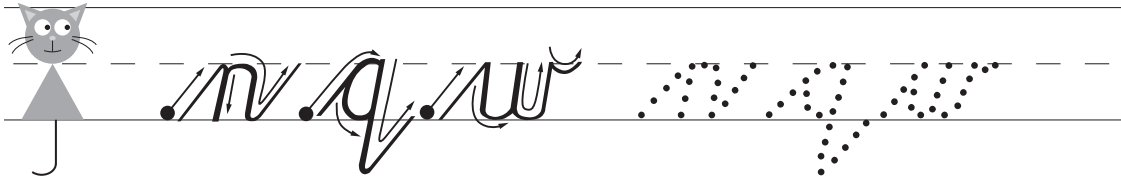


### Ukubhala Kahle Ngesandla:

Imizuzu eyi-15

#### Bhala Uhla(Izinhlamvu / Amagama / Imisho Ngokuhlanganisa

- 1 Fundisa abafundi indlela efanele yokwakha izinhlamvu ezincane ngokuhlanganisa: **nqw**
- 2 Lingisela abafundi ababhala ngesandla sokudla nababhala ngesandla sokunxele ukuthi izinhlamvu zibhalwa kanjani.
- 3 Yibe usutshela abafundi ukuthi bazosebenza nomlingani ukubhala izinhlamvu emhlane wabo ngeminwe.
- 4 Emuva kwalokhu, tshela abafundi ukuthi babhale izinhlamvu ematafuleni ngeminwe yabo.
- 5 Ekugcineni, phinda ukhombise abafundi ukwakha izinhlamvu namagama ebhodini.
- 6 Abafundi kumele bakopishele ezincwadini zabo imisindo/ amagama/imisho.
- 7 Abafundi kumele badwebele umsindo ophokophelwe kunoma yimaphi amagama/imisho ebhaliwe.



**UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA**

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

Umusho: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ukufunda Kokuqala

#### ISU LOKUQONDISISA: HLOLA UMBHALO

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kokuqala (Veza Imizwa)
<p><b>UZandile usebenzisa i-intanethi</b></p> <p>UZandile wayethanda amajikijolo, kodwa amajikijolo ayebiza kakhulu ezitolo!</p> <p>Ngelinye ilanga, umama kaZandile wayefuna izimbewu zethanga. Umama wafuna lonke ishalofu elihlala izimbewu.</p> <p>Kusenjalo uZandile wabona iphakethe lezimbewu zamajikijolo!</p> <p>‘Mama, singayithenga le mbewu?’ ebuza.</p> <p>Umama wabuka intengo yayo: R28. ‘Ewu! Ziyabiza!’ esho.</p> <p>Kodwa wanikina ikhanda lakhe, wayesethatha imbewu.</p>	<p><b>Yini uZandile ayithola esitolo?</b></p> <p>Oh! Wathola iphakethe elinembewu yamajikijolo ukuze ezokwazi ukutshala amajikijolo akhe ekhaya.</p>
<p>Ekhaya, umama kaZandile wanika uZandile iphakethe lembewu yamajikijolo. ‘Angikaze ngikutshale lokhu ngaphambili!’ kusho umama. ‘Kuzofanele ufune ukuthi ungatshala kanjani ngokufanele.’</p> <p>‘Kodwa, bengicabanga ukuthi izitshalo ziyafana?’ kubuza uZandile.</p> <p>‘Izitshalo ezahlukene zidinga izinto ezahlukene,’ kuchaza umama wakhe. ‘Ezinye izitshalo zidinga ilanga elincane. Ezinye izitshalo zidinga ilanga eliningi. Ezinye izitshalo zidinga amanzi amancane. Ezinye izitshalo zidinga amanzi amaningi!’</p>	<p><b>Yini edingwa yizitshalo ukuze zikhule?</b></p> <p>Ngiyabona, ezinye izitshalo zidinga ilanga namanzi amancane, kanti ezinye izitshalo zidinga ilanga namanzi amaningi. Kodwa zonke izitshalo zidinga ilanga kanye namanzi ukuze zikhule.</p>
<p>UZandile wayengafuni ukumosha imbewu yamajikijolo, yayibiza kakhulu!</p> <p>‘Ngingenza kanjani ukuthi amajikijolo ami akhula kahle?’ uZandile ezibuza.</p>	<p><b>Uzibuza ukuthini uZandile?</b> Oh! Uyazibuza ukuthi angenza kanjani ukuthi imbewu yakhe ikhule kahle.</p>
<p>UZandile waya ngaphandle. Wabona umakhelwane wabo, uGogo Minah, ehlezi elangeni. ‘Sawubona gogo,’ esho.</p> <p>‘Yebo, sawubona,’ kusho uGogo Minah.</p> <p>‘Wake wawatshala amajikijolo ngaphambili?’ kubuza uZandile.</p> <p>‘Cha, angikaze,’ esho.</p>	<p><b>Yini uZandile ayibuza kuGogo Minah?</b></p> <p>UZandile ubuza uGogo Minah ukuthi wake wawatshala yini amajikijolo ngaphambili?</p>



Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kokuqala (Veza Imizwa)
<p>Ngakusasa ekuseni ngemva kokuphuma kwesonto, uZandile wabona umngane kadadewabo, uLindi. 'Sawubona Lindi,' esho.</p> <p>'Sawubona Zandile,' kuphendula uLindi.</p> <p>'Wake wawatshala yini amajikijolo ngaphambili?' kubuza uZandile.</p> <p>'Cha, angikaze. Ngiyaxolisa!' esho.</p>	<p><b>Yini uZandile ayibuza kuLindi?</b> UZandile ubuza uLindi ukuthi wake wawatshala yini amajikijolo ngaphambili.</p>
<p>Ngalokho kuhlwa, udadewabo kaZandile omdala, uSonto wamshaya ucingo eseGoli. Umama wanika uZandile ucingo.</p> <p>'Yiziphi izindaba ezintsha?' kubuza uSonto.</p> <p>'Akukho okungakho. Umama ungithengele iphakethe lembewu yamajikijolo! Ngifuna ukuwatshala, kodwa angazi ukuthi ngizowatshala kanjani,' esho.</p> <p>'Ungathola yonke into ku-intanethi!' kusho uSonto. 'Sebenzisa ucingo lukamama,' esho.</p> <p>'Ngizokuthumelela idatha.'</p>	<p><b>Ubani okhuluma noZandile ocingweni?</b> Oh! Ukhuluma ocingweni nodadewabo omdala uSonto.</p>
<p>Ngalobo busuku, umama wavulela uZandile i-intanethi. 'USonto ukuthumelele idatha,' kusho umama, wase enika uZandile ucingo.</p> <p>Ekhasini eliphezulu kwakubhalwe ukuthi 'Google'.</p> <p>'Ngenze njani manje?' kubuza uZandile.</p> <p>'Bhala lokho okufunayo lapho,' kuchaza umama.</p> <p>UZandile wabhala ukuthi: Ngiwatshala kanjani amajikijolo. Wayesechofoza inkinobho yokucinga.</p>	<p><b>Yini uZandile ayeyifuna ku-intanethi?</b> Oh! UZandile wayefuna ukuthola ukuthi angawatshala kanjani amajikijolo?</p>
<p>Emuva kwemizuzwana embalwa, kwavela uhlu lwamavidiyo kanye nezihloko. UZandile wachofa okuthi 'dlala' kuvidiyo.</p>	<p><b>Zingaki izimpendulo ezikhona embuzweni kaZandile?</b> Oh! Ngiyabona, kunezimpendulo ezi-4.</p>
<p>Njengoba uZandile wayebheka ividiyo, wafunda izinto eziningi.</p> <p>Wafunda ukuthi izitshalo zamajikijolo zidinga amahora ayi-8 okukhanya kwelanga nsuku zonke.</p> <p>Wafunda ukuthi izitshalo zidinga amanzi amaningi.</p> <p>Wafunda ukuthi kuzomele alinde amasonto ama-4 ngaphambi kokuthi athole izithelo.</p>	<p><b>Yini uZandile ayifunda ngamajikijolo kanye nelanga?</b> Oh, wafunda ukuthi amajikijolo adinga amahora ayi-8 okukhanya kwelanga nsuku zonke.</p>

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kokuqala (Veza Imizwa)
<p>Ngosuku olulandelayo ngemva kokuphuma kwesikole, uZandile waya ngaphandle nembewu yakhe.</p> <p>Watshala imbewu endaweni eyayifinyelelwa yilanga egcekeni. Watshala imbewu phakathi kwezitsha, njengoba ayebone kwividiyo. Wachelela imbewu.</p> <p>Wayengasakwazi ukulinda ukuvela kwezithelo!</p>	<p><b>Wakwazi kanjani uZandile ukutshala imbewu yakhe?</b> Wafunda ukutshala imbewu kwividiyo ayeyibone kwi-intanethi! Bheka – useyazi ukuthi kumele enzeni!</p>
Imibuzo yokulandelela	Izimpendulo ezilindelekile
Yini umama kaZandile amthengela yona esitolo?	Wamthengela iphakethe lembewu yamajikijolo.
Yini ayisebenzisa uZandile ukuze akwazi ukutshala imbewu yamajikijolo?	Wasebenzisa ucingo lukamama wakhe. Usebenzise i-Google. Wasebenzisa i-intenethi.
Yini uZandile ayifunda mayelana nokutshala amajikijolo?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Wafunda ukuthi amajikijolo adinga amahora ayi-8 okukhanya kwelanga.</li> <li>• Wafunda ukuthi lezi zitshalo zidinga amanzi amaningi.</li> <li>• Wafunda ukuthi kumele alinde okungenani amasonto ama-4 ngaphambi kokuthi athole izithelo.</li> </ul>
Umbuzo ofuna isizathu	Izimpendulo ezilindelekile
Wafunda kanjani uZandile ukutshala imbewu yamajikijolo?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Wafuna kwi-intanethi.</li> <li>• Udadewabo uSonto wamthumelela idatha ocingweni lukamama wakhe. Ngemva kwaloko, wasebenzisa i-intanethi.</li> <li>• Wabukela ividiyo eyamkhombisa ukuthi itshalwa kanjani imbewu yamajikijolo.</li> </ul>



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo

Imizuzu engu-30

**AMAQEMBU:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi neNcwadi Yokufunda 7.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesibili**.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenxa **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesibili**.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenxa ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesithathu



## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

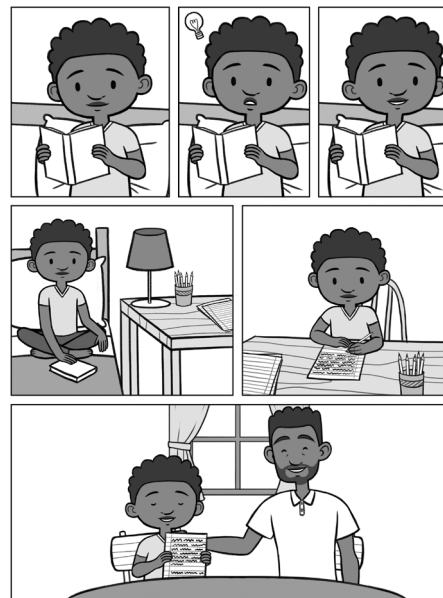
### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
- 2 Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
  - izinsiza
  - indatshana
  - umtapo wezincwadi
  - boleka

Umlolozelo noma iculo	Iminyakazo
Kuhle ukufunda	Yenza sengathi uphethwe incwadi
Kuhle ukufunda izinto ezintsha	Yenza sengathi uphenya amakhasi encwadi
Kuyakhulisa ukufunda izinto ezintsha	Yima ngamanzonzwane
Kuyadlondlobalisa ukufunda izinto ezintsha	Phakamisela izandla phezulu
Ngithanda ukufunda amakhono amasha	Shaya isifuba sakho
Ngithanda ukufunda Ngithanda ukufunda	Shaya isifuba sakho

### UBUCIKO BOKUXOXA IZINDABA

- 1 Hlukanisa abafundi babe amaqembu amancane.
- 2 Nikeza iqembu ngalinye ikhophi yezithombe zobuciko bokuxoxa indaba.
- 3 Tshela abafundi ukuthi kufanele bacabange ngendaba ezohambisana nezithombe.
- 4 Nikeza abafundi umzuzu owodwa noma emibili ukuthi bacabange ngemibono yabo.
- 5 Okulandelayo bonke abafundi eqenjini mabathole ithuba lokuxoxa indaba abaziqambe yona.
- 6 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi indaba yabo kufanele ibe nobuciko, iphinde futhi ihambisane nezithombe!
- 7 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba balalelisise izindaba zozakwabo.
- 8 Bonga abafundi ngokuxoxa ngezindaba zabo.



ISONTO 7



## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Buyekeza Imisindo, Ukuhlanganisa Nokuhlukanisa

#### NGIYENZA...

- 1 **Yisho umsindo: njw**
- 2 Yisho igama: **Sekuyinjwayelo**
- 3 Hlukanisa igama libe imisindo ezimele: /s/-/e/-/k/-/u/-/y/-/i/-/njw/-/a/-/y/-/e/-/l/-/o/
- 4 Yisho umsindo wokuqala wegama: /s/
- 5 Yisho umsindo wesibili wegama: /e/
- 6 Yisho umsindo wesithathu wegama: /k/
- 7 Yisho umsindo wesine wegama: /u/
- 8 Yisho umsindo wesihlanu wegama: /y/
- 9 Yisho umsindo wesithupha wegama: /i/
- 10 Yisho umsindo wesikhombisa wegama: /njw/
- 11 Yisho umsindo wesishiyagalombili wegama: a/
- 12 Yisho umsindo wesishiyagalolunye wegama: /y/
- 13 Yisho umsindo weshumi wegama: /e/
- 14 Yisho umsindo weshumi nanye wegama: /l/
- 15 Yisho umsindo wokugcina wegama: /o/
- 16 Bhala igama ebhodini: **Sekuyinjwayelo**
- 17 Lingisa ngokukhomba ukuhlanganisa imisindo ukwakha igama: /s/-/e/-/k/-/u/-/y/-/i/-/njw/-/a/-/y/-/e/-/l/-/o/=**Sekuyinjwayelo**
- 18 Ngemva kwalokho, yisho ilunga lokuqala legama: /se/
- 19 Yisho ilunga lesibili legama: /ku/
- 20 Yisho ilunga lesithathu legama: /yin/
- 21 Yisho ilunga lesine legama: /jwa/
- 22 Yisho ilunga lesihlanu legama: /ye/
- 23 Yisho ilunga lokugcina legama: /lo/
- 24 Lingisa ngokukhomba ukuhlanganisa amalunga ukuze wakhe igama: /se/-/ku/-/yin/-/jwa/-/ye/-/lo/ =**Sekuyinjwayelo**

#### SIYENZA...

- 1 **Yisho umsindo: njw**
- 2 Yisho igama: **Sekuyinjwayelo**
- 3 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wokuqala egameni? /s/
- 4 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesibili egameni? /e/
- 5 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesithathu egameni? /k/
- 6 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesine egameni? /u/
- 7 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesihlanu egameni? /y/
- 8 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesithupha egameni? /i/

- 9 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesikhombisa egameni? /njw/
- 10 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesishagalombili egameni? /a/
- 11 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesishagalolunye egameni? /y/
- 12 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo weshumi egameni? /e/
- 13 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo weshumi nanye egameni? /l/
- 14 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wokugcina egameni? /o/
- 15 Cela abafundi ukuba behlukanise igama libe umsindo ozimele: /s/-/e/-/k/-/u/-/y/-/i/-/njw/-/a/-/y/-/e/-/l/-/o/
- 16 Bhala igama ebhodini: **Sekuyinjwayelo**
- 17 Yalela abafundi ukuthi bahlanganise imisindo yegama kanye nawe: /s/-/e/-/k/-/u/-/y/-/i/-/njw/-/a/-/y/-/e/-/l/-/o/= **Sekuyinjwayelo**
- 18 Buza abafundi: Yiliphi ilunga lokuqala legama?: /se/
- 19 Buza abafundi: Yiliphi ilunga lesibili legama?: /ku/
- 20 Buza abafundi: Yiliphi ilunga lesithathu legama?: /yi/
- 21 Buza abafundi: Yiliphi ilunga lesine legama?: /njwa/
- 22 Buza abafundi: Yiliphi ilunga lesihlanu legama?: /ye/
- 23 Buza abafundi: Yiliphi ilunga lokugcina legama?: /lo/
- 24 Tshela abafundi ukuba bahlanganise amalunga ukuze benze igama: /se/-/ku/-/yi/-/njwa/-/ye/-/lo/ =**Sekuyinjwayelo**

### BAYENZA...

- 1 Tshela abafundi ukuba bakhiphe izincwadi zabo zokubhalela bese bebhala usuku kanye nesihloko: **njw** amagama.
- 2 Ngemva kwalokho, tshela abafundi ukuba babhale inombolo 1-5 kusukela kumajini.
- 3 Biza amagama alandelayo:
- 4 **Sekuyinjwayelo**
- 5 Abafundi kufanele babhale amagama eceleni kwenombolo efanele, bese bedwebela umsindo ophokophelwe egameni ngalinye.
- 6 Emizuzwini emibili yokugcina yesifundo, bhala kahle amagama ebhodini, bese udwebela umsindo ophokophelwe.
- 7 Tshela abafundi ukuba balungise umsebenzi wabo ngepensela elinombala.
- 8 Chazela abafundi ukuthi bazofunda indlela yokubhala lokhu NGOKUHLANGANISA esifundweni esilandelayo.

### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

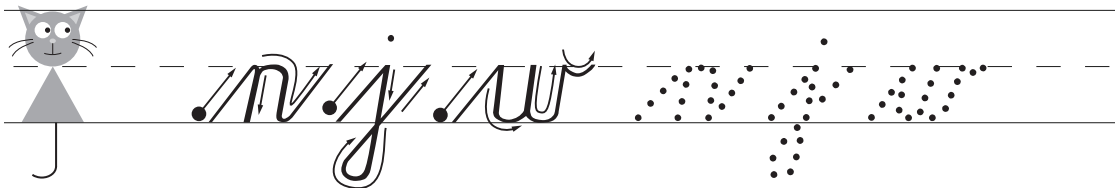


## Ukubhala Kahle Ngesandla:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Bhala Uhla(Izinhlamvu / Amagama / Imisho Ngokuhlanganisa

- 1 Fundisa abafundi indlela efanele yokwakha izinhlamvu ezincane ngokuhlanganisa: **njw**
- 2 Lingisela abafundi ababhala ngesandla sokudla nababhala ngesandla sokunxele ukuthi izinhlamvu zibhalwa kanjani.
- 3 Yibe usutshela abafundi ukuthi bazosebenza nomlingani ukubhala izinhlamvu emhlane wabo ngeminwe.
- 4 Emuva kwalokhu, tshela abafundi ukuthi babhale izinhlamvu ematafuleni ngeminwe yabo.
- 5 Ekugcineni, phinda ukhombise abafundi ukwakha izinhlamvu namagama ebhodini.
- 6 Abafundi kumele bakopishele ezincwadini zabo imisindo/ amagama/imisho.
- 7 Abafundi kumele badwebele umsindo ophokophelwe kunoma yimaphi igama/imisho ebhaliwe.



#### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

Umusho: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukubhala:

Imizuzu engu-30

### Yenza Umbhalo Osalungiswa

**ISIHLOKO:** Bhalela umngane wakho noma isihlobo sakho incwadi emayelana nokufunda izinto ezintsha. Isigaba sokuqala kumele sibe mayelana ngesikhathi lapho wafunda khona into entsha ngesikhathi esidlule. Isigaba sesibili kumele sibe mayelana ngofuna ukukufunda esikhathini esizayo.

**UMSEBENZI:** Bhala okungenani imisho eyishumi uyihlukanise ibe izigaba ezimbili.

#### UKULUNGISELELA:

Othandekayo ...

Ngibhala lencwadi ukukuzozela...

Ukufunda into entsha...ngoba....

Ngifunde ukuthi...

Okulandelayo ngifuna ukufunda ...ngoba...

Ngizo...

Ngicabanga ukuthi...

Manje sengiyazi ukuthi...

Ozithobayo

...

**UKULUNGISELELA:** Ngaphambi kwesifundo sokubhala, bhala ebhodini ukuhlela okwenze ngoMsombuluko.

#### TSHENGISA INQUBO YOKWENZA UMBHALO OSALUNGISWA (NGIYENZA)

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi ngokuhlela kwakho okwenze ngoMsombuluko.
- 2 Funda ukuhlela kwakho okubhale ebhodini.
- 3 Okulandelayo, fundela abafundi uhlaka lokubhala.

- 4 Tshengisa indlela yokuqedela uhlaka lokubhala usebenzise ukuhlela kwakho siqu, njengokuthi:

Nicki

Ngibhala lencwadi ukukuxoxela ngesikhathi ngifunda ukusebenzisa ikhamera. Ngafunda ngazo zonke izinto ezimayelana nezithombe nekhamera. Ngafunda ngokufunda encwadini ekhuluma ngamakhamera. Ukufunda into entsha kwakumnandi ngoba ngazibona ngithuthuka. Ngifunde ukuthi kuthatha isikhathi eside nokuzikhandla ukufunda into entsha.

Okulandelayo ngifuna ukufunda isiFrench ngoba ngicabanga ukuthi kubalulekile ukukhuluma izilimu eziningi. Ngizosebenzisa umakhalekhukhwini wami. Ngicabanga ukuthi kuzoba mnandi futhi kube usizo ukwazi ukhukhuluma isiFrench! Manje sengiyazi ukuthi kumele ngizimisele kakhulu.

Wena ufuna ukufundani?

Ozithobayo

uGugu

#### **ABAFUNDI BAQEDELA INQUBO YOKWENZA UMBHALO OSALUNGISWA (BAYENZA)**

- 1 Nikeza abafundi izincwadi zokubhalela.
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuba babhale usuku kanye nesihloko: **incwadi yokufunda izinto ezintsha: uhlaka**
- 3 Tshela abafundi ukuba bathole ukuhlela kwabo kwangoMsombuluko bese becabanga ngemibono yabo.
- 4 Tshela abafundi ukuba baqedele uhlaka lokubhala ngokusebenzisa ukuhlela kwabo.
- 5 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bangangeza imisho noma imininingwane eyengeziwe uma benesikhathi.
- 6 Khumbuza abafundi ngamasu abangawasebenzisa ukuze abasize.
- 7 Ngesikhathi abafundi bebhala, hambahamba egumbini lokufunda futhi usize abafundi abanobunzima.



19 nowamba 2020

Incwadi emayelana nokufunda izinto,

ezintsha: umthambo oqatshelozwa,

nomusa othandekayo

Ngibala benqwadi ukukucocela ngezikhathi ngifunda ukuzenzela izifonyo zami oendwagu. Ngazifundisa ngokubukhela amavidiyo kwi You Tube ocingweni lukamama wami. Ukufunda ukwenza into entsha kube yisiphiyoni esithle ngoba wonke umuntu ngakiti wayefuna ukuti ngimenzele naye. izifonyo zami zaziya ngokugcina abantu abaningi bethembe. ifunde ukuti kudinga ukuzibonga okukhulu ukufunda into entsha leye ukwazi kahle ukuyenza.

Ngivanda futi, ukufunda ukuzenzela izimpahla zami ngoba ngingazenzela izimpahla ezimbe bezi umama wami angakwazi ukuthi angazithenga. Ngizobuka amavidiyo kwi You Tube. Ngicabanga ukuti kuzoba ngumobenzi omningi. manje oengiyazi ukuti ukufunda into entsha kudinga ukuti uzibonge kanti ngenke kube kahle ngenkathi uqalaba. Ngizokhumbula ukuti akufanele nginganikezeli.

Okuthandayo

uPhiso iwe



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo

Imizuzu engama-30

---

### AMAQEMBU: \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi neNcwadi Yekufunda 7.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesithathu**.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesithathu**.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesine



## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ukushintsha Uhlamvu

#### NGIYENZA...

- 1 Chaza ukuthi namuhla, sizozilolongela ukubheka umehluko omncane emagameni. Lokhu kususisa ukuba sibe ngabafundi abangcono.
- 2 Bhala lawa magama amabili ebhodini: **Inqwaba, ukunqwabelana**
- 3 Lingisa indlela yabafundi yokuthola umehluko, njengokuthi: **Inqwaba, ukunqwabelana**
- 4 Chaza umehluko, njengokuthi: umsindo /**aba**/ kanye no- **elo**/ yehlukene, kodwa yonke enye into esegameni iyafana!

#### SIYENZA ...

##### INGXENYE 1

- 1 Bhala lawa magama amabili ebhodini: **Inqwaba, ubaba**
- 2 Buza abafundi: Uyini umehluko phakathi kwalawa magama amabili?
- 3 Cela umfundi ukuba eze ngaphambili bese edwebela umehluko phakathi kwamagama amabili, njengokuthi: **Inqwaba, ubaba**
- 4 Chaza umehluko phakathi kwamagama amabili.

##### INGXENYE 2

- 1 Ngokulandelayo, bhala leli gama ebhodini: **inqwaba**
- 2 Buza abafundi: **Yimuphi umsindo owodwa ongawushintsha kuleli gama ukuze lenze igama elihlukile?**
- 3 Bhala uhlu lwemibono yabafundi ebhodini, enjengokuthi: **isidwaba, izindaba, baba, aba, ubaba**

#### BAYENZA...

- 1 Bhala leli gama ebhodini: **ukunqwabelana**
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuba benze amagama amaningi ngangokunokwenzeka, ngokushintsha umsindo owodwa kuphela egameni.
- 3 Ekugcineni biza abafundi ukuba beze ngaphambili ebhodini bese bebhala amagama abo.
- 4 Funda amagama, bese uchaza ukuthi yimuphi umsindo oshintshiwe. **inkwelo, uzwelo, isikelo**

## UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:

Imizuzu eyi-15

## Ukufunda Kwesibili

### ISU LOKUFUNDA: HLOLA UMBHALO

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kwesibili (Veza Imizwa)
<p><b>UZandile usebenzisa i-intanethi</b></p> <p>UZandile wayethanda amajikijolo, kodwa amajikijolo ayebiza kakhulu ezitolo!</p> <p>Ngelinye ilanga, umama kaZandile wayefuna izimbewu zethanga. Umama wafuna lonke ishalofu elihlala izimbewu.</p> <p>Kusenjalo uZandile wabona iphakethe lezimbewu zamajikijolo!</p> <p>‘Mama, singayithenga le mbewu?’ ebuza.</p> <p>Umama wabuka intengo yayo: R28. ‘Ewu! Ziyabiza!’ esho.</p> <p>Kodwa wanikina ikhanda lakhe, wayesethatha imbewu.</p>	<p><b>Kungani uZandile efuna ukuthenga imbewu yamajikijolo?</b> UZandile ufuna ukuzitshalela amajikijolo. Uthanda ukuwadla, kodwa ayabiza uma uzowathenga.</p>
<p>Ekhaya, umama kaZandile wanika uZandile iphakethe lembewu yamajikijolo. ‘Angikaze ngikutshale lokhu ngaphambili!’ kusho umama. ‘Kuzofanele ufune ukuthi ungatshala kanjani ngokufanele.’</p> <p>‘Kodwa, bengicabanga ukuthi izitshalo ziyafana?’ kubuza uZandile.</p> <p>‘Izitshalo ezahlukene zidinga izinto ezahlukene,’ kuchaza umama wakhe. ‘Ezinye izitshalo zidinga ilanga elincane. Ezinye izitshalo zidinga ilanga eliningi. Ezinye izitshalo zidinga amanzi amancane. Ezinye izitshalo zidinga amanzi amaningi!’</p>	<p><b>Kungani umama kaZandile engamsizi ukuthi atshale imbewu yamajikijolo?</b> Oh! Umama kaZandile akakwazi ukumsiza ngoba akakaze atshale amajikijolo ngaphambili. Akakwazi ukutshala leyo mbewu ngokufanele.</p>
<p>UZandile wayengafuni ukumosha imbewu yamajikijolo, yayibiza kakhulu!</p> <p>‘Ngingenza kanjani ukuthi amajikijolo ami akhula kahle?’ uZandile ezibuza.</p>	<p><b>Kungani uZandile engafuni ukumosha imbewu?</b> Oh! Ngiyabona – yingoba yayibiza kakhulu.</p>

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kwesibili (Veza Imizwa)
<p>UZandile waya ngaphandle. Wabona umakhelwane wabo, uGogo Minah, ehlezi elangeni. ‘Sawubona gogo,’ esho.</p> <p>‘Yebo, sawubona,’ kusho uGogo Minah.</p> <p>‘Wake wawatshala amajikijolo ngaphambili?’ kubuza uZandile.</p> <p>‘Cha, angikaze,’ esho.</p>	<p><b>Ngubani uGogo Minah?</b> Oh, uGogo Minah umakhelwane kaZandile.</p>
<p>Ngakusasa ekuseni ngemva kokuphuma kwesonto, uZandile wabona umngane kadadewabo, uLindi. ‘Sawubona Lindi,’ esho.</p> <p>‘Sawubona Zandile,’ kuphendula uLindi.</p> <p>‘Wake wawatshala yini amajikijolo ngaphambili?’ kubuza uZandile.</p> <p>‘Cha, angikaze. Ngiyaxolisa!’ esho.</p>	<p><b>Ngubani uLindi?</b> Oh! uLindi umngane kadadewabo kaZandile.</p>
<p>Ngalokho kuhlwa, udadewabo kaZandile omdala, uSonto wamshaya ucingo eseGoli. Umama wanika uZandile ucingo.</p> <p>‘Yiziphi izindaba ezintsha?’ kubuza uSonto.</p> <p>‘Akukho okungakho. Umama ungithengele iphakethe lembewu yamajikijolo! Ngifuna ukuwatshala, kodwa angazi ukuthi ngizowatshala kanjani,’ esho.</p> <p>‘Ungathola yonke into ku-intanethi!’ kusho uSonto. ‘Sebenzisa ucingo lukamama,’ esho. ‘Ngizokuthumelela idatha.’</p>	<p><b>USonto umsiza kanjani uZandile?</b> USonto utshela uZandile ukuthi angathola izimpindulo ku-intanethi. Uthi uzomthumelela idatha ukuze uZandile ezokwazi ukusebenzisa i-intanethi ocingweni lukamama wakhe.</p>
<p>Ngalobo busuku, umama wavulela uZandile i-intanethi. ‘USonto ukuthumelele idatha,’ kusho umama, wase enika uZandile ucingo.</p> <p>Ekhasini eliphezulu kwakubhalwe ukuthi ‘Google’.</p> <p>‘Ngenze njani manje?’ kubuza uZandile.</p> <p>‘Bhala lokho okufunayo lapho,’ kuchaza umama.</p> <p>UZandile wabhala ukuthi: Ngiwatshala kanjani amajikijolo. Wayesechofoza inkinobho yokucinga.</p>	<p><b>Kungani umama kaZandile avulela uZandile i-intanethi?</b> Oh! Kufanele ukuthi kwakungoba uSonto wayethumelele uZandile idatha ukuze ezokwazi ukuthola ukuthi kufanele imbewu ayitshale kanjani.</p>
<p>Emuva kwemizuzwana embalwa, kwavela uhlu lwamavidiyo kanye nezihloko. UZandile wachofaza okuthi ‘dlala’ kuvidiyo.</p>	<p><b>Wenza kanjani uZandile ukuze ividiyo idlale ocingweni lukamama wakhe?</b> Oh! uZandile wachofaza inkinobho yokudlala – ifana nonxantathu.</p>

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kwesibili (Veza Imizwa)
<p>Njengoba uZandile wayebheka ividiyo, wafunda izinto eziningi.</p> <p>Wafunda ukuthi izitshalo zamajikijolo zidinga amahora ayi-8 okukhanya kwelanga nsuku zonke.</p> <p>Wafunda ukuthi izitshalo zidinga amanzi amaningi.</p> <p>Wafunda ukuthi kuzomele alinde amasonto ama-4 ngaphambi kokuthi athole izithelo.</p>	<p><b>Yini uZandile ayifunda ngamajikijolo kanye namanzi?</b> Oh, wafunda ukuthi amajikijolo adinga amanzi amaningi.</p>
<p>Ngosuku olulandelayo ngemva kokuphuma kwesikole, uZandile waya ngaphandle nembewu yakhe.</p> <p>Watshala imbewu endaweni eyayifinyelelwa yilanga egcekeni. Watshala imbewu phakathi kwezitsha, njengoba ayebone kwividiyo. Wachelela imbewu.</p> <p>Wayengasakwazi ukulinda ukuvela kwezithelo!</p>	<p><b>Kungani uZandile atshala imbewu endaweni eyayifinyelelwa yilanga egcekeni?</b> Oh! Yingoba leyo ngenye yezinto azifunde kwividiyo ayibuka.</p>
Imibuzo yokulandelela	Izimpendulo ezilindelekile
<p>Kungani umama kaZandile engakwazi ukumsiza ngokutshala amajikijolo?</p>	<p>Ngoba wayengakaze awatshale ngaphambili.</p>
<p>Kungani uZandile atshala imbewu emigqeni eyenziwe ngobunono?</p>	<p>Ngoba yilokho akubona kwividiyo ayeyibukele.</p>
<p>UZandile wayithola kanjani idatha ayisebenzisa kwi-intanethi?</p>	<p>Udadewabo wathumelela idatha ocingweni lukamama wakhe ukuze alusebenzise.</p>
Umbuzo ofuna isizathu	Izimpendulo ezilindelekile
<p>Kungani uZandile wayesebenzisa i-intanethi?</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ngoba ufuna ukwazi ukutshala imbewu yamajikijolo.</li> <li>• Ngoba akekho namunye owaziyo ukuthi imbewu yamajikijolo itshalwa kanjani.</li> <li>• Ngoba ungafunda noma yini kwi-intanethi!</li> </ul>



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo

Imizuzu engu-30

**AMAQEMBU:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi ne**Ncwadi Yokufunda 7**.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesine**.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesine**.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesihlanu



## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
- 2 Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
  - ukwaziswa
  - chofoza
  - pheqa

Umlolozelo noma iculo	Iminyakazo
Kuhle ukufunda	<i>Yenza sengathi uphethe incwadi</i>
Kuhle ukufunda izinto ezintsha	<i>Yenza sengathi uphenya amakhasi encwadi</i>
Kuyakhulisa ukufunda izinto ezintsha	<i>Yima ngamanzonzwane</i>
Kuyadlondlobalisa ukufunda izinto ezintsha	<i>Phakamisela izandla phezulu</i>
Ngithanda ukufunda amakhono amasha	<i>Shaya isifuba sakho</i>
Ngithanda ukufunda Ngithanda ukufunda	<i>Shaya isifuba sakho</i>

### INGXOXO NGOMBHALO OFUNDWA NGOKUHLANGANYELA

- 1 Bhala uhlaka lwengxoxo ebhodini:  
Kulendaba...  
Ukube ngisebenzisa i-Intanethi ngingabheka i...  
Lendaba ihlobene nesihloko sokufunda izinto ezintsha ngoba...
- 2 Fundela abafundi uhlaka lwengxoxo.
- 3 Beka abafundi **ngamaqembu abo amancane**.
- 4 Tshela abafundi ukuthi umfundi ngamunye kumele athole ithuba lokuphendula imibuzo yengxoxo.
- 5 Cela abafundi bonke ukuthi balalele futhi banake.
- 6 Cela abafundi abahlukene noma iqembu elithile ukuthi labelane ngezimpendulo zalo.
- 7 Uma izimpendulo kungezona, zilungise.
- 8 Bonga abafundi ngokufaka isandla kwabo.





## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Thola Igama

Bhala ithebula ebhodini elinemisindo efundwe ngesikhathi esidlulile kanye nemisindo efundiswe ngoLwesibili kanye nangoLwesithathu. Lihlanganisa futhi nezijobelelo.

nqw	njw	e
l	o	i
a	b	s
k	y	u

### TSHENGISA

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi ngomsindo wesonto: / **nqw** / kanye no- / **njw** /
- 2 Buyekeza yonke imisindo kanye nokuyihlanganisa ebhodini.
- 3 Nikeza abafundi imizuzu emi-3 ukuze bakhe amagama amaningi besebenzisa imisindo kanye nokuyihlanganisa okungenhla.
- 4 Khombisa abafundi ukwakha amagama besebenzisa umsindo ophokophelwe: njengokuthi: /i/-/nqw/-/e/-/l/-/o/ = **inqwelo**
- 5 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi bangakha amagama besebenzisa noma yimiphi imisindo – abaphoqelelekile ukusebenzisa / **nqw** / **noma** / **njw** /
- 6 Khombisa abafundi ukwakha elinye igama, njengokuthi: /l/-/a/-/l/-/e/-/l/-/a/ = **lalela**

### OKWENZIWA ABAFUNDI

- 1 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bavule izincwadi zabo babhale isihloko: **nqw, njw**
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuthi baqale babhale.
- 3 Nikeza abafundi imizuzu emi-3 yokuthola nokwakha amagama amaningi ngangokunokwenzeka.
- 4 Vumela abafundi ukuthi balungise umsebenzi wabo. Khombisa abafundi ukuthi bawakhe kanjani la magama (kanye namanye): **inqwelo, inqwaba, Sekuyinjwayelo**

### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ngemva Kokufunda

#### ISU LOKUQONDISISA: FINGQA INDABA / YENZA UKUXHUMANISA

##### UKULANDISA NGOKUKHUMBULAYO OKUSENDABENI

- 1 Ngaphambi kokuthi kuqalwe ukufundwa, bhala isihloko esilandelayo, imibuzo kanye neziqalo zemisho ebhodini.
- 2 Funda imibuzo nabafundi, uyichaze uma kukhona isidingo.
- 3 Yalela abafunda ukuba baphenduke bakhulume, baxoxisane ngemibuzo nomngani oseceli kwakhe.
- 4 Abafundi kumele bavule izincwadi zokubhalela zabo, babhale usuku nesihloko, babhale izimpendulo zemibuzo.
- 5 Emizuzwini emihlanu yokugcina, funda izimpendulo zemibuzo nabafundi ubavumele balungise umsebenzi wabo.

##### UZANDILE USEBENZISA I-INTANETHI

- 1 Umama kaZandile uthenge izimbewu zani?  
*Umama kaZandile uthenge...*
- 2 Yikuphi okukodwa uZandile akufundile ngesikhathi ebuka ku-Intanethi?  
*ufunde...*
- 3 Ubani ophakamise umbono wokuthi uZandile acwaninge ngokutshala amajikijolo kwi-Intanethi?  
*...usebenzise i-Intanethi.*

##### UZANDILE USEBENZISA IINTHANETHI - IZIMPENDULO

- 1 Umama kaZandile uthenge izimbewu zani?  
*Umama kaZandile uthenge izimbewu zamajikijoloza.*
- 2 Yikuphi okukodwa uZandile akufundile ngesikhathi ebuka ku-Intanethi?  
*Ufunde ukuthi izitshalo zamajikijolo zidinga amanzi amaningi.*
- 3 Ubani ophakamise umbono wokuthi uZandile acwaninge ngokutshala amajikijolo kwi-Intanethi?  
*Udadewabo omdala uthe akasebenzise i-Intanethi.*



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo

Imizuzu engu-30

**AMAQEMBU:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi **neNcwadi Yokufunda 7**.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesihlanu**.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesihlanu**.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalele, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.



## Ukubuyekeza ukufundwa kolimi kokuphela kwesonto

Imizuzu eyi-15

- 1 Hlalisa kahle abafundi kukhaphethi ekupheleni kosuku.
- 2 Yenza isikhathi sokubuyekeza ulimi kwesonto. Ungakhetha ukuhlanganisa ulimi lwasekhaya noma ulimi lokwenezela kolokuqala.
- 3 Khumbula ukuvumela abafundi ukuthi 'Bajike bese Beyakhuluma' futhi baxoxe ngezimpendulo zabo nomlingani. Ngemva kwalokho, khetha abafundi abambalwa ukuthi babelane ngezimpendulo zabo nekilasi.
- 4 Sebenzisa imibuzo elandelayo ukusiza abafundi nokubaqondisa engxenyeni yengxoxo yolimi:
  - a Sithini isihloko sethu solimi sesonto?
  - b Yiziphi izindaba esizifunde ndawonye?
  - c Imaphi amagama amasha owathandile esonto?
  - d Yisiphi isifundo osifundile ezindabeni esizifundile?
  - e Sibhale ngani kuleli sonto?
  - f Indlela yakho yokubhala ithuthuke kanjani kuleli sonto?
  - g Indlela ofunda ngayo ithuthuke kanjani kuleli sonto?
  - h Yini ongaziqhenya ngayo kuleli sonto?
- 5 Okokugcina, tshela abafundi ukuthi bacabange ngezinto ezimbili abazoxoxela imindeni yabo ngazo ngalokho abakufundile noma indlela abathuthuke ngayo esikoleni kuleli sonto.

*Siza uqaphele: Uhlelo lokuzihlola kanye nokuzindla luyingxenywe ebaluleke kakhulu yokufunda.. Unxuswa ukuba ungalokothi weqe lona msebenzi wamasonto onke.*





**Ibanga 3**

**ITHEMU 3**

**Isonoto**

**8**

**ISIHLOKO:**

**Ukufunda**

**izinto ezintsha**



## Ukulungiselela Ikilasi

---

- 1 Ekuqaleni kwesonto ngalinye, qiniseka ukuthi ikilasi lihlanzekile futhi licocekile.
- 2 Lungisa AMABHODI OKUBONISA akho, ngokuthi ususe izinto ezingasahambisani nokufundwayo, bese uwalondoloza ngokucophelela.
- 3 Ngemva kwalokho, lungisa amafleshi-khadi emifanekiso yamagama esihloko ozowadinga.
- 4 Thola bese ulungisa izinto zesihloko ozozibeka odongeni nasetafuleni ezizokwenza abafundi babe nesithakazelo, ngokwesibonelo: tshela abafundi ukuba babhale imisho emibalwa emayelana ngesikhathi befunda izinto ezintsha nokuthi yini abahlangabezana nayo.
- 5 Yenza ukucwaninga kuyi-inthanethi ukuze ulungiselele isihloko. Ngokwesibonelo: Ukumelana nengcindezi. Kungaba nengcindezi yokufunda into entsha ngoba udinga ukuba uzidele wenze into ezokwenza wenze amaphutha amaningi. Siza ukhulume nabafundi ukuba bangamelana kanjani nalesisimo.
- 6 Qiniseka ukuthi onke amabhuku okubhalela nezincwadi zokusebenzela ze-DBE zabafundi zimakiwe, futhi zapakishwa ngobunono lapho zibekwa khona.
- 7 Qiniseka ukuthi zonke izincwadi ezinkulu zakho, nezincwadi zamazinga ahlukene, kanye nezincwadi zomtapo wezincwadi zasekilasini zime ngomumo.



## Imisebenzi Yokwandisa

---

Le misebenzi ingasetshenziswa njengomsebenzi abafundi abazenzela wona bebodwa labo abasheshe baqeda umsebenzi wabo NOMA ngesikhathi usahlola abafundi.

**Umsebenzi 1:** DBE incwadi yokusebenzela 2: ikhasi 44 & 45, masenze

**Umsebenzi 2:** DBE incwadi yokusebenzela 2: ikhasi 46 & 47, masibhale

**Umsebenzi 3:** DBE incwadi yokusebenzela 2: ikhasi 42, masifunde

**Umsebenzi 4:** Bhala kwidayari yakho ngesikhathi uzama ukwenza into entsha wahluleka

# Umsombuluko



## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

### YETHULA ISIHLOKO: THOLA ULWAZI LWANGAPHAMBILI

- 1 Khombisa abafundi ingaphambili lencwadi yezindaba enkulu, endabeni ethi Ngubani uKatherine Johnson?
- 2 Tshela abafundi ukuthi siqala isihloko esisha esithi: ukufunda izinto ezintsha
- 3 Dweba indilinga enegama **lesihloko** phakathi nendawo ebhodini.
- 4 Buza abafundi: *Yini eniyaziyo ngalesi sihloko?*
- 5 Bhala phansi imibono yabafundi izungeze ibalazwe lomqondo. Beka ndawonye imibono efanayo.
- 6 Uma abafundi beba nobunzima bokuphendula, buza imibuzo yokubasiza elandelayo:
  - a Yiziphi izinsiza-kufundisa esingazisebenzisa ukufunda izinto ezintsha?
  - b Sizifundelani izinto ezintsha?
  - c Yini eyenza ukufunda izinto ezintsha kube mnandi futhi kujabulise?
  - d Yini eyinselele ekufundeni izinto ezintsha?

### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
- 2 Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
  - usonkanyezi
  - isazi sezibalo
  - ukuhlakanipha kakhulu

Umlolozelo noma iculo	Iminyakazo
Kuhle ukufunda	<i>Yenza sengathi uphethe incwadi</i>
Kuhle ukufunda izinto ezintsha	<i>Yenza sengathi uphenya amakhasi encwadi</i>
Kuyakhulisa ukufunda izinto ezintsha	<i>Yima ngamanzonzwane</i>
Kuyadlondlobalisa ukufunda izinto ezintsha	<i>Phakamisela izandla phezulu</i>
Ngithanda ukufunda amakhono amasha	<i>Shaya isifuba sakho</i>
Ngithanda ukufunda Ngithanda ukufunda	<i>Shaya isifuba sakho</i>

ISONTO 8



## Ukubhala Kahle Ngesandla

Imizuzu eyi-15

- 1 Tshela abafundi ukuba bavule izincwadi zabo zokubhalela bese bebhala usuku **Amagama Obunye aya Ebuningini.**

- 2 Ngokulandelayo tshela abafundi ukuba babhale izinombolo 1-5 ukusuka kumajini, weqe imigqa phakathi nezinombolo.
- 3 Biza amagama obunye ngendlela elandelayo. Abafundi kufanele babhale lawa magama eceleni kwenombolo efanele.

**Amagama Obunye aya Ebuningini**

- 1 ikhamera
  - 2 umuntu
  - 3 umabonakude
  - 4 umakhalekhukhwini
  - 5 indawo yomlilo
- 4 Ngemva kwalokho, yalela abafundi ukuba baphinde babhale amagama abe ubuningi, emgqeni ongezansi.
  - 5 Emizuzwini yokugcina emihlanu, bhala kahle amagama ebhodini, yisho imisindo bese uchaza inqubo yokubhala ngokuhlanganisa njengoba ukwenza.
  - 6 Ngemva kwalokho, cela abafundi ukuba basho noma yimaphi amaphethini abawabonayo, anjengokuthi: lapho amagama eshintsha khona.
  - 7 Dwebela lawa maphethini, kanjena:

**Amagama Obunye aya Ebuningini**

- 1 ikhamera  
amakhamera
  - 2 umuntu  
abantu
  - 3 umabonakude  
omabonakude
  - 4 umakhalekhukhwini  
omakhalekhukhwini
  - 5 indawo yomlilo  
izindawo zomlilo
- 8 Tshela abafundi ukuba bacabange ngalawa maphethini ngesikhathi bewafunda noma bewabhala.
  - 9 Yalela abafundi ukuba bathathe ipensela enombala bese belungisa umsebenzi wabo.

**UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA**

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

Umusho: \_\_\_\_\_





## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ngaphambi Kokufunda

#### ISU LOKUQONDISISA: QAGELA

- 1 Hlalisa abafundi kukhaphethi noma ukuze bakwazi ukubona Incwadi Enkulu.
- 2 Vula Incwadi Enkulu kwindaba ethi: Ngubani uKatherine Johnson?
- 3 Phenya izithombe ekhasini ngalinye, ubuze abafundi ukuthi bacabanga ukuthi yini eyenzekayo.
- 4 Siza abafundi ukuba baxhumanise izithombe, ukuze bathole umqondo omuhle ngalokho indaba emayelana nakho.
- 5 Yethula amagama amasha ahambisana nezingxenye zendaba.
- 6 Funda indaba kanye, uze uyiqede ngaphandle kokuma.



## Ukubhala:

Imizuzu engu-30

### Ukulungisa Umbhalo

**ISIHLOKO:** Bhalela umngane wakho noma isihlobo sakho incwadi emayelana nokufunda izinto ezintsha. Isigaba sokuqala kumele sibe mayelana ngesikhathi lapho wafunda khona into entsha ngesikhathi esidlule. Isigaba sesibili kumele sibe mayelana ngofuna ukukufunda esikhathini esizayo.

**UMSEBENZI:** Bhala okungenani imisho eyishumi uyihlukanise ibe izigaba ezimbili.

#### UKULUNGISELELA:

- Bhala uhlu lokulungisa ubhalo ebhodini ngaphambi kokuqala kwesifundo sokubhala.
- Bhala ebhodini umbhalo wakho osalungiswa ngaphambi kokuqala kwesifundo sokubhala. Hlanganisa iphutha elilodwa noma amabili.

#### UHLU LOKULUNGISA UMBHALO:

- 1 Ingabe ngibhale engathi ngikhuuma nomuntu?
- 2 Ingabe ngiyifingqile inkinga endabeni?
- 3 Ingabe ngiwubhalile umbono wami ngokuthi inkinga ixazululeke kanjani?
- 4 Ingabe ngikufakile ukubingelela nokuvala( othandekayo...)(ozithobayo...)?
- 5 Ingabe nginayo imisho eyishumi ephelele?
- 6 Ingabe ngiwabize wonke amagama ngendlela efanele?
- 7 Ingabe yonke imisho iqala ngofeleba?
- 8 Ingabe yonke imisho igcina ngezimpawu zokubhala ezifanele?

**TSHENGISA INQUBO YOKULUNGISA UMBHALO (NGIYENZA)**

- 1 Fundela abafundi ngokuzwakalayo uhlu lokulungisa umbhalo.
- 2 Ngemva kwalokho, fundela abafundi umbhalo wakho osalungiswa.
- 3 Funda uhlu, bese usho noma umbhalo osalungiswa wakho ulungile yini, noma kudingeka uwulungise noma uwuthuthukise.
- 4 Lingisela abafundi benza inqubo yokulungisa.

**ABAFUNDI BAQEDELA INQUBO YOKULUNGISA UMBHALO (BAYENZA)**

- 1 Banikeze izincwadi zokubhalela.
- 2 Tshela abafundi ukuba babheke umbhalo wabo osalungisa womsebenzi wokubhala.
- 3 Ngemva kwalokho, tshela abafundi bafunde uhlu lokulungisa umbhalo bese benza noma yikuphi ukulungisa noma ukuthuthukisa okudingekile.
- 4 Njengoba abafundi besabhala, hambahamba egumbini futhi ubambe izingxoxo ezincane – qiniseka ukuthi usebenza neqembu elihlukile labafundi emsebenzini wokubhala ngamunye.
- 5 Buka noma yimaphi amaphutha avamile embhalweni wabafundi.
- 6 Cela abafundi ukuba balalele futhi banake bese ubhala amaphutha avame ukwenziwa ebhodini.
- 7 Khombisa abafundi indlela yokulungisa lawa maphutha.

19 nowamba 2020

Incwadi emayelana nokufunda izinto,

ezintsha: umthambo oqatshelozwa,

nomusa @thandekayo,

Ngibamba incwadi ukukusobela ngeokhathi  
ngifunda ukuzenzela izifonyo zami oendwangu.  
Ngazifundisa ngokubukela amavidiyo kwi You  
Tube ocingweni lukamama wami. Ukufunda  
ukwenza into entsha kube yioqinisekisi ezihle  
ngoba wonke umuntu ngakithi wayefuna ukuthi  
ngimenzele naye. Izifonyo zami zapitza  
ngokugcina abantu abaningi bethembela. Ufunda  
ukuthi kudinga ukuzibongela okukhulu ukufunda  
into entsha leye ukwazi kahle ukuyenza.

Ngivanda futhi, ukufunda ukuzenzela izimpahla  
zami ngoba ngingazenzela izimpahla ezimbe bezi  
umama wami angakwazi ukuthi angazithenga.  
Ngizobuka amavidiyo kwi You Tube. Ngicabanga  
ukuthi kuzoba ngumsebenzi omningi. Manje  
oengiyazi ukuthi ukufunda into entsha kudinga  
ukuthi uzibongele kanti ngenke kube kuthle  
ngemkathi uqalaba. Ngizokhumbula ukuthi  
akufanele nginganikezeli.

Okuthandayo,

uPhiso iwe



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo

Imizuzu engu-30

---

### AMAQEMBU: \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi **neNcwadi Yokufunda 8**.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoMsombuluko**.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoMsombuluko**.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesibili



## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Buyekeza Imisindo, Ukuhlanganisa Nokuhlukanisa

#### NGIYENZA ...

- 1 **Yisho umsindo: ntw**
- 2 Yisho igama: **intwana**
- 3 Hlukanisa igama libe imisindo ezimele: /i/-**ntw**/-a/-n/-a/
- 4 Yisho umsindo wokuqala wegama: /i/
- 5 Yisho umsindo wesibili wegama: /**ntw**/
- 6 Yisho umsindo wesithathu wegama: /a/
- 7 Yisho umsindo wesine wegama: /n/
- 8 Yisho umsindo wokugcina wegama: /a/
- 9 Bhala igama ebhodini: **intwana**
- 10 Lingisa ngokukhomba ukuhlanganisa imisindo ukwakha igama: /i/-**ntw**/-a/-n/-a/= **i intwana**
- 11 Ngemva kwalokho, yisho ilunga lokuqala legama: /in/
- 12 Yisho ilunga lesibili legama: /**twa**/
- 13 Yisho ilunga lesithathu legama: /**na**/
- 14 Lingisa ngokukhomba ukuhlanganisa amalunga ukuze wakhe igama: /in/-**twa**/-na/= **i intwana**

#### SIYENZA ...

- 1 **Yisho umsindo: ntw**
- 2 Yisho igama: **intwala**
- 3 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wokuqala egameni? /i/
- 4 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesibili egameni? /**ntw**/
- 5 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesithathu egameni? a/
- 6 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesine egameni? /l/
- 7 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesithathu egameni? /a/
- 8 Cela abafundi ukuba bahlukanise igama libe umsindo ozimele: /i/-**ntw**/-a/-l/-a/
- 9 Bhala igama ebhodini: **intwala**
- 10 Yalela abafundi ukuthi bahlanganise imisindo yegama kanye nawe: /i/-**ntw**/-a/-l/-a/= **intwala**
- 11 Buza abafundi: Yiliphi ilunga lokuqala legama?: /in/
- 12 Buza abafundi: Yiliphi ilunga lesibili legama?: /**twa**/
- 13 Buza abafundi: Yiliphi ilunga lesithathu legama?: /**la**/
- 14 Tshela abafundi ukuba bahlanganise amalunga ukuze benze igama: /in/-**twa**/-la/ = **intwala**

### **BAYENZA...**

- 1 Tshela abafundi ukuba bakhiphe izincwadi zabo zokubhalela bese bebhala usuku kanye nesihloko: **ntw** amagama.
- 2 Ngemva kwalokho, tshela abafundi ukuba babhale inombolo 1-5 kusukela kumajini.
- 3 Biza amagama alandelayo:
  - 1 **Umntwana**
  - 2 **Intwana**
  - 3 **Intwala**
  - 4 **Intwasahlobo**
  - 5 **Esontweni**
- 4 Abafundi kufanele babhale amagama eceleni kwenombolo efanele, bese bedwebela umsindo ophokophelwe egameni ngalinye.
- 5 Emizuzwini emibili yokugcina yesifundo, bhala kahle amagama ebhodini, bese udwebela umsindo ophokophelwe.
- 6 Tshela abafundi ukuba balungise umsebenzi wabo ngepensela elinombala.
- 7 Chazela abafundi ukuthi bazofunda indlela yokubhala lokhu NGOKUHLANGANISA esifundweni esilandelayo.

### **UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO**

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

---



## **Ukubhala Kahle Ngesandla:**

Imizuzu eyi-15

### **Bhala Uhla(Izinhlamvu / Amagama / Imisho Ngokuhlanganisa**

- 1 Fundisa abafundi indlela efanele yokwakha izinhlamvu ezincane ngokuhlanganisa: **ntw**
- 2 Lingisela abafundi ababhala ngesandla sokudla nababhala ngesandla sokunxele ukuthi izinhlamvu zibhalwa kanjani.
- 3 Yibe usutshela abafundi ukuthi bazosebenza nomlingani ukubhala izinhlamvu emhlane wabo ngeminwe.
- 4 Emuva kwalokhu, tshela abafundi ukuthi babhale izinhlamvu ematafuleni ngeminwe yabo.
- 5 Ekugcineni, phinda ukhombise abafundi ukwakha izinhlamvu namagama ebhodini.
- 6 Abafundi kumele bakopishele ezincwadini zabo imisindo/ amagama/imisho.
- 7 Abafundi kumele badwebele umsindo ophokophelwe kunoma yimaphi amagama/imisho ebhaliwe.



umntwana

intwana

intwala

intwasahlobo

esontweni

Ngizoya esontweni

ngentwasahlobo uma

sekufudumele.

**UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA**

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

Umusho: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ukufunda Kokuqala

#### AMASU OKUFUNDA: HLOLA UMBHALO

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kokuqala (Veza Imizwa)
<p><b>Ngubani uKatherine Johnson?</b></p> <p><i>'UKatharine G. Johnson wenqaba ukuthi umphakathi umlinganisele kokulindelekile ngobulili nangobuhlanga bakhe ngenkathi enweba ukufinyeleleka kwimingcele yobuntu.'</i> - uMongameli uBarack Obama, 2015</p>	--
<p>Ngobunye ubusuku obufudumele, uGeeta kanye nobaba wakhe bahlala emuva kwegceke bebheke ukukhanya phezulu, kwenyanga egcwele.</p> <p>'Ngifuna ukuya emkhathini ngolunye usuku! Ngifuna ukuntanta ngaphandle kwamandla adonsela phansi!' kusho uGeeta ephupha.</p> <p>'Angifuni ucabange ngawe ugibele isiphuphuteki!'</p> <p>kwahleka uMnu. Kapoor. Mhlawumbe okungenani kufanele ufane noKatherine Johnson.'</p> <p>'Ubani uKatherine Johnson?' kubuza uGeeta.</p> <p>'Kwakungowesifazane okahle kakhulu ngokubala izibalo. Akazange aye emkhathini, kodwa akekho obezoya emkhathini ngaphandle kwakhe,' kuchaza uMnu. Kapoor.</p>	<p><b>Ngubani</b> uKatherine Johnson? Ngifunde lapha ukuthi wayengumbali wezibalo.</p>
<p>'Ngafunda ukuthi uKathrine esemncane wayebala yonke into,' uMnu. Kapoor etshela uGeeta. 'Wayebala izitsha ekhabetheni lasekhishini. Wayebala izinyathelo ayezihamba uma eya esikoleni. Wake ngisho wezama nokubala izinkanyezi esibhakabhakeni!'</p> <p>UGeeta wabuka izinkanyezi phezulu wase eqala ukuzibala. Engxenyeni encane yesibhakabhaka, wabala izinkanyezi eziyi-100. 'Ukubala zonke izinkanyezi kwakuzomthatha ingunaphakade!' kwahleka uGeeta.</p>	<p><b>Yini</b> uMnu. Kapoor ayifunda ngoKatherine? Oh, wafunda ukuthi ngenkathi esemncane, wayebala yonke into.</p>
<p>'UKatherine waqala isikole samabanga aphezulu eneminyaka eyi-10 kuphela ubudala. Cabanga nje uma ubuzoqala isikole samabanga aphezulu!' kusho uMnu. Kapoor. 'Kanti waqala enyuvesi eneminyaka eyi-14! Wayazi izibalo kangokuthi Osolwazi kwadingeka bamenzele izifundo ezinsha, ezikhethekile ezazifanele yena.'</p>	<p>Waqala <b>nini</b> uKatherine esikoleni samabanga aphezulu? Ngifunde ukuthi wayeneminyaka eyi-10 kuphela ngenkathi eqala esikoleni samabanga aphezulu.</p>



Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kokuqala (Veza Imizwa)
<p>UGeeta wazama ukucabanga ngokuya esikoleni samabanga aphezulu kunokuya eBangeni le-Wazicabanga ehlezi etafuleni lasesikoleni samabanga aphezulu nabantwana abadala basesikoleni samabanga aphezulu. Angicabangi ukuthi ngikulungele ukuya esikoleni samabanga aphezulu!' esho.</p>	<p>--</p>
<p>'UKatherine wayefuna ukuba ngumcwaningi wokubala izibalo. Wayekahle kakhulu futhi eqeqesheke kahle. Kodwa, ngesikhathi eqeda ukuthola iziqu zakhe enyuvesi, kwakunzima ngabesifazane ikakhulukazi abesifazane abansundu, ukuthola imisebenzi efana nalena ngenxa yobandlululo ababebhekene nalo,' kusho uMnu. Kapoor.</p>	<p><b>Kungani</b> kwakunzima ukuthi uKatherine athole umsebenzi wokuba umcwaningi wokubala izibalo? Ngifunde ukuthi kwakungenxa yobandlululo ngoba wayengowesifazane onsundu.</p>
<p>'Luyini ubandlululo?' uGeeta ebuza ubaba wakhe. 'Ubandlululo luwukuphatha umuntu ngendlela engafanele ngenxa yezinto angeke akwazi ukuzishintsha – njengebala noma ubulili bakhe. UKatherine waphethwa njengongakhaliphile njengabanye abantu ngenxa yebala kanye nobulili bakhe.'</p> <p>UGeeta wacabanga ngesikhathi uMalcolm embhuqa ethi ngeke afane naye ezibalweni ngoba wayeyintombazane. 'Ubandlululo lukwenza uzizwe kabi,' esho, 'kanti akufanele – njalo ngangithola amamaki angcono Ezibalweni zomsebenzi wami wasekhaya kunoMalcolm!'</p>	<p>Waphathwa <b>kanjani</b> uKathrine? Ngifunde ukuthi wayephethwa sengathi akakhaliphile njengabanye abantu ngenxa yebala lakhe nobulili bakhe. Wayephathwa ngokubandlululwa.</p>
<p>'Cabanga nje uma uMalcolm ubengazama ukuthatha incwadi yakho yomsebenzi wasekhaya abhale igama lakhe kuyona!' kuqhubeka uMnu. Kapoor. 'Ngenkathi uKatherine eqala ukusebenzela i-NASA (National Aeronautics and Administration), inhlangothi ehloka umkhathi, wayemthwalo wemfanelo wokubhala imibiko emayelana nomsebenzi wakhe. Kodwa, amadoda ayewasebenzela ayengamvumeli ukuthi afake igama lakhe emibikweni. Khona amadoda ezothola lonke udumo ngomsebenzi wakhe. Wayengavenyelwa futhi ukuthi aye emihlanganweni nabo bonke abantu besilisa ayesebenza nabo. UKatherine kwakufanele elokhu atshele abantu ephindelela ukuthi naye wayelapho. Ekugcineni, wathola imvume yokuthi igama lakhe nalo livele emibikweni, futhi wavunyela ukuba semihlanganweni.'</p>	<p>Wayebandlululwa <b>kanjani</b> uKatherine e-NASA? Ngifunde ukuthi wayengaphathwa ngokulinganayo nabesilisa ayesebenza nabo. Engavunyelwe ukubhala igama lakhe emibikweni okwakungeyakhe, noma aye emihlanganweni!</p>

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kokuqala (Veza Imizwa)
<p>UGeeta wacabanga uMalcolm entshontsha umsebenzi wakhe wasekhaya bese ebhala igama lakhe kuwo. Wacabanga ngothisha wakhe uMnu. Payi encoma uMalcolm ngokusebenza kwakhe kanzima. Uma benginguKatherine, bengingafuna...ukukhala! kusho uGeeta.</p>	
<p>'Noma kwakukhona leyo mingcele, uKatherine wayengomunye wabantu abakhaliphe kakhulu e-NASA. Wasiza ngokubala ukuthi umuntu wokuqala uzofika kanjani emkhathini. Wasiza ngokwenza icebo lendlela isiphuphutheki sokuqala esizoya ngayo Enyangeni, kanye nomkhumbi-mkhathi ngemva kwalokho. Futhi ngemva kokuba athathe umhlalaphansi, uKatherine wakhuluma ngokubaluleka kwezibalo kuzo zonke izingane.' kusho uMnu. Kapoor. 'Ngakho ngicabanga ukuthi ubezothanda ukuthi ufunde izibalo kunokuthi ufune ukuya enyangeni, nami futhi!' kuhleka uMnu. Kapoor.</p>	<p><b>Yini</b> eyenziwa uKatherine emuva kokuthi athathe umhlalaphansi? Ngifunde ukuthi wakhuluma ngokubaluleka kokufunda izibalo kuwo wonke umuntu!</p>
<p>'Sekuyisikhathi sokuyolala!' esho. UGeeta waphinda wabuka phezulu enyangeni. Wayecabanga ngoKatherine Johnson ebala indlela eya lapho. Ngemva kwaloko, walandela ubaba wakhe bangena endlini.</p>	<p>--</p>

Imibuzo yokulandelela	Izimpendulo ezilindelekile
<p>Wayengubani uKatherine Johnson?</p>	<p>UKatherine Johnson wayengumbali wezibalo odumile owayesebenza e-NASA.</p>
<p>Wayeneminyaka emingaki uKatherine ngenkathi eqala esikoleni samabanga aphezulu?</p>	<p>Wayeneminyaka eyi-10 nje kuphela ngenkathi eqala esikoleni samabanga aphezulu.</p>
Umbuzo ofuna isizathu	Izimpendulo ezilindelekile
<p>Wabhekana kanjani nobandlululo uKatherine Johnson?</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Kwakunzima ungaye ukuthola umsebenzi ngisho nakuba wayekhaliphile futhi eqeqesheke kahle.</li> <li>• Wayephethwe sengathi akakhaliphile njengabanye abantu ngoba wayengowesifazane onsundu.</li> <li>• Abantu besilisa e-NASA bazama ukuthatha udumo ngemibiko yakhe. wayengavunyelwe ukubhala igama lakhe kuyona.</li> <li>• Wayengavunyelwe ukuya emihlanganweni nabesilisa ayesebenza nabo.</li> </ul>



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo

Imizuzu engu-30

**AMAQEMBU:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi ne**Ncwadi Yokufunda 8**.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesibili**.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesibili**.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesithathu



## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

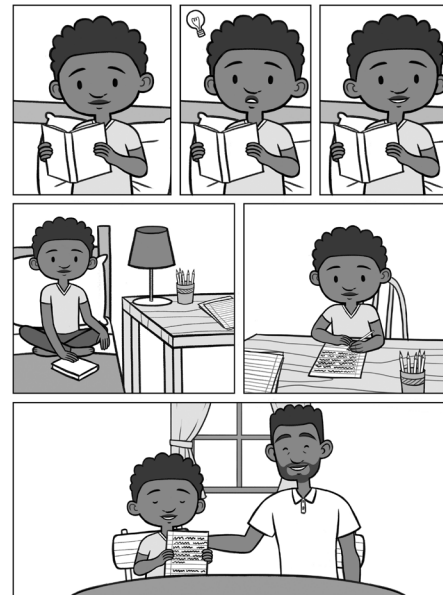
### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
- 2 Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
  - amandla adonsela phansi
  - ukubandlulula
  - akunaqiniso

Umlolozelo noma iculo	Iminyakazo
Kuhle ukufunda	<i>Yenza sengathi uphethe incwadi</i>
Kuhle ukufunda izinto ezintsha	<i>Yenza sengathi uphenya amakhasi encwadi</i>
Kuyakhulisa ukufunda izinto ezintsha	<i>Yima ngamanzonzwane</i>
Kuyadlondlobalisa ukufunda izinto ezintsha	<i>Phakamisela izandla phezulu</i>
Ngithanda ukufunda amakhono amasha	<i>Shaya isifuba sakho</i>
Ngithanda ukufunda Ngithanda ukufunda	<i>Shaya isifuba sakho</i>

### UBUCIKO BOKUXOXA IZINDABA

- 1 Hlukanisa abafundi babe amaqembu amancane.
- 2 Nikeza iqembu ngalinye ikhophi yezithombe zobuciko bokuxoxa indaba.
- 3 Tshela abafundi ukuthi kufanele bacabange ngendaba ezohambisana nezithombe.
- 4 Ngaleli sonto, abafundi kufanele basebenze njengeqembu ukunqumeni indaba yeqembu.
- 5 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi indaba yabo kufanele ibe nobuciko, iphinde futhi ihambisane nezithombe!
- 6 Cela ikilasi ukuba lilalele futhi linake.
- 7 Cela amaqembu 1-2 ehlukenene ukuba abelane ngezindaba zawo zeqembu.
- 8 Bonga abafundi ngokuxoxa ngezindaba zabo.





## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Buyekeza Imisindo, Ukuhlanganisa Nokuhlukanisa

#### NGIYENZA...

- 1 **Yisho umsindo: nzw**
- 2 Yisho igama: **izinzwane**
- 3 Hlukanisa igama libe imisindo ezimele: /i/-/z/-/i/-/nzw/-/a/-/n/-/e/
- 4 Yisho umsindo wokuqala wegama: /i/
- 5 Yisho umsindo wesibili wegama: /z/
- 6 Yisho umsindo wesithathu wegama: /i/
- 7 Yisho umsindo wesine wegama: /nzw/
- 8 Yisho umsindo wesihlanu wegama: /a/
- 9 Yisho umsindo wesithupha wegama: /n/
- 10 Yisho umsindo wokucina wegama: /e/
- 11 Bhala igama ebhodini: **izinzwane**
- 12 Lingisa ngokukhomba ukuhlanganisa imisindo ukwakha igama: /i/-/z/-/i/-/nzw/-/a/-/n/-/e/= **izinzwane**
- 13 Ngemva kwalokho, yisho ilunga lokuqala legama: /iz/
- 14 Yisho ilunga lesibili legama: /in/
- 15 Yisho ilunga lesithathu legama: /zwa/
- 16 Yisho ilunga lokucina legama: /ne/
- 17 Lingisa ngokukhomba ukuhlanganisa amalunga ukuze wenze igama: /iz/-/in/-/zwa/-/ne/ = **izinzwane**

#### SIYENZA ...

- 1 **Yisho umsindo: nzw**
- 2 Yisho igama: **inzwabethi**
- 3 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wokuqala egameni? /i/
- 4 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesibili egameni? /nzw/
- 5 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesithathu egameni? /a/
- 6 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesine egameni? /b/
- 7 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesihlanu egameni? /e/
- 8 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesithupha egameni? /t/
- 9 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesiyishagalombili egameni? /h/
- 10 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wokucina egameni? /i/
- 11 Cela abafundi ukuba behlukanise igama libe umsindo ozimele: /i/-/nzw/-/a/-/b/-/e/-/t/-/h/-/i/
- 12 Bhala igama ebhodini: **umfana**
- 13 Yalela abafundi ukuthi bahlanganise imisindo yegama kanye nawe/i/-/nzw/-/a/-/b/-/e/-/t/-/h/-/i/ = **inzwabethi**

- 14 Buza abafundi: Yiliphi ilunga lokuqala legama?: **/in/**
- 15 Buza abafundi: Yiliphi ilunga lesibili legama?: **/zwa/**
- 16 Buza abafundi: Yiliphi ilunga lesithathu legama?: **/be/**
- 17 Buza abafundi: Yiliphi ilunga lokugcina legama?: **/thi/**
- 18 Tshela abafundi ukuba bahlanganise amalunga ukuze benze igama: **/in/-/zwa/-/be/-/thi/ = inzwabethi**

### **BAYENZA...**

- 1 Tshela abafundi ukuba bakhiphe izincwadi zabo zokubhalela bese bebhala usuku kanye nesihloko: **nzw** amagama.
- 2 Ngemva kwalokho, tshela abafundi ukuba babhale inombolo 1-5 kusukela kumajini.
- 3 Biza amagama alandelayo:
  - 1 **Izinzwane**
  - 2 **Inzwabethi**
- 4 Abafundi kufanele babhale amagama eceleni kwenombolo efanele, bese bedwebela umsindo ophokophelwe egameni ngalinye.
- 5 Emizuzwini emibili yokugcina yesifundo, bhala kahle amagama ebhodini, bese udwebela umsindo ophokophelwe.
- 6 Tshela abafundi ukuba balungise umsebenzi wabo ngepensela elinombala.
- 7 Chazela abafundi ukuthi bazofunda indlela yokubhala lokhu **NGOKUHLANGANISA** esifundweni esilandelayo.

### **UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO**

Um(imisi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

---



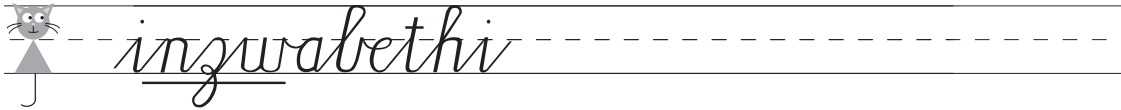
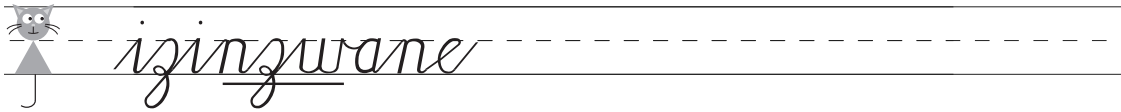
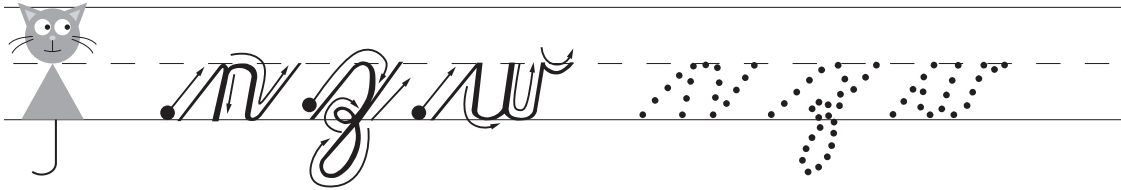
### **Ukubhala Kahle Ngesandla:**

Imizuzu eyi-15

### **Bhala Uhla(Izinhlamvu) / Amagama / Imisho Ngokuhlanganisa**

- 1 Fundisa abafundi indlela efanele yokwakha izinhlamvu ezincane ngokuhlanganisa: **nzw**
- 2 Lingisela abafundi ababhala ngesandla sokudla nababhala ngesandla sokunxele ukuthi izinhlamvu zibhalwa kanjani.
- 3 Yibe usutshela abafundi ukuthi bazosebenza nomlingani ukubhala izinhlamvu emhlane wabo ngeminwe.
- 4 Emuva kwalokhu, tshela abafundi ukuthi babhale izinhlamvu ematafuleni ngeminwe yabo.
- 5 Ekugcineni, phinda ukhombise abafundi ukwakha izinhlamvu namagama ebhodini.

- 6 Abafundi kumele bakopishele ezincwadini zabo imisindo/ amagama/imisho.  
 7 Abafundi kumele badwebele umsindo ophokophelwe kunoma yimaphi igama/imisho ebhaliwe.



**UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA**

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

Umusho: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukubhala:

Imizuzu engu-30

### Yenza Umbhalo Osalungiswa

**ISIHLOKO:** Bhalela umngane wakho noma isihlobo sakho incwadi emayelana nokufunda izinto ezintsha. Isigaba sokuqala kumele sibe mayelana ngesikhathi lapho wafunda khona into entsha ngesikhathi esidlule. Isigaba sesibili kumele sibe mayelana ngofuna ukukufunda esikhathini esizayo.

**UMSEBENZI:** Bhala okungenani imisho eyishumi uyihlukanise ibe izigaba ezimbili.

#### UKULUNGISELELA:

Othandekayo ...

Ngibhala lencwadi ukukuzozela...

Ukufunda into entsha...ngoba....

Ngifunde ukuthi...

Okulandelayo ngifuna ukufunda ...ngoba...

Ngizo...

Ngicabanga ukuthi...

Manje sengiyazi ukuthi...

Ozithobayo

...

**UKULUNGISELELA:** Ngaphambi kwesifundo sokubhala, bhala ebhodini uhlaka lokulungisa umbhalo olwenze ngoMsombuluko.

#### TSHENGISA INQUBO YOKUSHicileLA (NGIYENZA)

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi ngoMsombuluko wasebenzisa uhlu lokulungisa umbhalo ukuze ulungise umbhalo wakho osalungiswa.
- 2 Ngokulandelayo, tshela abafundi ukuthi namuhla sizoshicilela bese sethula umbhalo wethu wokugcina.
- 3 Khombisa abafundi indlela yokuphinde ubhale umbhalo wakho siqu, onesihloko kanye nosuku.



### **ABAFUNDI BAQEDELA INQUBO YOKUSHICILELA (BAYENZA)**

- 1 Nikeza abafundi izincwadi zokubhalela.
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuba babhale usuku kanye nesihloko: **Ukubuyekeza...**
- 3 Tshela abafundi ukuba baphinde babhale ngobunono umbhalo wabo wokugcina, ungabi namaphutha.
- 4 Uma abafundi benesikhathi, bangadweba masinyane umfanekiso.
- 5 Ngesikhathi abafundi bebhala, hambahamba egumbini lokufunda futhi usize abafundi abanobunzima.

### **ABAFUNDI BETHULA UMBHALO WABO**

- 1 Emizuzwini yokugcina emihlanu yesifundo, tshela abafundi ukuba babeke phansi amapeni namapensela abo.
- 2 Tshela abafundi ukuba Bajike bese Bekhuluma nozakwabo futhi bafunde umbhalo wabo.
- 3 Lapho abafundi sebekwenzile lokhu, cela umfundi oyedwa noma ababili ukuba azofundela ikilasi umbhalo wakhe.
- 4 Choma umbhalo wabafundi lapho amehlo abafundi efinyelela khona ukuze bakwazi ukufundelana umbhalo wabo.

26 nowamba 2020

Incwadi emayekana nokufunda izinto  
ezintsha

Nomusa Othandekayo,

Ngithanda benwadi ukukuxoxela  
ngeokhathhi ngifunda ukuzenza  
izifonyo zam iendwangu. Ngazifundisa  
ngokubuka amavidiyo kwi You Tube  
ocingweni lukamama wami. Ukufunda  
ukwenza into entsha kube yiziphiloyoni  
ezintsha ngoba wonke umuntu ngakithi  
wayefuna ukuthi ngimenzele naye.  
Izifonyo zamiza ngokugcina abantu  
abaningi bephelile. Ngifunde ukuthi  
kudinga ukuzibonga okukhulu  
ukufunda into entsha leso ukwazi  
kathle ukuyenza.

Ngithanda futhi, ukufunda ukuzenza  
izimpahla zam ngoba ngingazenza  
izimpahla ezintsha lezi umama wami  
angakwazi ukuthi angazithenga.  
Ngizobuka amavidiyo kwi You Tube.  
Ngicabanga ukuthi kuzoba ngumobenzi  
omningi. Manje bengiyazi ukuthi  
ukufunda into entsha kudinga ukuthi  
uzibongwe kanti ngerke kube kuthle  
ngemkathi uqalaba. Ngizokhumbuka  
ukuthi akufanele ngingavikeleli.

Okuthandayo,

uPhilo iwe



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo

Imizuzu engu-30

**AMAQEMBU:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi ne**Ncwadi Yekufunda 8**.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesithathu**.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesithathu**.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesine



## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ukushintsha Uhlamvu

#### NGIYENZA ...

- 1 Chaza ukuthi namuhla, sizozilongela ukubheka umehluko omncane emagameni. Lokhu kususiza ukuba sibe ngabafundi abangcono.
- 2 Bhala lawa magama amabili ebhodini: **umntwana, intwana**
- 3 Tshengisa abafundi indlela yokuthola umehluko, njengokuthi: **umntwana, intwana**
- 4 Chaza umehluko, njengokuthi: umsindo /**umn**/ kanye no- /**int**/ yehlukene, kodwa yonke enye into esegameni iyafana!

#### SIYENZA ...

##### INGXENYE 1

- 1 Bhala lawa magama amabili ebhodini: **intwala, intwana**
- 2 Buza abafundi: Uyini umehluko phakathi kwalawa magama amabili?
- 3 Cela umfundi ukuba eze ngaphambili bese edwebela umehluko phakathi kwamagama amabili, njengokuthi: **intwala, intwana**
- 4 Chaza umehluko phakathi kwamagama amabili.

##### INGXENYE 2

- 1 Ngokulandelayo, bhala leli gama ebhodini: **intwana**
- 2 Buza abafundi: **Yimuphi umsindo owodwa ongawushintsha kuleli gama ukuze lenze igama elihlukile?**
- 3 Bhala uhlu lwemibono yabafundi ebhodini, enjengokuthi: **shwabana, imvana, ixhokovana, unana**

#### BAYENZA...

- 1 Bhala leli gama ebhodini: **intwala**
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuba benze amagama amaningi ngangokunokwenzeka, ngokushintsha umsindo owodwa kuphela egameni.
- 3 Ekugcineni biza abafundi ukuba beze ngaphambili ebhodini bese bebhala amagama abo.
- 4 Funda amagama, bese uchaza ukuthi yimuphi umsindo oshintshiwe. **sala, yala, vala, lala, bala**

**UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO**

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

**Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:**

Imizuzu eyi-15

**Ukufunda Kwesibili****AMASU OKUFUNDA: HLOLA UMBHALO**

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kwesibili (Veza Imizwa)
<p><b><u>Ngubani uKatherine Johnson?</u></b></p> <p><i>'UKatharine G. Johnson wenqaba ukuthi umphakathi umlinganisele kokulindelekile ngobulili nangobuhlanga bakhe ngenkathi enweba ukufinyeleleka kwimingcele yobuntu .' - uMongameli uBarack Obama, 2015</i></p>	--
<p>Ngobunye ubusuku obufudumele, uGeeta kanye nobaba wakhe bahlala emuva kwegceke bebheke ukukhanya phezulu, kwenyanga egcwele.</p> <p>'Ngifuna ukuya emkhathini ngolunye usuku! Ngifuna ukuntanta ngaphandle kwamandla adonsela phansi!' kusho uGeeta ephupha.</p> <p>'Angifuni ucabange ngawe ugibele isiphuphutheki!'</p> <p>kwahleka uMnu. Kapoor. Mhlawumbe okungenani kufanele ufane noKatherine Johnson.'</p> <p>'Ubani uKatherine Johnson?' kubuza uGeeta.</p> <p>'Kwakungowesifazane okahle kakhulu ngokubala izibalo. Akazange aye emkhathini, kodwa akekho obezoya emkhathini ngaphandle kwakhe,' kuchaza uMnu. Kapoor.</p>	<p><b>Kungani uMnu. Kapoor efuna uGeeta afane noKatherine Johnson?</b></p> <p><i>Oh, Ngicabanga ukuthi yingoba wayefuna okungenani uGeeta abe umbali wezibalo kunokuba usomkhathi. Lokho kuphephe kakhulu!</i></p>
<p>'Ngafunda ukuthi uKathrine esemncane wayebala yonke into,' uMnu. Kapoor etshela uGeeta. 'Wayebala izitsha ekhabetheni lasekhishini. Wayebala izinyathelo ayezihamba uma eya esikoleni. Wake ngisho wezama nokubala izinkanyezi esibhakabhakeni!'</p> <p>UGeeta wabuka izinkanyezi phezulu wase eqala ukuzibala. Engxenyeni encane yesibhakabhaka, wabala izinkanyezi eziyi-100. 'Ukubala zonke izinkanyezi kwakuzomthatha ingunaphakade!' kwahleka uGeeta.</p>	<p><b>Kungani uKathrine wayebala yonke into? Oh, ngingaphetha ngokuthi wayebala yonke into ngoba wayethanda izibalo kusukela esemncane kakhulu.</b></p>

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kwesibili (Veza Imizwa)
<p>'UKatherine waqala isikole samabanga aphezulu eneminyaka eyi-10 kuphela ubudala. Cabanga nje uma ubuzoqala isikole samabanga aphezulu!' kusho uMnu. Kapoor. 'Kanti waqala enyuvesi eneminyaka eyi-14! Wayazi izibalo kangangokuthi Osolwazi kwadingeka bamenzele izifundo ezinsha, ezikhethekile ezazifanele yena.'</p>	<p>Sazi <b>kanjani</b> ukuthi uKatherine wayekhaliphe kakhulu? Oh, <b>ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi wayekhaliphe kakhulu ngoba waqala isikole esemncane kakhulu, futhi ngoba waba nezifundo zakhe ezikhethekile enyuvesi.</p>
<p>UGeeta wazama ukucabanga ngokuya esikoleni samabanga aphezulu kunokuya eBangeni le-Wazicabanga ehlezi etafuleni lasesikoleni samabanga aphezulu nabantwana abadala basesikoleni samabanga aphezulu. Angicabangi ukuthi ngikulungele ukuya esikoleni samabanga aphezulu!' esho.</p>	<p><b>Kungani</b> uGeeta azama ukuzicabanga esesikoleni samabanga aphezulu? Oh! <b>ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi uneminyaka elingana nekaKatherine ngenkathi eqala esikoleni samazinga aphezulu!</p>
<p>'UKatherine wayefuna ukuba ngumcwaningi wokubala izibalo. Wayekahle kakhulu futhi eqeqesheke kahle. Kodwa, ngesikhathi eqeda ukuthola iziqu zakhe enyuvesi, kwakunzima ngabesifazane ikakhulukazi abesifazane abansundu, ukuthola imisebenzi efana nalena ngenxa yobandlululo ababebhekene nalo,' kusho uMnu. Kapoor.</p>	<p><b>Kungani</b> kwakufanele kube lula ngoKatherine ukuthola umsebenzi? Oh! Yingoba wayekahle kakhulu futhi eqeqesheke kahle. Lawo maqiniso ayefanele enze wonke umuntu afune ukumqasha!</p>
<p>'Luyini ubandlululo?' uGeeta ebuza ubaba wakhe. 'Ubandlululo luwukuphatha umuntu ngendlela engafanele ngenxa yezinto angeke akwazi ukuzishintsha – njengebala noma ubulili bakhe. UKatherine waphethwa njengongakhaliphile njengabanye abantu ngenxa yebala kanye nobulili bakhe.'</p> <p>UGeeta wacabanga ngesikhathi uMalcolm embhuqa ethi ngeke afane naye ezibalweni ngoba wayeyintombazane. 'Ubandlululo lukwenza uzizwe kabi,' esho, 'kanti akufanele – njalo ngangithola amamaki angcono Ezibalweni zomsebenzi wami wasekhaya kunoMalcolm!'</p>	<p>UGeeta wakuthola <b>kanjani</b> ukubandlululwa? Wathola ukubandlululwa uMalcolm ngenkathi ethi amantombazane awazazi izibalo njengabafana. Leyo nhlobo yempatho engafanele yiyo uKatherine ayebhekana nayo ngaso sonke isikhathi.</p>

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kwesibili (Veza Imizwa)
<p>'Cabanga nje uma uMalcolm ubengazama ukuthatha incwadi yakho yomsebenzi wasekhaya abhale igama lakhe kuyona!' kuqhubeka uMnu. Kapoor. 'Ngenkathi uKatherine eqala ukusebenzela i-NASA (National Aeronautics and Administration), inhlangothi ehlola umkhathi, wayemthwalo wemfanelo wokubhala imibiko emayelana nomsebenzi wakhe. Kodwa, amadoda ayewasebenzela ayengamvumeli ukuthi afake igama lakhe emibikweni. Khona amadoda ezothola lonke udumo ngomsebenzi wakhe. Wayengavenyelwa futhi ukuthi aye emihlanganweni nabo bonke abantu besilisa ayesebenza nabo. UKatherine kwakufanele elokhu atshele abantu ephindelela ukuthi naye wayelapho. Ekugcineni, wathola imvume yokuthi igama lakhe nalo livele emibikweni, futhi wavunyela ukuba semihlanganweni.'</p> <p>UGeeta wacabanga uMalcolm entshontsha umsebenzi wakhe wasekhaya bese ebhala igama lakhe kuwo. Wacabanga ngothisha wakhe uMnu. Payi encomela uMalcolm ngokusebenza kwakhe kanzima. Uma bengingukatherine, bengingafuna...ukukhala!' kusho uGeeta.</p>	<p><b>Kungani</b> uGeeta wayefisa ukuthi angakhala? Oh! kungenxa yokuthi ubandlululo lwalumphatha kabi futhi lumenza azizwe kabi. UGeeta wayecabanga ukuthi uKatherine wayezizwa kanjani e-NASA!</p>
<p>'Noma kwakukhona leyo mingcele, uKatherine wayengomunye wabantu abakhaliphe kakhulu e-NASA. Wasiza ngokubala ukuthi umuntu wokuqala uzofika kanjani emkhathini. Wasiza ngokwenza icebo lendlela isiphuphutheki sokuqala esizoya ngayo Enyangeni, kanye nomkhumbi-mkhathi ngemva kwalokho. Futhi ngemva kokuba athathe umhlalaphansi, uKatherine wakhuluma ngokubaluleka kwezibalo kuzo zonke izingane.' kusho uMnu. Kapoor. 'Ngakho ngicabanga ukuthi ubezothanda ukuthi ufunde izibalo kunokuthi ufune ukuya enyangeni, nami futhi!' kuhleka uMnu. Kapoor.</p>	<p>--</p>
<p>'Sekuyisikhathi sokuyolala!' esho. UGeeta waphinda wabuka phezulu enyangeni. Wayecabanga ngoKatherine Johnson ebala indlela eya lapho. Ngemva kwaloko, walandela ubaba wakhe bangena endlini.</p>	<p><b>Kungani</b> uGeeta wayecabanga ngoKatherine ngenkathi ebheke enyangeni? Oh, Yingoba uKatherine owabala ukuthi osomkhathi bazofika kanjani lapho!</p>

ISONTO 8

Imibuzo yokulandelela	Izimpendulo ezilindelekile
UMnu. Kapoor ufuna uGeeta afane nobani?	Ufuna uGeeta afane noKatherine Johnson.
Ngubani owayebandlulula uGeeta?	UMalcolm owayebandlulula uGeeta.
Umbuzo ofuna isizathu	Izimpendulo ezilindelekile
Kungani ubaba kaGeeta asikisela ukuthi afane noKatherine Johnson?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ngoba wayengafuni ukuthi uGeeta andizele enyangeni ngesiphuphutheki – kunalokho angenza izibalo.</li> <li>• Mhlawumbe yingoba wayecabanga ukuthi uKatherine Johnson wayengumuntu ohlaba umxhwele.</li> <li>• Mhlawumbe yingoba wayefuna uGeeta alwisane nobandlululo njengoba uKatherine Johnson enza.</li> </ul>



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo

Imizuzu engu-30

**AMAQEMBU:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi neNcwadi **Yokufunda 8**.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesine**.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesine**.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.



# Ulwesihlanu



## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
- 2 Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
  - isikweletu
  - indumiso
  - ukubala

Umlolozelo noma iculo	Iminyakazo
Kuhle ukufunda	<i>Yenza sengathi uphethe incwadi</i>
Kuhle ukufunda izinto ezintsha	<i>Yenza sengathi uphenya amakhasi encwadi</i>
Kuyakhulisa ukufunda izinto ezintsha	<i>Yima ngamanzonzwane</i>
Kuyadlondlobalisa ukufunda izinto ezintsha	<i>Phakamisela izandla phezulu</i>
Ngithanda ukufunda amakhono amasha	<i>Shaya isifuba sakho</i>
Ngithanda ukufunda Ngithanda ukufunda	<i>Shaya isifuba sakho</i>

### INGXOXO NGOMBHALO OFUNDWA NGOKUHLANGANYELA

- 1 Bhala uhlaka lwengxoxo ebhodini:  
kulendaba...  
UKatherine ufunda...  
Into eyodwa engiyifundile ukuthi...
- 2 Fundela abafundi uhlaka lwengxoxo.
- 3 Beka abafundi **ngamaqembu abo amancane**.
- 4 Tshela abafundi ukuthi umfundi ngamunye kumele athole ithuba lokuphendula imibuzo yengxoxo.
- 5 Cela abafundi bonke ukuthi balalele futhi banake.
- 6 Cela abafundi abahlukene noma iqembu elithile ukuthi labelane ngezimpendulo zalo.
- 7 Uma izimpendulo kungezona, zilungise.
- 8 Bonga abafundi ngokufaka isandla kwabo.



## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Thola Igama

Bhala ithebula ebhodini elinemisindo efundwe ngesikhathi esidlulile kanye nemisindo efundiswe ngoLwesibili kanye nangoLwesithathu. Lihlanganisa nezijobelelo ezithile.

<b>ntw</b>	<b>nzw</b>	<b>i</b>
<b>a</b>	<b>n</b>	<b>e</b>
<b>s</b>	<b>h</b>	<b>l</b>
<b>o</b>	<b>n</b>	<b>b</b>
<b>u</b>	<b>z</b>	<b>m</b>

### TSHENGISA

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi ngomsindo wesonto: / **ntw** / kanye no- / **nzw** /
- 2 Buyekeza yonke imisindo kanye nokuyihlanganisa ebhodini.
- 3 Nikeza abafundi imizuzu emi-3 ukuze bakhe amagama amaningi besebenzisa imisindo kanye nokuyihlanganisa okungenhla.
- 4 Khombisa abafundi ukwakha amagama besebenzisa umsindo ophokophelwe: njengokuthi: /**i**/-/**u**/-/**m**/-/**ntw**/-/**a**/-/**n**/-/**a**/ = **umntwana**
- 5 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi bangakha amagama besebenzisa noma yimiphi imisindo – abaphoqekekile ukusebenzisa / **ntw** / **noma** / **nzw** /
- 6 Khombisa abafundi ukwakha elinye igama, njengokuthi: /**b**/-/**u**/-/**b**/-/**a**/ = **buba**

### OKWENZIWA ABAFUNDI

- 1 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bavule izincwadi zabo babhale isihloko: **ntw, nzw**
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuthi baqale babhale.
- 3 Nikeza abafundi imizuzu emi-3 yokuthola nokwakha amagama amaningi ngangokunokwenzeka.
- 4 Vumela abafundi ukuthi balungise umsebenzi wabo. Khombisa abafundi ukuthi bawakhe kanjani la magama (kanye namanye): **umntwana, intwana, intwala, intwasahlobo, esontweni, izinzwane, inzwabethi**

### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ngemva Kokufunda

#### ISU LOKUQONDISISA: FINGQA INDABA / HLOLA UMBHALO

#### UKUQONDISISA OKUBHALIWE

- 1 Ngaphambi kokuqala kwesifundo, bhala isihloko, imibuzo neziqalo zemisho ezilandelayo ebhodini.
- 2 Funda yonke imibuzo kanye nabafundi, bese uyichaza uma kunesidingo.
- 3 Tshela abafundi ukuba bajike bese bekhuluma nokuthi baxoxe ngale mibuzo nozakwabo.
- 4 Ngemva kwalokho, abafundi kufanele bavule izincwadi zabo zokubhalela, babhale usuku kanye nesihloko, bese bebhala izimpendulo zemibuzo.
- 5 Emizuzwini eyisihlanu yokugcina yesifundo, funda izimpendulo kanye nabafundi, futhi ubavumele ukuba balungise umsebenzi wabo.

#### NGUBANI UKATHERINE JOHNSON?

- 1 Waqala nini esikoleni samabanga aphakeme?  
*Waqala isikole samabanga aphakeme ngesikhathi...*
- 2 Kungani uKatherine waqala isikole samabanga aphakeme esemncane?  
*Waqala isikole samabanga aphakeme esemncane ngoba...*
- 3 Wabhekana kanjani uKatherine nokubandlululwa?  
*Wabhekana nobandlulo...*

#### NGUBANI UKATHERINE JOHNSON- IZIMPENDULO

- 1 Waqala nini esikoleni samabanga aphakeme?  
*Waqala isikole samabanga aphakeme eneminyaka eyishumi.*
- 2 Kungani uKatherine waqala isikole samabanga aphakeme esemncane?  
*Waqala isikole samabanga aphakeme emncane ngoba wayehlakaniphe kakhulu*
- 3 Wabhekana kanjani uKatherine nokubandlululwa?  
*Wabhekana nobandlulo ngesikhathi kunzima ukuthola umsebenzi/ ngesikhathi abantu bengafuni ukuthi abhale igama lakhe kumsebenzi wakhe ayewubhala/njl.*



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo

Imizuzu engu-30

### AMAQEMBU: \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi **neNcwadi Yokufunda 8**.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesihlanu**.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesihlanu**.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalele, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.



## Ukubuyekeza ukufundwa kolimi kokuphela kwesonto

Imizuzu eyi-15

- 1 Hlalisa kahle abafundi kukhaphethi ekupheleni kosuku.
- 2 Yenza isikhathi sokubuyekeza ulimi kwesonto. Ungakhetha ukuhlanganisa ulimi lwasekhaya noma ulimi lokwenezela kolokuqala.
- 3 Khumbula ukuvumela abafundi ukuthi 'Bajike bese Beyakhuluma' futhi baxoxe ngezimpendulo zabo nomlingani. Ngemva kwalokho, khetha abafundi abambalwa ukuthi babelane ngezimpendulo zabo nekilasi.
- 4 Sebenzisa imibuzo elandelayo ukusiza abafundi nokubaqondisa engxenyeni yengxoxo yolimi:
  - a **Sithini isihloko sethu solimi sesonto?**
  - b **Yiziphi izindaba esizifunde ndawonye?**
  - c **Imaphi amagama amasha owathandile esonto?**
  - d **Yisiphi isifundo osifundile ezindabeni esizifundile?**
  - e **Sibhale ngani kuleli sonto?**
  - f **Indlela yakho yokubhala ithuthuke kanjani kuleli sonto?**
  - g **Indlela ofunda ngayo ithuthuke kanjani kuleli sonto?**
  - h **Yini ongaziqhenya ngayo kuleli sonto?**
- 5 Okokugcina, tshela abafundi ukuthi bacabange ngezinto ezimbili abazoxoxela imindeni yabo ngazo ngalokho abakufundile noma indlela abathuthuke ngayo esikoleni kuleli sonto.

*Siza uqaphele: Uhlelo lokuzihlola kanye nokuzindla luyingxenywe ebaluleke kakhulu yokufunda.. Unxuswa ukuba ungalokothi weqe lona msebenzi wamasonto onke.*



**Ibanga 3**

**ITHEMU 3**

**Isonto**

**9**

**ISIHLOKO:**

**Ubuwena**



## Ukulungiselela Ikilasi

---

- 1 Ekuqaleni kwesonto ngalinye, qiniseka ukuthi ikilasi lihlanzekile futhi licocekile.
- 2 Lungisa AMABHODI OKUBONISA akho, ngokuthi ususe izinto ezingasahambisani nokufundwayo, bese uwalondoloza ngokucophelela.
- 3 Ngemva kwalokho, lungisa amafleshi-khadi emifanekiso yamagama esihloko ozowadinga.
- 4 Thola bese ulungisa izinto zesihloko ozozibeka odongeni nasetafuleni ezizokwenza abafundi babe nesithakazelo, ngokwesibonelo: izithombe zabantu abavela emhlabeniab wonke ukuqhuba izingxoxo ngezimvelaphi ezinhlobonhlobo zabantu.
- 5 Yenza ukucwaninga kuyi-inthanethi ukuze ulungiselele isihloko. Ngokwesibonelo: indlela yokwenza igumbi lokufundela likwazi ukwamukela izinhlobonhlobo zabafundi nezimvelaphi zabo, kanye nokuxoxisana nabafundi ngokwehluka kwabo.
- 6 Qiniseka ukuthi onke amabhuku okubhalela nezincwadi zokusebenzela ze-DBE zabafundi zimakiwe, futhi zapakishwa ngobunono lapho zibekwa khona.
- 7 Qiniseka ukuthi zonke izincwadi ezinkulu zakho, nezincwadi zamazinga ahlukene, kanye nezincwadi zomtapo wezincwadi zasekilasini zime ngomumo.
- 8 Lungisa amaqembu okufunda okulawulwayo akho uma kunesidingo.
- 9 Hlela imisebenzi yesonto yokuhlola okungahleliwe kanye nokuhleliwe.



## Imisebenzi Yokwandisa

---

Le misebenzi ingasetshenziswa njengomsebenzi abafundi abazenzela wona bebodwa labo abasheshe baqeda umsebenzi wabo NOMA ngesikhathi usahlola abafundi.

**Umsebenzi 1:** Incwadi ye-DBE 2: Ikhasi 50 & 51, masenze

**Umsebenzi 2:** Incwadi ye-DBE 2: Ikhasi 52, masifunde

**Umsebenzi 3:** Incwadi ye-DBE 2: Ikhasi 53, Masibhale

**Umsebenzi 4:** bhala kwidayari yakho ingxenye eyodwa ebalulekile yobuwena, uchaze ukuthi kungani ibalulekile

# Umsombuluko



## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

### YETHULA ISIHLOKO: THOLA ULWAZI LWANGAPHAMBILI

- 1 Khombisa abafundi uTrevor Noah encwadini enkule yezindatshana ebizwa ngokuthi UTrevor Noah, unwabu.
- 2 Tshela abafundi ukuthi siqala isihloko esisha esithi: Ubuwena
- 3 Dweba indilinga enegama **lesihloko** phakathi nendawo ebhodini.
- 4 Buza abafundi: *Yini eniyaziyo ngalesi sihloko?*
- 5 Bhala phansi imibono yabafundi izungeze ibalazwe lomqondo. Beka ndawonye imibono efanayo.
- 6 Uma abafundi beba nobunzima bokuphendula, buza imibuzo yokubasiza elandelayo:
  - a Buyini ubuwena?
  - b Iyiphi ingxenye yethu eveza ebuntwini bethu?  
*Siza abafundi baqonde ukuthi ubuwena buqakethe izinkolelo ezenza umuntu azi impucuko, umndeni, isiko, ubulili, izinhlanga kanye nolimi.*
  - c Yiziphi izinhlobo ezinye zobuthina esizithola egumbini lethu lokufundela?

### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
- 2 Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
  - ubuwena
  - unwabu
  - ehluke

Umlolozelo noma iculo	Iminyakazo
Ngibalulekile, Ngibalulekile	<i>zikhombe</i>
Akeh' ofana nami	<i>Nikina ikhanda uzikhombe</i>
Nawe akekho ofana nawe	<i>Nikina ikhanda ukhombe umlingane wakho</i>
Ngibalulekile, ubalulekile	<i>Zikhombe, khomba umlingane wakho</i>
Ngyingqayizivele Uyingqazivele	<i>Zikhombe, khomba umlingane wakho</i>



## Ukubhala Kahle Ngesandla

Imizuzu eyi-15

- 1 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bavule izincwadi zabo zokubhalela bese bebhala usuku **Imisho Yobunye eya Ebuningini.**



2 Ngokulandelayo tshela abafundi ukuba babhale izinombolo 1-5 ukusuka kumajini, weqe imigqa phakathi nezinombolo.

3 Biza imisho yobunye ngendlela elandelayo. Abafundi kufanele babhale lena misho eceleni kwenombolo efanele:

**Imisho Yobunye eya Ebuningini**

- 1 Ikhamera yawa etafuleni.
- 2 Umuntu ulahlekile.
- 3 Nginomabonakude omkhulu.
- 4 Umakhalekhukhwini awusebenzi.
- 5 Indawo yomlilo ingcolile.

4 Ngemva kwalokho, yalela abafundi ukuba baphinde babhale imisho ibe ubuningi, emgqeni ongezansi.

5 Emizuzwini yokucina emihlanu, bhala kahle imisho ebhodini, yisho imisindo bese uchaza inqubo yokubhala ngokuhlenganisa njengoba ukwenza.

6 Ngemva kwalokho, cela abafundi ukuba basho noma yimaphi amaphethini abawabonayo, anjengokuthi: lapho amagama eshintsha khona.

7 Dwebela lawa maphethini, kanjena:

**Imisho Yobunye eya Ebuningini**

- 1 Ikhamera iwile etafuleni  
Amakhamera awile etafuleni.
- 2 Umuntu ulahlekile.  
Abantu balahlekile.
- 3 Nginomabonakude omkhulu.  
Nginomabonakude abakhulu.
- 4 Umakhalekhukhwini awusebenzi.  
Omakhalekhukhwini abasebenzi.
- 5 Indawo yomlilo ingcolile.  
Izindawo zomlilo zingcolile.

8 Tshela abafundi ukuba bacabange ngalawa maphethini ngesikhathi bewafunda noma bewabhala.

9 Yalela abafundi ukuba bathathe ipensela enombala bese belungisa umsebenzi wabo.

**UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA**

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

Umusho: \_\_\_\_\_





## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ngaphambi Kokufunda

#### ISU LOKUQONDISISA: QAGELA

- 1 Hlalisa abafundi kukhaphethi noma ukuze bakwazi ukubona Incwadi Enkulu.
- 2 Vula Incwadi Enkulu kwindaba ethi: UTrevor Noah, unwabu
- 3 Phenya izithombe ekhasini ngalinye, ubuze abafundi ukuthi bacabanga ukuthi yini eyenzekayo.
- 4 Siza abafundi ukuba baxhumanise izithombe, ukuze bathole umqondo omuhle ngalokho indaba emayelana nakho.
- 5 Yethula amagama amasha ahambisana nezingxenye zendaba.
- 6 Funda indaba kanye, uze uyiqede ngaphandle kokuma.



## Ukubhala:

Imizuzu engu-30

### Hlela Bese Wenza Umbhalo Osalungiswa

**ISIHLOKO:** Bhala incazelo yobuwena.

**UMSEBENZI:** Bhala incazelo, okungenani yemisho eyishumi ezofakwa ebukwini leklasi elikhuluma ngobuthina.

**ISU LOKUHLELA:** Bhala uhlu

#### YETHULA ISIHLOKO OKUZOBHALWA NGASO.

- 1 Bonisa abafundi ukuthi **uyacabanga ngaphambi kokuthi ubhale.**
- 2 Khuluma, uchaze imibono yakho ngendaba yakho, njengokuthi:  
*Ngingumfana. Ngikhuluma ulimi olubizwa ngesiKirundi. ngingowaseNingizimu Afrika naseBurundi. Okhokho bami badabuka edolobheni elincane laseBurundi. ngiyalithanda usiko lwasekhaya lokudlala isigubhu ngemikhosi ebalulekile. Ngihlala eNingizimu Afrika futhi ngikhuluma isingisi kanye nesiZulu.*

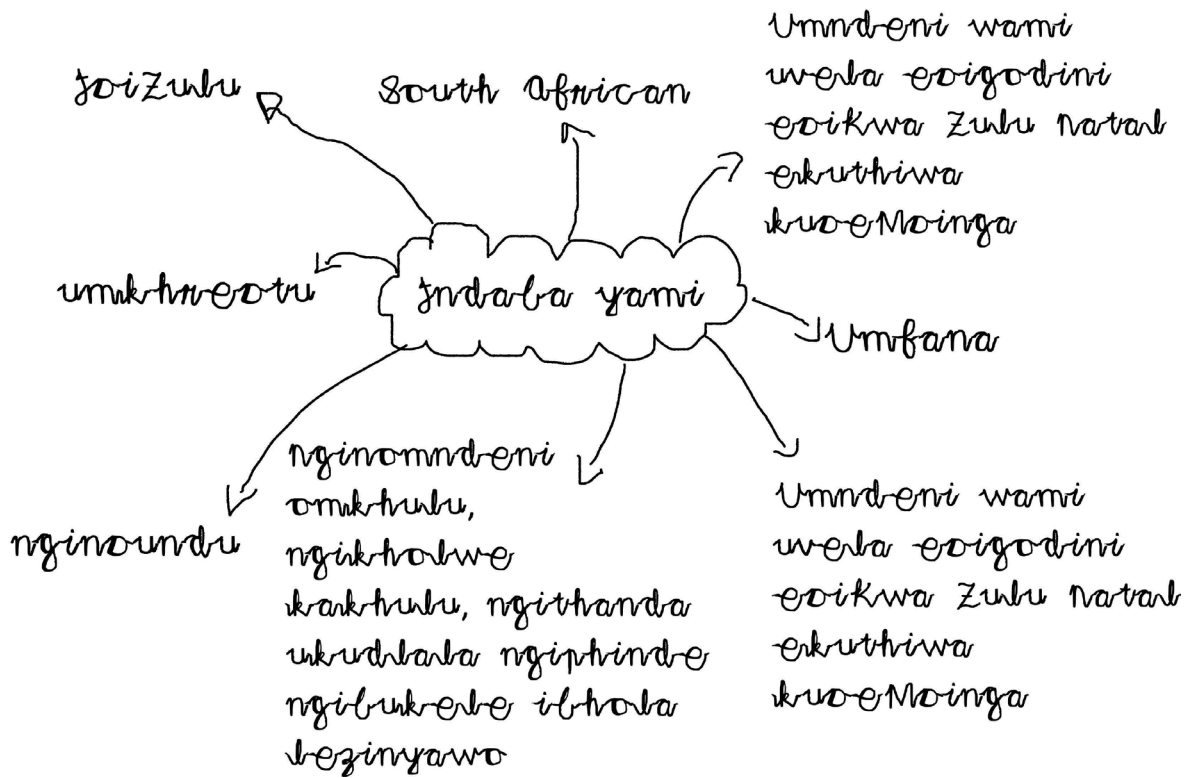
#### TSHENGISA ISU LOKUHLELA (NGIYENZA)

- 1 Bhala uhlaka lokuhlela ngakolunye uhlangothi lwebhodi.
- 2 Khombisa abafundi indlela owenza ngayo uhlu ngokuphendula imibuzo.
- 3 Qedela ukuhlela ngakolunye uhlangothi lwebhodi.

Mind-map plan			Mind-map		
Yiluphi ulimi lwasekhaya?	Yibuphi ubuzwe bakho(izwe oqhamuka kulo)?	Yiluphi usiko lwakho?	Kirundi	iNingizimu Afrika	olwaseBurundi
Yini inkolo yakho?	<b>Indaba yami</b>	Ibuphi ubulili bakho?	Ukungakholelwa kuNkulunkulu	<b>Indaba yami</b>	Umfana
Ibuphi ubuhlanga bakho?	Zikhona ezinye izingxeye zobuwena ezibalulekile?	Iyiphi ingxenywe yobuwena oyibona ibaluleke kakhulu? Kungani?	Umuntu omnyama	Ngikhuluma isiFrench, nesiZulu kanye nesiNgesi. Ngiyathanda ukukhuluma izinhlobonhlobo zezilimi. Futhi ngiwumdlali webhola lezinyawo.	Ukuba nobuzwe obubili, iBurundi kanye neNingizimu Afrika.

### ABAFUNDI BASEBENZISA ISU LOKUHLELA (BAYENZA)

- 1 Tshela abafundi ukuba bavale amehlo abo bese becabanga ngesikhathi abazizwa ngaso besaba.
- 2 Ngemva kwalokho, tshela abafundi ukuba **bajike bese bekhuluma** nozakwabo, ukuze baxoxe ngezindaba zabo.
- 3 Khombisa abafundi uhlaka lokuhlela ebhodini, futhi ubatshele basebenzise lolu hlaka ukuhlela umbhalo wabo, njengoba wenzile.
- 4 Banikeze izincwadi zokubhalela.
- 5 Tshela abafundi ukuthi kufanele babhale imibono yabo siqu – **akufanele** bakope uhlaka lwakho.
- 6 Njengoba abafundi besabhala, hambahamba egumbini futhi ubambe izingxoxo ezincane.



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo

Imizuzu engu-30

**AMAQEMBU:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi neNcwadi Yokufunda 9.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoMsombuluko.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoMsombuluko.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesibili



## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Buyekeza Imisindo, Ukuhlanganisa Nokuhlukanisa

#### NGIYENZA...

- 1 Yisho umsindo: **mb**
- 2 Yisho igama: **imbuzi**
- 3 Hlukanisa igama libe imisindo ezimele: /i/-/mb/-/u/-/z/-/i/
- 4 Yisho umsindo wokuqala wegama: /i/
- 5 Yisho umsindo wesibili wegama: / **mb**/
- 6 Yisho umsindo wesithathu wegama: /u/
- 7 Yisho umsindo wesine wegama: /z/
- 8 Yisho umsindo wokugcina wegama: /i/
- 9 Bhala igama ebhodini: **imbuzi**
- 10 Lingisa ngokukhomba ukuhlanganisa imisindo ukwakha igama: /i/-/mb/-/u/-/z/-/i/ = **imbuzi**
- 11 Ngemva kwalokho, yisho ilunga lokuqala legama: /im/
- 12 Yisho ilunga lesibili legama: /bu/
- 13 Yisho ilunga lesithathu legama: /zi/
- 14 Lingisa ngokukhomba ukuhlanganisa amalunga ukuze wakhe igama: /im/-/bu/-/zi/ = **imbuzi**

#### SIYENZA ...

- 1 Yisho umsindo: **mp**
- 2 Yisho igama: **impi**
- 3 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wokuqala egameni? /i/
- 4 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesibili egameni? / **mp**/
- 5 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesithathu egameni? /i/
- 6 Cela abafundi ukuba bahlukanise igama libe umsindo ozimele: /i/-/mp/-/i/
- 7 Bhala igama ebhodini: **impi**
- 8 Yalela abafundi ukuthi bahlukanise imisindo yegama kanye nawe: /i/-/mp/-/i/= **impi**
- 9 Buza abafundi: Yiliphi ilunga lokuqala legama?: /im/
- 10 Buza abafundi: Yiliphi ilunga lesibili legama?: /pi/
- 11 Tshela abafundi ukuba bahlukanise amalunga ukuze benze igama: /im/-/pi/ = **impi**

**BAYENZA ...**

- 1 Tshela abafundi ukuba bakhiphe izincwadi zabo zokubhalela bese bebhala usuku kanye nesihloko: **mb, mp** amagama.
- 2 Ngemva kwalokho, tshela abafundi ukuba babhale inombolo 1-5 kusukela kumajini.
- 3 Biza amagama alandelayo:
  - 1 **Imbuzi**
  - 2 **Imbila**
  - 3 **Uhambo**
  - 4 **Imbobo**
  - 5 **Hamba**
  - 6 **Impilo**
  - 7 **Impuphu**
  - 8 **Impempe**
  - 9 **Impi**
  - 10 **Impophoma**
- 4 Abafundi kufanele babhale amagama eceleni kwenombolo efanele, bese bedwebela umsindo ophokophelwe egameni ngalinye.
- 5 Emizuzwini emibili yokugcina yesifundo, bhala kahle amagama ebhodini, bese udwebela umsindo ophokophelwe.
- 6 Tshela abafundi ukuba balungise umsebenzi wabo ngepensela elinombala.
- 7 Chazela abafundi ukuthi bazofunda indlela yokubhala lokhu NGOKUHLANGANISA esifundweni esilandelayo.

**UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO**

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

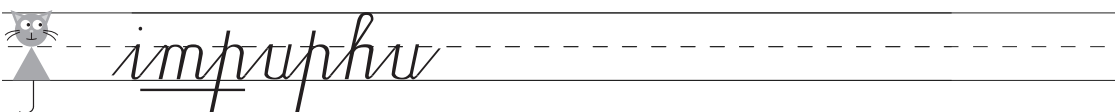
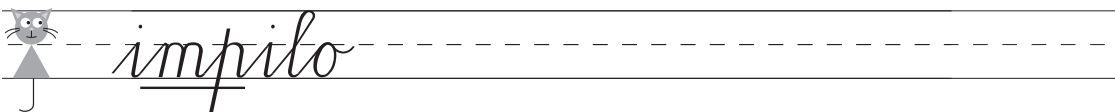
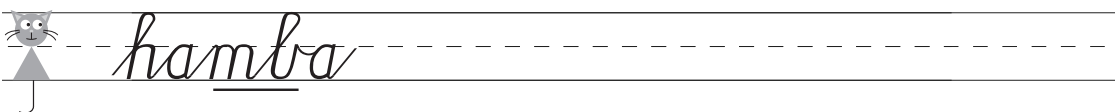
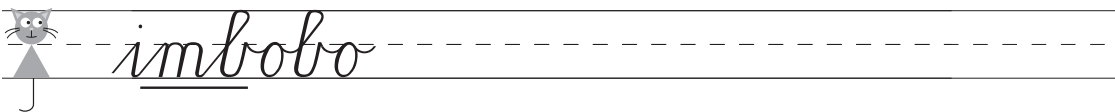
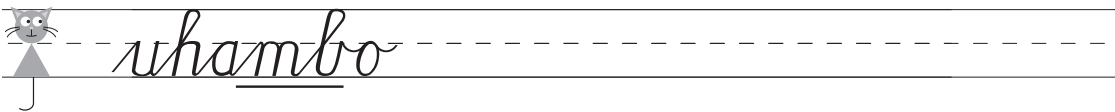
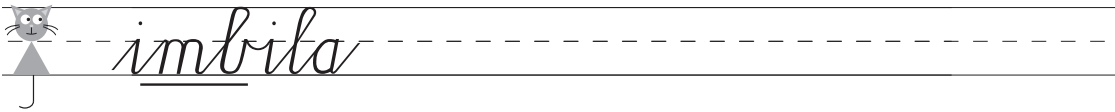
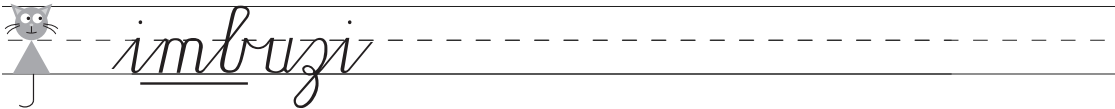
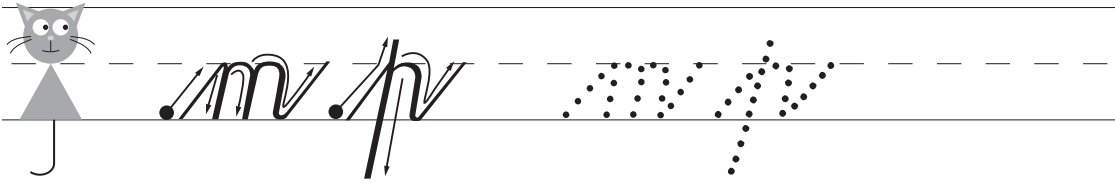
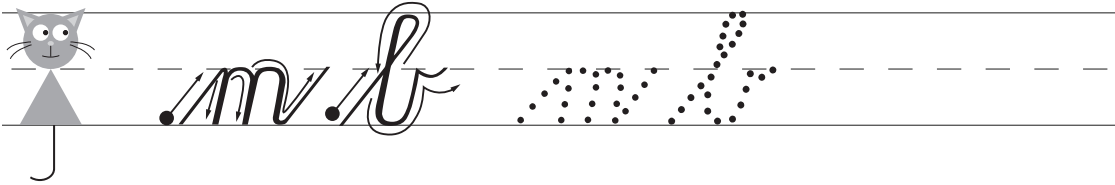
**Ukubhala Kahle Ngesandla:**

Imizuzu eyi-15


**Bhala Uhla(Izinhlamvu / Amagama / Imisho Ngokuhlanganisa**

- 1 Fundisa abafundi indlela efanele yokwakha izinhlamvu ezincane ngokuhlanganisa: **mb, mp**
- 2 Lingisela abafundi ababhala ngesandla sokudla nababhala ngesandla sokunxele ukuthi izinhlamvu zibhalwa kanjani.
- 3 Yibe usutshela abafundi ukuthi bazosebenza nomlingani ukubhala izinhlamvu emhlane wabo ngeminwe.


- 4 Emuva kwalokhu, tshela abafundi ukuthi babhale izinhlamvu ematafuleni ngeminwe yabo.
- 5 Ekugcineni, phinda ukhombise abafundi ukwakha izinhlamvu namagama ebhodini.
- 6 Abafundi kumele bakopishele ezincwadini zabo imisindo/ amagama/imisho.
- 7 Abafundi kumele badwebele umsindo ophokophelwe kunoma yimaphi amagama/ imisho ebhaliwe.



 *Impempe*


 *impi*

 *impophoma*

 *Imbuzi ihamba esivandeni*

 *sikamama njalo.*

 *Abantu bashaya izimpempe*

 *uma kunempi.*

**UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA**

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

Umusho: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ukufunda Kokuqala

#### ISU LOKUQONDISISA: NGIYAZIBUZA /YENZA IZIPHETHO

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kokuqala (Veza Imizwa)
<p><b>UTrevor Noah, unwabu</b> (Ikhava)</p> <p>Wake wazwa yini ngoTrevor Noah? Ungusomahlaya odumile kanye nombhali. UTrevor ubhale incwadi ebizwa ngokuthi 'Ukuzalwa Kuyicala' imayelana nokukhula kwakhe ngesikhathi sobandlululo.</p>	<p><b>Ngiyazibuza</b> ukuthi kungani lesi sihloko siqhathanisa uTrevor Noah nonwabu?</p>
<p>Wake wazwa yini ngoTrevor Noah? Ungusomahlaya odumile kanye nombhali. UTrevor ubhale incwadi ebizwa ngokuthi 'Ukuzalwa Kuyicala' imayelana nokukhula kwakhe ngesikhathi sobandlululo.</p>	-
<p>Ngesikhathi sobandlululo, abantu bezinhlanga ezahlukene babehlukanisiwe. Kwakungekho emthethweni ukuthi abantu ababili bezinhlanga ezahlukene babe nezingane ndawonye. Kodwa, abantu bezinhlanga ezahlukene kwakwenzeka ngenye inkathi ukuthi bagcine bethandana baze babe nezingane.</p>	-
<p>Umama kaTrevor kwakungumuntu onsundu ongumXhosa. Umama kaTrevor waphula umthetho ongenangqondo wobandlululo. Wathuthela endaweni yaseGoli eyayivumela abantu abamhlophe kuphela ukuthi bahlale khona. Kulapho ahlangukhona nobaba kaTrevor. Kwakungumuntu omhlophe, owayevela ezweni elalibizwa ngeSwitzerland. Base bethola noTrevor, umntwana owayewuhlanga oluxubile. Ngaleso sikhathi esasisibi, akuzange kube lula ngoTrevor ukuthi akwazi ukwamukeleka! Wayengavumelekile ukuthi aye ezindaweni zabantu abamhlophe. Wayengavumelekile futhi nokuba sezindaweni zabantu abansundu. Kanti kwakunguyena kuphela emndenini wakhe owayewuhlanga oluxubile.</p>	<p><b>Ngiyazibuza</b> ukuthi kungaba njani uma bonke abantu emndenini bengafani? Kufanele ukuthi kulukhuni ukuzizwa ungemukelekile!</p>
<p>Ngenkathi Trevor esemncane, abazali bakhe babemthatha ngesnye isikhathi baye naye epaki. Kodwa abazali bakaTrevor babazi ukuthi bangangena enkingeni uma amaphoyisa angathola ukuthi bangumndeni. Ngakho uma beya epaki babenza sengathi abazani!</p>	<p><b>Ngiyazibuza</b> ukuthi kwakunjani enganeni encane? Ngingaphetha ngokuthi kungenzeka ukuthi kwakumxaka!</p>
<p>Ngenye inkathi, uTrevor esemncane, wamemeza 'Baba!' futhi wagijimela kubaba wakhe. Ubaba kaTrevor wayesaba ukuthi kukhona okubi okuzokwenzeka. Kwadingeka ukuthi abalekele umntwana okungowakhe. Kodwa uTrevor wayecabanga ukuthi umdlalo nje, wagijima emuva kwakhe epaki, ememeza embiza 'Baba!'</p>	



Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kokuqala (Veza Imizwa)
<p>UTrevor wayechitha isikhathi esiningi enogogo wakhe eSoweto. Ngaleso sikhathi, kwakungabantu abamnyama kuphela ababevunyelwa ukuhlala eSoweto. Umndeni kaTrevor wawukhathazekile ngokuthi amaphoyisa uma engambona, angazama ukumthatha endenini wakubo. Ngakho uTrevor wayengavumelekile ukuyodlala ngaphandle emgwaqweni nezinye izingane!</p> <p>Ngenye inkathi, uTrevor wayekulangazelela ngempela ukudlala waze wagubha umgodini ngaphansi kocingo olubiyela igceke!</p>	<p><b>Ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi uTrevor wayengenabo abangane abalingana naye ngoba wayengavunyelwe ukudlala ngaphandle. Lokhu kwakwenza kube lukhuni kuye ukuhlanganyela nabanye.</p>
<p>UTrevor wafunda ukuthi ulimi luyinto ebalulekile eyakha ukuxhumana nabantu abangafani nawe. UTrevor wake wathi ngolunye usuku ngenkathi efunda zonke izilimi, “waphenduka unwabu”. Ngamanye amazwi, uTrevor wathola ukuthi uma ekhuluma ulimi lwabanye abantu, bazokhohlwa ukuthi awufani nabo. Ulimi lwamsiza ukuthi azizwe emukelekile ezindaweni eziningi lapho ayebukeka khona ehlukele.</p>	<p>UTrevor wayengavamile ukwamukeleka kalula. <b>Ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi ukukhuluma izilimi eziningi kwasiza uTrevor ukuthi amukeleke!</p>
<p>Ngenkathi uTrevor eneminyaka eyishumi, ubandlululo lwaphela. UTrevor waya esikoleni esikhulu samabanga aphakeme esasinezingane ezidlula enkulungwaneni. Esikoleni sikaTrevor kwakukhona amakhaladi, amaNdiya, amaShayina, abansundu kanye nabamhlophe. Kodwa kuzo zonke izingane zasesikoleni sakhe samabanga aphakeme, uTrevor kwakunguyena yedwa ingane eyayinohlanga oluxubile. Kwakunzima ukwazi ukuthi angadlala nobani ngesikhathi sekhefu.</p>	<p><b>Ngiyazibuza</b> ukuthi kuzwakala kanjani ukubheka eceleni kwakho uthole ukuthi uhlukile kunawo wonke umuntu? Kubukeka sengathi kwakunzima ngoTrevor ukwamukeleka.</p>
<p>Ngakho, uTrevor waqala ibhizinisi. Wayeqoqa imali kwezinye izingane bese uzithengela ukudla esitolo sasesikoleni. Ngenxa yebhizinisi lakhe, uTrevor wakwazi ukukhuluma nawo onke amaqembu ezingane esikoleni. UTrevor wafunda ukwamukeleka ngokwenza amahlala futhi enze abantu ukuthi bahleke. Ukuba namahlala kwasiza uTrevor ukuthi aphenyuke unwabu olwamukeleka noma yikuphi!</p>	
<p>Empilweni yakhe yonke uTrevor wayezizwa njengomuntu ongamukelekile ngezindlela ezahlukahlukene. UTrevor wathola izindlela eziningi ezahlukahlukene zokwenza ukuthi amukeleke. Wayeqaphela aphinde abuke abantu. Wafunda izilimi zabo. Wafunda indlela yokwenza abantu abahlukahlukene ukuthi bahleke. Ukwehluka yikhona okwasiza uTrevor Noah ukuba abe usomahlala ovelele namuhla!</p>	<p><b>Ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi empilweni kaTrevor, ngesinye isikhathi wayengamukeleki. Lokhu kwamenza abe usomahlala odumile kanye nomuntu ophumelelayo awuye namuhla.</p>

Imibuzo yokulandelela	Izimpendulo ezilindelekile
Wazalwa nini uTrevor?	UTrevor wazalwa ngesikhathi sobandlululo.
Wayehlala kuphi ugogo kaTrevor?	Wayehlala eSoweto.
Wayenzani uTrevor ukuzama ukuthi amukeleke?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Wafunda izilimi eziningi.</li> <li>• Waqala ibhizinisi esikoleni.</li> <li>• Wafunda ukuhlekisa abantu.</li> </ul>
Umbuzo ofuna isizathu	Izimpendulo ezilindelekile
Yini eyayenza kube lukhuni ngoTrevor ukuthi amukeleke?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ngoba wayehlukile kunamanye amalunga omndeni wakhe.</li> <li>• Ngoba kwakungafanele ayodlala nezinye izingane, ngoba wayengathathwa amaphoyisa.</li> <li>• Ngoba esikoleni samabanga aphakeme, kwakunguyena yedwa ingane eyayinohlanga oluxubile. Wangemukeleki kalula kwamanye amaqembu ezingane esikoleni.</li> </ul>



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo

Imizuzu engu-30

**AMAQEMBU:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi neNcwadi **Yokufunda 9**.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesibili**.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesibili**.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesithathu



## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
- 2 Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
  - ubulili
  - izinhlanga
  - inkolo
  - lapho uvela khona

Umlolozelo noma iculo	Iminyakazo
Ngibalulekile, Ngibalulekile	<i>zikhombe</i>
Akeh' ofana nami	<i>Nikina ikhanda uzikhombe</i>
Nawe akekho ofana nawe	<i>Nikina ikhanda ukhombe umlingane wakho</i>
Ngibalulekile, ubalulekile	<i>Zikhombe, khomba umlingane wakho</i>
Ngiyinqayizivele Uyingqazivele	<i>Zikhombe, khomba umlingane wakho</i>

### UBUCIKO BOKUXOXA IZINDABA

- 1 Hlukanisa abafundi babe amaqembu amancane.
- 2 Nikeza iqembu ngalinye ikhophi yezithombe zobuciko bokuxoxa indaba.
- 3 Tshela abafundi ukuthi kufanele bacabange ngendaba ezohambisana nezithombe.
- 4 Nikeza abafundi umzuzu owodwa noma emibili ukuthi bacabange ngemibono yabo.
- 5 Okulandelayo bonke abafundi eqenjini mabathole ithuba lokuxoxa indaba abaziqambele yona.
- 6 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi indaba yabo kufanele ibe nobuciko, iphinde futhi ihambisane nezithombe!
- 7 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba balalelisise izindaba zozakwabo.
- 8 Bonga abafundi ngokuxoxa ngezindaba zabo.





## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Buyekeza Imisindo, Ukuhlanganisa Nokuhlukanisa

#### NGIYENZA...

- 1 Yisho umsindo: **mf**
- 2 Yisho igama: **imfene**
- 3 Hlukanisa igama libe imisindo ezimele: /i/-/mf/-/e/-/n/-/e/
- 4 Yisho umsindo wokuqala wegama: /i/
- 5 Yisho umsindo wesibili wegama: /mf/
- 6 Yisho umsido wesithathu wegama: /e/
- 7 Yisho umsindo wokugcina wegama: /n/
- 8 What is the fifth sound: /e/
- 9 Bhala igama ebhodini: **imfene**
- 10 Lingisa ngokukhomba ukuhlanganisa imisindo ukwakha igama: /i/-/mf/-/e/-/n/-/e/ = **imfene**
- 11 Ngemva kwalokho, yisho ilunga lokuqala legama: /im/
- 12 Yisho ilunga lesibili legama: /fe/
- 13 Yisho ilunga lesithathu legama: /ne/
- 14 Lingisa ngokukhomba ukuhlanganisa amalunga ukuze wakhe igama: /im/-/fe/-/ne/ = **imfene**

#### SIYENZA ...

- 1 Yisho umsindo: **mv**
- 2 Yisho igama: **imvula**
- 3 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wokuqala egameni? /i/
- 4 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesibili egameni? /mv/
- 5 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesithathu egameni? /u/
- 6 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesine egameni? /l/
- 7 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wokugcina egameni? /a/
- 8 Cela abafundi ukuba behlukanise igama libe umsindo ozimele: /i/-/mv/-/u/-/l/-/a/
- 9 Bhala igama ebhodini: **imvula**
- 10 Yalela abafundi ukuthi bahlunganise imisindo yegama kanye nawe/i/-/mv/-/u/-/l/-/a/= **imvula**
- 11 Buza abafundi: Yiliphi ilunga lokuqala legama?: /im/
- 12 Buza abafundi: Yiliphi ilunga lesibili legama?: /vu/
- 13 Buza abafundi: Yiliphi ilunga lesithathu legama?: /la/
- 14 Tshela abafundi ukuba bahlunganise amalunga ukuze benze igama: /im/-/vu/-/la/ = **imvula**

**BAYENZA...**

- 1 Tshela abafundi ukuba bakhiphe izincwadi zabo zokubhalela bese bebhala usuku kanye nesihloko: **mf**, **mv** amagama.
- 2 Ngemva kwalokho, tshela abafundi ukuba babhale inombolo 1-6 kusukela kumajini.
- 3 Biza amagama alandelayo:
  - 1 **Imfaduko**
  - 2 **Imfe**
  - 3 **Umfula**
  - 4 **Imfene**
  - 5 **Umfana**
  - 6 **imvu**
  - 7 **imvula**
  - 8 **imvana**
  - 9 **uvemvane**
  - 10 **imyunulo**
- 4 Abafundi kufanele babhale amagama eceleni kwenombolo efanele, bese bedwebela umsindo ophokophelwe egameni ngalinye.
- 5 Emizuzwini emibili yokugcina yesifundo, bhala kahle amagama ebhodini, bese udwebela umsindo ophokophelwe.
- 6 Tshela abafundi ukuba balungise umsebenzi wabo ngepensela elinombala.
- 7 Chazela abafundi ukuthi bazofunda indlela yokubhala lokhu NGOKUHLANGANISA esifundweni esilandelayo.

**UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO**

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

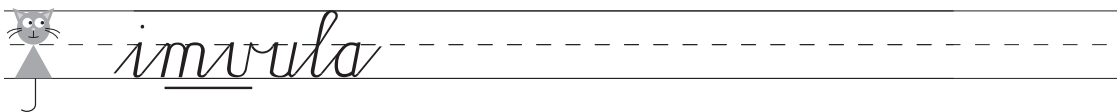
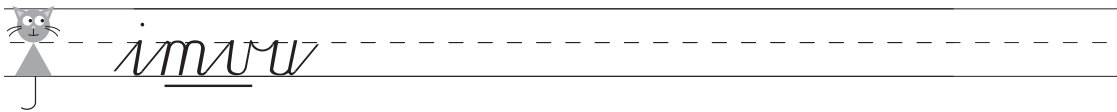
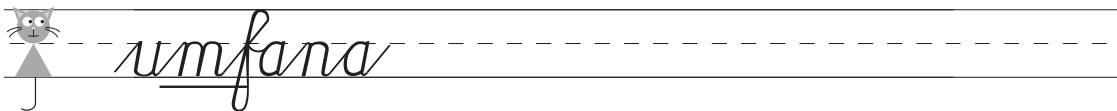
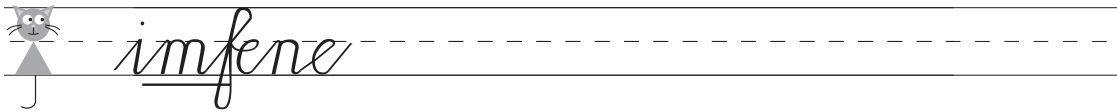
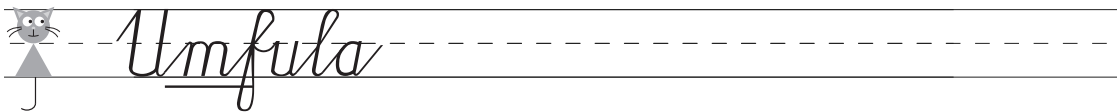
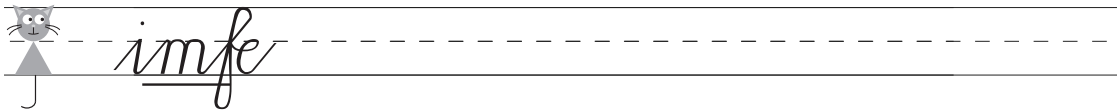
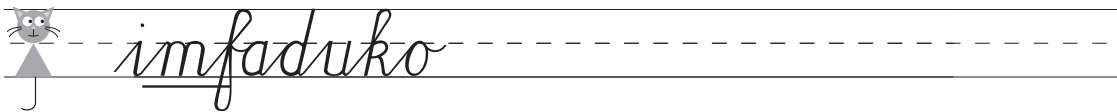
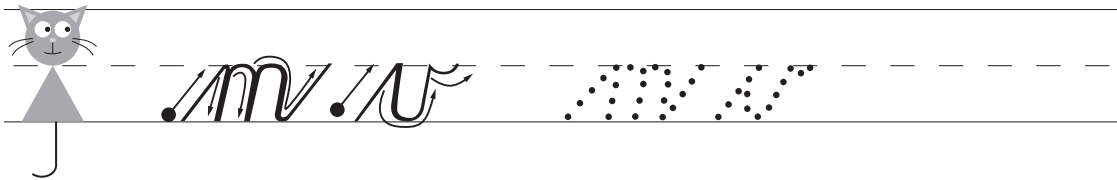
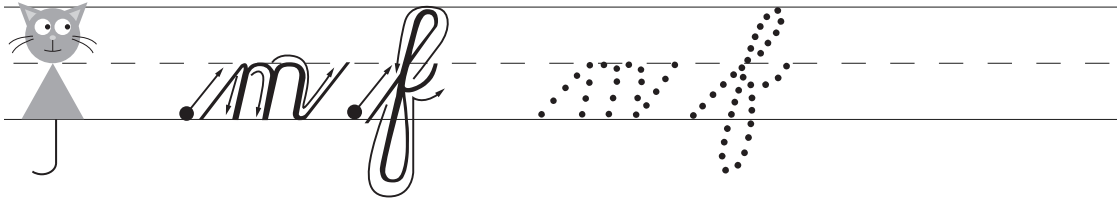
**Ukubhala Kahle Ngesandla:**


Imizuzu eyi-15


**Bhala Uhla(Izinhlamvu / Amagama / Imisho Ngokuhlanganisa**


- 1 Fundisa abafundi indlela efanele yokwakha izinhlamvu ezincane ngokuhlanganisa: **mf**, **mv**
- 2 Lingisela abafundi ababhala ngesandla sokudla nababhala ngesandla sokunxele ukuthi izinhlamvu zibhalwa kanjani.
- 3 Yibe usutshela abafundi ukuthi bazosebenza nomlingani ukubhala izinhlamvu emhlane wabo ngeminwe.

- 4 Emuva kwalokhu, tshela abafundi ukuthi babhale izinhlamvu ematafuleni ngeminwe yabo.
- 5 Ekugcineni, phinda ukhombise abafundi ukwakha izinhlamvu namagama ebhodini.
- 6 Abafundi kumele bakopishele ezincwadini zabo imisindo/ amagama/imisho.
- 7 Abafundi kumele badwebele umsindo ophokophelwe kunoma yimaphi igama/imisho ebhaliwe.

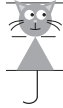


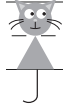
 *imwana*

 *uwemwane*

 *imvunulo*

 *Umfana usula inkomishi*

 *ngemfaduko ebomvu.*

 *Imvu kanye nemwana*

 *zihamba ebaleni.*

**UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA**

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

Umusho: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukubhala:

Imizuzu engu-30

### Yenza Umbhalo Osalungiswa

**ISIHLOKO:** Bhala incazelo yobuwena.

**UMSEBENZI:** Bhala incazelo, okungenani yemisho eyishumi ezofakwa ebukwini lekhasi elikhuluma ngobuthina.

**UHLAKA LOKUBHALA:**

*Ngunezingxenywe eziningi ngami.*

*Ngingu ...*

*Ngikhuluma...*

*Usiko lwami lu...*

*Usikompilo lwami olubalulekile yi...*

*Lengxenywe yobumina ibalulekile ngoba...*

*Ubumina buyi ...*

***Chaza ukuthi abafundi bangasebenzisa imibhalo engabasiza. Bangaphinde baqale phansi bahlele imisho noma iyiphi endlela engabasiza!***

**UKULUNGISELELA:** Ngaphambi kwesifundo sokubhala, bhala ebhodini ukuhlela okwenze ngoMsombuluko.

### TSHENGISA INQUBO YOKWENZA UMBHALO OSALUNGISWA (NGIYENZA)

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi ngokuhlela kwakho okwenze ngoMsombuluko.
- 2 Funda ukuhlela kwakho okubhale ebhodini.
- 3 Okulandelayo, fundela abafundi uhlaka lokubhala.
- 4 Tshengisa indlela yokqedela uhlaka lokubhala usebenzise ukuhlela kwakho siqu, njengokuthi:  
Kunezingxenywe ezahlukahlukeni zobumina. NgingowaseNingizimu Afrika. Ngiphinde ngibe owaseBurundi ngoba abazali bami nezihlobo zami zivela khona. Yingakho isiko lami lingelaseBurundi. Isikompilo elibalulekile ukudlala izigubhu uma kunomgubho. Lengxenywe yobumina ibalulekile ngoba abazali bami babenza lokhu kanye nokhokho babo babenza lokhu eminyakeni eyikhulu eyedlule. Kubalulekile futhi kumina ngoba ngiyakuthanda. Kungenza ngizizwe ngibalulekile. Nazi izilimu engizikhulumayo: isiKirundi, isiFrench, isiNgisi kanye nesiZulu. Le ngxenywe yobumina ibalulekile ngoba ngikwazi ukukhuluma nezinhlobonhlobo eziningi zabantu. Ubumina bahlukile!



**ABAFUNDI BAQEDELA INQUBO YOKWENZA UMBHALO  
OSALUNGISWA (BAYENZA)**

- 1 Nikeza abafundi izincwadi zokubhalela.
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuba babhale usuku kanye nesihloko: **ubumina: uhlaka**
- 3 Tshela abafundi ukuba bathole ukuhlela kwabo kwangoMsombuluko bese becabanga ngemibono yabo.
- 4 Tshela abafundi ukuba baqedele uhlaka lokubhala ngokusebenzisa ukuhlela kwabo.
- 5 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bangangeza imisho noma imininingwane eyengeziwe uma benesikhathi.
- 6 Khumbuza abafundi ngamasu abangawasebenzisa ukuze abasize.
- 7 Ngesikhathi abafundi bebhala, hambahamba egumbini lokufunda futhi usize abafundi abanobunzima.

2 Mandulo 2020

Ubumina: umbhalo oqokongozwa

ikunezincenye eziningi  
 ezathukathukene krimina.  
 ngingowaweningizimu afrika.  
 ngikthuma izizulu. Umdlweni wami  
 uvula ezigodini einkwazulu natant  
 eibizwa ngokuti kuoemoinga.  
 nginomdlweni omkulu kanti dikholwe  
 kankhulu. Joiko betu eibakubeki  
 yindaba eziguba ngayo imigidi  
 yamaoiko athukathukene. Lengcanye  
 yami yokuzazi ibakubeki ngoba imigidi  
 yetu eminingi yenziwa einkweni betu  
 kanti lokhu kungenzeka ngikhethekile.  
 Ukuzazi kwami kukhethekile kankhulu.



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo

Imizuzu engu-30

---

**AMAQEMBU:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1** Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi neNcwadi Yekufunda 9.
- 2** Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesithathu.**
- 3** Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4** Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5** Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda.**
- 6** Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesithathu.**
- 7** Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8** Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9** Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesine



## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ukushintsha Uhlamvu

#### NGIYENZA...

- 1 Chaza ukuthi namuhla, sizozilolongela ukubheka umehluko omncane emagameni. Lokhu kususisa ukuba sibe ngabafundi abangcono.
- 2 Bhala lawa magama amabili ebhodini: **Uhambo, hamba**
- 3 Tshengisa abafundi indlela yokuthola umehluko, njengokuthi: **Uhambo, hamba**
- 4 Chaza umehluko, njengokuthi: umsindo /o/ kanye no- /a/ yehlukene, kodwa yonke enye into esegameni iyafana!

#### SIYENZA ...

##### INGXENYE 1

- 1 Bhala lawa magama amabili ebhodini: **imvu, imvula**
- 2 Buza abafundi: Uyini umehluko phakathi kwalawa magama amabili?
- 3 Cela umfundi ukuba eze ngaphambili bese edwebela umehluko phakathi kwamagama amabili, okungokuthi: **imvu, imvula**
- 4 Chaza umehluko phakathi kwamagama amabili.

##### INGXENYE 2

- 1 Ngokulandelayo, bhala leli gama ebhodini: **uvemvane**
- 2 Buza abafundi: **Yimuphi umsindo owodwa ongawushintsha kuleli gama ukuze lenze igama elihlukile?**
- 3 Bhala uhlu lwemibono yabafundi ebhodini, enjengokuthi: **uzwane, isilwane, ingane, ncane**

#### BAYENZA...

- 1 Bhala leli gama ebhodini: **umfana**
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuba benze amagama amaningi ngangokunokwenzeka, ngokushintsha umsindo owodwa kuphela egameni.
- 3 Ekugcineni biza abafundi ukuba beze ngaphambili ebhodini bese bebhala amagama abo.
- 4 Funda amagama, bese uchaza ukuthi yimuphi umsindo oshintshiwe. **shwabana, umntwana, intwana, imvana, unana**

**UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO**

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



**Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:**

Imizuzu eyi-15

**Ukufunda Kwesibili**

**ISU LOKUFUNDA: NGIYAZIBUZA /YENZA IZIPHETHO**

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kwesibili (Veza Imizwa)
<p><b>UTrevor Noah, unwabu</b> (Ikhava)</p>	<p><b>Ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi uTrevor Noah ufana nonwabu ngoba unwabu lushintsha umbala ezindaweni ezahlukahlukene. Lokhu kufana noTrevor ngoba ukwazi ukushintsha ulimi lwakhe kanye namahlanya akhe ukuze akwazi ukufanelana nezindawo ezahlukahlukene!</p>
<p>Wake wazwa yini ngoTrevor Noah? Ungusomahlanya odumile kanye nombhali. UTrevor ubhale incwadi ebizwa ngokuthi 'Ukuzalwa Kuyicala' imayelana nokukhula kwakhe ngesikhathi sobandlululo.</p>	<p>-</p>
<p>Ngesikhathi sobandlululo, abantu bezinhlanga ezahlukene babehlukanisiwe. Kwakungekho emthethweni ukuthi abantu ababili bezinhlanga ezahlukene babe nezingane ndawonye. Kodwa, abantu bezinhlanga ezahlukene kwakwenzeka ngenye inkathi ukuthi bagcine bethandana baze babe nezingane.</p>	<p><b>Ngiyazibuza</b> ukuthi kungani incwadi kaTrevor yabizwa ngokuthi 'Ukuzalwa Kuyicala'? Kufanele ukuthi yingoba kwakungekho emthethweni ngaleso sikhathi ukuthi abazali babe ndawonye nokuthi babe nengane.</p>
<p>Umama kaTrevor kwakungumuntu onsundu ongumXhosa. Umama kaTrevor waphula umthetho ongenangqondo wobandlululo. Wathuthela endaweni yaseGoli eyayivumela abantu abamhlophe kuphela ukuthi bahlale khona. Kulapho ahlalanga khona nobaba kaTrevor. Kwakungumuntu omhlophe, owayevela ezweni elalibizwa ngeSwitzerland. Base bethola noTrevor, umntwana owayewuhlanga oluxubile. Ngaleso sikhathi esasisibi, akuzange kube lula ngoTrevor ukuthi akwazi ukwamukeleka! Wayengavumelekile ukuthi aye ezindaweni zabantu abamhlophe. Wayengavumelekile futhi nokuba sezindaweni zabantu abansundu. Kanti kwakunguyena kuphela emndenini wakhe owayewuhlanga oluxubile.</p>	<p><b>Ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi wonke umuntu emndenini kaboTrevor wayengafani nomunye.</p>

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kwesibili (Veza Imizwa)
<p>Ngenkathi Trevor esemncane, abazali bakhe babemthatha ngesnye isikhathi baye naye epaki. Kodwa abazali bakaTrevor babazi ukuthi bangangena enkingeni uma amaphoyisa angathola ukuthi bangumndeni. Ngakho uma beya epaki babenza sengathi abazani!</p>	<p><b>Ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi ibala lesikhumba sikaTrevor lalingawakhombisa amaphoyisa ukuthi abazali bakhe babendawonye. Lokhu kwakungekho emthethweni ngaleso sikhathi. Ngakho, <b>ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi, uma uTrevor enabazali bakhe, wayengafaka wonke umuntu enkingeni.</p>
<p>Ngenye inkathi, uTrevor esemncane, wamemeza 'Baba!' futhi wagijimela kubaba wakhe. Ubaba kaTrevor wayesaba ukuthi kukhona okubi okuzokwenzeka. Kwadingeka ukuthi abalekele umntwana okungowakhe. Kodwa uTrevor wayecabanga ukuthi umdlalo nje, wagijima emuva kwakhe epaki, ememeza embiza 'Baba!'</p>	<p><b>Ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi uTrevor omncane wayengaqondi! Kufanele ukuthi kwakulukhuni kubazali bakaTrevor ukuchazela uTrevor omncane mayelana nemithetho engenangqondo yobandlululo.</p>
<p>UTrevor wayechitha isikhathi esiningi enogogo wakhe eSoweto. Ngaleso sikhathi, kwakungabantu abamnyama kuphela ababevunyelwa ukuhlala eSoweto. Umndeni kaTrevor wawukhathazekile ngokuthi amaphoyisa uma engambona, angazama ukumthatha endenini wakubo. Ngakho uTrevor wayengavumelekile ukuyodlala ngaphandle emgwaqweni nezinye izingane!</p> <p>Ngenye inkathi, uTrevor wayekulangazelela ngempela ukudlala waze wagubha umgodi ngaphansi kocingo olubiyela igceke!</p>	
<p>UTrevor wafunda ukuthi ulimi luyinto ebalulekile eyakha ukuxhumana nabantu abangafani nawe. UTrevor wake wathi ngolunye usuku ngenkathi efunda zonke izilimi, "waphenduka unwabu". Ngamanye amazwi, uTrevor wathola ukuthi uma ekhuluma ulimi lwabanye abantu, bazokhohlwa ukuthi awufani nabo. Ulimi lwamsiza ukuthi azizwe emukelekile ezindaweni eziningi lapho ayebukeka khona ehlukele.</p>	<p><b>Ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi ulimi lwasiza uTrevor ukuthi abe njengonwabu, ngoba kwamsiza ukuthi akwazi ukwamukeleka yonke indawo! UTrevor wayesebenzisa ulimi ukuze akwazi ukwamukeleka.</p>
<p>Ngenkathi uTrevor eneminyaka eyishumi, ubandlululo lwaphela. UTrevor waya esikoleni esikhulu samabanga aphakeme esasinezingane ezidlula enkulungwaneni. Esikoleni sikaTrevor kwakukhona amakhaladi, amaNdiya, amaShayina, abansundu kanye nabamhlophe. Kodwa kuzo zonke izingane zasesikoleni sakhe samabanga aphakeme, uTrevor kwakunguyena yedwa ingane eyayinohlanga oluxubile. Kwakunzima ukwazi ukuthi angadlala nobani ngesikhathi sekhefu.</p>	<p>-</p>

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kwesibili (Veza Imizwa)
<p>Ngakho, uTrevor waqala ibhizinisi. Wayeqoqa imali kwezinye izingane bese uzithengela ukudla esitolo sasesikoleni. Ngenxa yebhizinisi lakhe, uTrevor wakwazi ukukhuluma nawo onke amaqembu ezingane esikoleni. UTrevor wafunda ukwamukeleka ngokwenza amahlaya futhi enze abantu ukuthi bahleke. Ukuba namahlaya kwasiza uTrevor ukuthi aphenduke unwabu olwamukeleka noma yikuphi!</p>	<p><b>Ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi ibhizinisi likaTrevor lamsiza ukuthi akwazi ukufana nonwabu. Ibhizinisi lakhe lamnikeza isizathu sokukhuluma nawo wonke umuntu futhi aphende amenze ahleke.</p>
<p>Empilweni yakhe yonke uTrevor wayezizwa njengomuntu ongamukelekile ngezindlela ezahlukahlukene. UTrevor wathola izindlela eziningi ezahlukahlukene zokwenza ukuthi amukeleke. Wayeqaphela aphende abuke abantu. Wafunda izilimi zabo. Wafunda indlela yokwenza abantu abahlukahlukene ukuthi bahleke. Ukwehluka yikhona okwasiza uTrevor Noah ukuba abe usomahlaya ovelele namuhla!</p>	<p>Oh! <b>Ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi ukwehluka kukaTrevor kwamsiza ukuba abe usomahlaya odumile, ngoba kwakufanele afunde ukuhleleka abantu abahlukahlukene.</p>

Imibuzo yokulandelela	Izimpendulo ezilindelekile
<p>Wakhulela kuphi uTrevor?</p>	<p>Wakhulela eGoli.</p>
<p>Iyiphi into eyodwa engenza <b>uphetha</b> ngokuthi impilo kaTrevor yayinzima?</p>	<p>Ngingaphetha ngokuthi kwakunzima ngoTrevor ...</p>
<p>Laliyini ibhizinisi likaTrevor?</p>	<p>Wayeqoqa imali kwabanye abafundi bese ebathengela ukudla esitolo sasesikoleni.</p>
Umbuzo ofuna isizathu	Izimpendulo ezilindelekile
<p>Kungani ucabanga ukuthi le ndaba ibizwa ngokuthi <i>uTrevor Noah, unwabu</i>?</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ngoba uTrevor kwakufanele afunde ukuthi amukeleke noma yikuphi, njengonwabu.</li> <li>• Ngoba uTrevor wafunda ukuthi izilimi zamsiza ukuthi afane nonwabu amukeleke noma yikuphi.</li> <li>• Ngoba ukuhleleka abantu kwasiza uTrevor ukuthi afane nonwabu amukeleke noma yikuphi.</li> <li>• Ngoba ibhizinisi likaTrevor lamsiza ukuthi afane nonwabu.</li> </ul>



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo

Imizuzu engu-30

**AMAQEMBU:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi ne**Ncwadi Yokufunda 9**.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesine**.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesine**.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesihlanu



## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
- 2 Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
  - ngokungemthetho
  - ubugebengu
  - usomahlaya

Umlolozelo noma iculo	Iminyakazo
Ngibalulekile, Ngibalulekile	<i>zikhombe</i>
Akekho ofana nami	<i>Nikina ikhanda uzikhombe</i>
Nawe akekho ofana nawe	<i>Nikina ikhanda ukhomba umlingane wakho</i>
Ngibalulekile, ubalulekile	<i>Zikhombe, khomba umlingane wakho</i>
Ngiyinqayizivele Uyingqazivele	<i>Zikhombe, khomba umlingane wakho</i>

### INGXOXO NGOMBHALO OFUNDWA NGOKUHLANGANYELA

- 1 Bhala uhlaka lwengxoxo ebhodini:  
Lendaba ikhuluma nge...  
Into eyodwa engiyifunde endabeni yi...  
Lendaba ihlobene nesihloko sobumina...ngoba...
- 2 Fundela abafundi uhlaka lwengxoxo.
- 3 Beka abafundi **ngamaqembu abo amancane**.
- 4 Tshela abafundi ukuthi umfundi ngamunye kumele athole ithuba lokuphendula imibuzo yengxoxo.
- 5 Cela abafundi bonke ukuthi balalele futhi banake.
- 6 Cela abafundi abahlukene noma iqembu elithile ukuthi labelane ngezimpendulo zalo.
- 7 Uma izimpendulo kungezona, zilungise.
- 8 Bonga abafundi ngokufaka isandla kwabo.





## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Thola Igama

Bhala ithebula ebhodini elinemisindo efundwe ngesikhathi esidlulile kanye nemisindo efundiswe ngoLwesibili kanye nangoLwesithathu.

<b>mp</b>	<b>mv</b>	<b>i</b>
<b>e</b>	<b>n</b>	<b>u</b>
<b>l</b>	<b>o</b>	<b>p</b>
<b>h</b>	<b>a</b>	<b>z</b>
<b>mb</b>	<b>mf</b>	<b>d</b>
<b>k</b>	<b>m</b>	<b>v</b>

### TSHENGISA

- 1 Buyekeza yonke imisindo kanye nokuyihlanganisa ebhodini.
- 2 Nika abafundi imizuzu emi-3 yokwakha amagama amaningi ngangokunokwenzeka besebenzisa imisindo nezihlanganiso ezingenhla.

### OKWENZIWA ABAFUNDI

- 1 Tshela abafundi bavule izincwadi zabo zokubhalela.
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuthi baqale babhale.
- 3 Nika abafundi imizuzu emi-3 yokuthi bathole futhi bakhe amagama amaningi ngangokunokwenzeka.
- 4 Vumela abafundi ukuthi balungise umsebenzi wabo.
- 5 Tshela abafundi ukuthi babelane ngamagama abawakhile, bese uwabhala ebhodini.

### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ngemva Kokufunda

#### ISU LOKUQONDISISA: FINGQA INDABA / BONA NGESO LENGQONDO

##### BONISA UMBHALO

- 1 Chaza ukuthi namhlanje sizocabanga ngezingxenye ezibalulekile emshweni.
- 2 Sizophinde sicabange ngenye into esingayixhuma endabeni.
- 3 *Sizolinganisa indaba ngezinkanyezi ezinhlanu. Siyinika izinkanyezi ezinhlanu indaba uma siyithanda noma singayiniki zinkanyezi uma singayithandi.*
- 4 Bhala ukufingqa ebhodini.
- 5 Yalela abafundi ukuthi basebenzise uhlaka ukuphendula imibuzo.:  
**Lendaba ikhuluma nge...**(imisho eyi-2-3 )  
**UTrevor Noah ufaniswa nonwabu ngoba...**  
**Ngifunde ukuthi...**  
**Phakathi kwezinkanyezi ezinhlanu, lendaba ngiyinika izinkanyezi ez...ngoba...**
- 6 Chaza ukuthi abafundi ngeke basho yonke imisho/ kuzomele bakhethe izingxenye ezibalulekile.  
Lingisa izibonelo sakho kubafundi, yisho: Le ndaba imayelana noTrevor Noah, ongosomahlanya odumile. Lendaba isitshela ngobungane bakhe. UTrevor Noah uqhathaniswa nonwabu ngoba uzivumelanisa nezimo ezahlukene. Ngifunde ukuthi ukuzalwa kukaTrevor kwakuyicala. Abazali bakhe babengafanele ukuba ndawonye ngoba babeyizinhlanga ezahlukene. Ezinkanyezini ezinhlanu, lendaba ngiyinika izinkanyezi ezinhlanu ngoba ngiyamnthanda uTrevor Noah.
- 7 Nika abafundi isikhathi sokucabanga ngezingxenye ezibalulekile zendaba.
- 8 Yalela abafundi ukuba baphenduke babhekane nalabo abahlezi nabo, ukuze babelane ngemibono/ yalela abafundi ukuthi babhale ngokufingqiwe uhlaka.
- 9 Biza abafundi bonke babuye.
- 10 Cela abafundi ababili noma oyedwa ukuthi babele umbhalo wabo ofingqiwe neklasi. Yenza umbhalo ofingqiwe weklasi njengokuthi: Le ndaba imayelana nokukhula kukaTrevor Noah. Sifunde ukuthi wayezalwe ngokungafanele. UTrevor Noah ufaniswe nonwabu ngoba uyakwazi ukuphila ezindaweni ezahlukene ahlalisane nabantu. UTrevor Noah uyakwazi ukushintsha ulimi kanti unwabu lona lukwazi ukushintsha imibala. Sifunde ukuthi uTrevor Noah ucithe isikhathi eside nogogo wakhe eSoweto. Ugogo wakhe wayesaba ukuthi bazomthatha uTrevor ngoba isikhumba sakhe sasikhanya. Ezinkanyezini ezinhlanu, lendaba siyinika izinkanyezi ezinhlanu ngoba siyamnthanda uTrevor Noah!



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo

Imizuzu engu-30

**AMAQEMBU:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi **neNcwadi Yokufunda 9**.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesihlanu**.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesihlanu**.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalele, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.



## Ukubuyekeza ukufundwa kolimi kokuphela kwesonto

Imizuzu eyi-15

- 1 Hlalisa kahle abafundi kukhaphethi ekupheleni kosuku.
- 2 Yenza isikhathi sokubuyekeza ulimi kwesonto. Ungakhetha ukuhlanganisa ulimi lwasekhaya noma ulimi lokwenezela kolokuqala.
- 3 Khumbula ukuvumela abafundi ukuthi 'Bajike bese Beyakhuluma' futhi baxoxe ngezimpendulo zabo nomlingani. Ngemva kwalokho, khetha abafundi abambalwa ukuthi babelane ngezimpendulo zabo nekilasi.
- 4 Sebenzisa imibuzo elandelayo ukusiza abafundi nokubaqondisa engxenyeni yengxoxo yolimi:
  - a **Sithini isihloko sethu solimi sesonto?**
  - b **Yiziphi izindaba esizifunde ndawonye?**
  - c **Imaphi amagama amasha owathandile esonto?**
  - d **Yisiphi isifundo osifundile ezindabeni esizifundile?**
  - e **Sibhale ngani kuleli sonto?**
  - f **Indlela yakho yokubhala ithuthuke kanjani kuleli sonto?**
  - g **Indlela ofunda ngayo ithuthuke kanjani kuleli sonto?**
  - h **Yini ongaziqhenya ngayo kuleli sonto?**
- 5 Okokugcina, tshela abafundi ukuthi bacabange ngezinto ezimbili abazoxoxela imindeni yabo ngazo ngalokho abakufundile noma indlela abathuthuke ngayo esikoleni kuleli sonto.

*Siza uqaphele: Uhlelo lokuzihlola kanye nokuzindla luyingxenywe ebaluleke kakhulu yokufunda.. Unxuswa ukuba ungalokothi weqe lona msebenzi wamasonto onke.*



The background of the entire page is a light gray color with a repeating pattern of small, white, line-art icons. These icons represent various educational fields: science (flasks, beakers, atoms, globes), mathematics (calculators, rulers, compasses, triangles), arts (pencils, paint palettes, brushes), and general education (books, graduation caps, speech bubbles, lightbulbs).

**Ibanga 3**

**ITHEMU 3**

**Isonto**

**10**

**ISIHLOKO:**

**Ubuwena**



## Ukulungiselela Ikilasi

---

- 1 Ekuqaleni kwesonto ngalinye, qiniseka ukuthi ikilasi lihlanzekile futhi licocekile.
- 2 Lungisa AMABHODI OKUBONISA akho, ngokuthi ususe izinto ezingasahambisani nokufundwayo, bese uwalondoloza ngokucophelela.
- 3 Ngemva kwalokho, lungisa amafleshi-khadi emifanekiso yamagama esihloko ozowadinga.
- 4 Thola bese ulungisa izinto zesihloko ozozibeka odongeni nasetafuleni ezizokwenza abafundi babe nesithakazelo, ngokwesibonelo: Bhala isiqeshana esichaza ubuwena, ukuze abafundi basifunde.
- 5 Yenza ukucwaninga kuyi-inthanethi ukuze ulungiselele isihloko. Ngokwesibonelo: indlela yokusiza abafundi baqaphele izinkolelo ezingaguquki (ezimayelana nezinhlanga, ubulili, njl)
- 6 Qiniseka ukuthi onke amabhuku okubhalela nezincwadi zokusebenzela ze-DBE zabafundi zimakiwe, futhi zapakishwa ngobunono lapho zibekwa khona.
- 7 Qiniseka ukuthi zonke izincwadi ezinkulu zakho, nezincwadi zamazinga ahlukene, kanye nezincwadi zomtapo wezincwadi zasekilasini zime ngomumo.



## Imisebenzi Yokwandisa

---

Le misebenzi ingasetshenziswa njengomsebenzi abafundi abazenzela wona bebodwa labo abasheshe baqeda umsebenzi wabo NOMA ngesikhathi usahlola abafundi.

**Umsebenzi 1:** Incwadi ye-DBE 2: Ikhasi 54 & 55, Masenze

**Umsebenzi 2:** Incwadi ye-DBE 2: Ikhasi 56 & 57, Masibhale

**Umsebenzi 3:** Incwadi ye-DBE 2: Ikhasi 58, Masifunde

**Umsebenzi 4:** bhala kwidayari yakho ngesikhathi uthanda ingxenye yobuwena.

# Umsombuluko



## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

### BUYEKEZA ISIHLOKO: THOLA ULWAZI LWANGAPHAMBILI

- 1 Khombisa abafundi isithombe sika-Oliver egqoke uhlobo oluthile lwengubo encwadini enkulu yezindatshana ebizwa ngokuthi INingizimu Afrika eyawo wonke umuntu.
- 2 Tshela abafundi ukuthi siyaqhubeka nesihloko sethu esithi: Ubuwena
- 3 Dweba indilinga enegama **lesihloko** phakathi nendawo ebhodini.
- 4 Buza abafundi: *Yini eniyaziyo ngalesi sihloko?*
- 5 Bhala phansi imibono yabafundi izungeze ibalazwe lomqondo. Beka ndawonye imibono efanayo.
- 6 Uma abafundi beba nobunzima bokuphendula, buza imibuzo yokubasiza elandelayo:
  - a Ungazicabanga izindlela ubuthina ezingaba nomthelela omuhle ngayo kithi?
  - b Ungazicabanga izikhathi lapho abantu bebhakene nokucwaswa ngobubona?
  - c Kungani kubalulekile ukuthi samukele bonke abantu?

### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
- 2 Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
  - usiko
  - eBurundi
  - umgubho

Umlolozelo noma iculo	Iminyakazo
Ngibalulekile, Ngibalulekile	<i>zikhombe</i>
Akekho ofana nami	<i>Nikina ikhanda uzikhombe</i>
Nawe akekho ofana nawe	<i>Nikina ikhanda ukhombela umlingane wakho</i>
Ngibalulekile, ubalulekile	<i>Zikhombe, khomba umlingane wakho</i>
Ngizingqayizele Uyingqazivele	<i>Zikhombe, khomba umlingane wakho</i>



## Ukubhala Kahle Ngesandla

Imizuzu eyi-15

- 1 Tshela abafundi bavule izincwadi zabo zokubhalela bese bebhala usuku.
- 2 Ngokulandelayo tshela abafundi ukuba babhale izinombolo 1-5 ukusuka kumajini.
- 3 Bhala umusho olandelayo ebhodini eceleni kwenombolo 1: Yena ushiye lapho izincwadi zakhe.
- 4 Ngemva kwalokho, bhala izabizwana ezilandelayo eceleni kwezincwadi 2-5:

- 2 Eyakho
- 3 Eyami
- 4 Eyakhe
- 5 Eyabo
- 5 Tshela abafundi ukuba baphinde babhale umusho baqale ngegama elinikeziwe.
- 6 Emizuzwini yokugcina emihlanu, bhala kahle imisho ebhodini, yisho imisindo bese uchaza inqubo yokubhala ngokuhlanganisa njengoba ukwenza.
- 7 Ngemva kwalokho, cela abafundi ukuba basho noma yimaphi amaphethini abawabonayo, anjengokuthi: lapho umusho ushintsha khona.
- 8 Dwebela noma yimaphi amaphethini, anjengokuthi:
  - 1 Uthisha wayo uyifundisa ukubhala ngobunono.
  - 2 Uthisha wakho ukufundisa ukubhala ngobunono.
  - 3 Uthisha wami ungifundisa ukubhala ngobunono.
  - 4 Uthisha wakhe umfudisa ukubhala ngobunono.
  - 5 Uthisha wabo ubafundisa ukubhala ngobunono.
- 9 Yalela abafundi ukuba bathathe ipensela enombala bese belungisa umsebenzi wabo.

#### **UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA**

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

Umusho: \_\_\_\_\_



## **Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:**

Imizuzu eyi-15

### **Ngaphambi Kokufunda**

#### **ISU LOKUQONDISISA: QAGELA**

- 1 Hlalisa abafundi kukhaphethi noma ukuze bakwazi ukubona Incwadi Enkulu.
- 2 Vula Incwadi Enkulu kwindaba ethi: INingizimu Afrika eyawo wonke umuntu
- 3 Phenya izithombe ekhasini ngalinye, ubuze abafundi ukuthi bacabanga ukuthi yini eyenzekayo.
- 4 Siza abafundi ukuba baxhumanise izithombe, ukuze bathole umqondo omuhle ngalokho indaba emayelana nakho.
- 5 Yethula amagama amasha ahambisana nezingxenye zendaba.
- 6 Funda indaba kanye, uze uyiqede ngaphandle kokuma.





## Ukubhala:

Imizuzu engu-30

### Hlela Bese Wenza Umbhalo Osalungiswa

**ISIHLOKO:** Bhala incazelo yobuwena.

**UMSEBENZI:** Bhala incazelo, okungenani yemisho eyishumi ezofakwa ebukwini lekhasi elikhuluma ngobuthina.

**UKULUNGISELELA:**

- Bhala uhlu lokulungisa umbhalo ebhodini ngaphambi kokuqala kwesifundo sokubhala.
- Bhala ebhodini umbhalo wakho osalungiswa ngaphambi kokuqala kwesifundo sokubhala. Hlanganisa iphutha elilodwa noma amabili.

**UHLU LOKULUNGISA UMBHALO:**

- 1 Ingabe ngizichazile?
- 2 Ingabe isigaba sonke sikhuluma ngami?
- 3 Ingabe ngibhale okungenani imisho eyishumi?
- 4 Ingabe ngiwabize wonke lamagama ngendlela?
- 5 Ingabe yonke imisho iqala ngofeleba?
- 6 Ingabe yonke imisho igcina ngezimpawu zokuloba ezifanele?

#### TSHENGISA INQUBO YOKULUNGISA UMBHALO (NGIYENZA)

- 1 Fundela abafundi ngokuzwakalayo uhlu lokulungisa umbhalo.
- 2 Ngemva kwalokho, fundela abafundi umbhalo osalungiswa wakho.
- 3 Funda uhlu, bese usho noma umbhalo osalungiswa wakho ulungile yini, noma kudingeka uwulungise noma uwuthuthukise.
- 4 Lingisela abafundi benza inqubo yokulungisa.

#### ABAFUNDI BAQEDELA INQUBO YOKULUNGISA UMBHALO (BAYENZA)

- 1 Banikeze izincwadi zokubhalela.
- 2 Tshela abafundi ukuba babheke umbhalo wabo osalungiswa womsebenzi wokubhala.
- 3 Ngemva kwalokho, tshela abafundi bafunde uhlu lokulungisa umbhalo bese benza noma yikuphi ukulungisa noma ukuthuthukisa okudingekile.
- 4 Njengoba abafundi besabhala, hambahamba egumbini futhi ubambe izingxoxo ezincane – qiniseka ukuthi usebenza neqembu elihlukile labafundi emsebenzini wokubhala ngamunye.
- 5 Buka noma yimaphi amaphutha avamile embhalweni wabafundi.
- 6 Cela abafundi ukuba balalele futhi banake bese ubhala amaphutha avame ukwenziwa ebhodini.
- 7 Khombisa abafundi indlela yokulungisa lawa maphutha.

2 Mandulo 2020

Ubumina: umthambo oachkongozwa

K  
 ikunezinye eziningi  
 ezathukathukene krimina.  
 ngingowawo eningizimu @frica.  
 ngikthukuma izizubu. Umndeni wami  
 uxela ezigodini eikwazulu natan  
 eibizwa ngokuthi kuoMpoinga.  
 nginomndeni omkulu kanti oikholwe  
 kankulu. Joiko betu ebibakubekile  
 yindaba eziguba ngayo imigidi  
 yamaoko athukathukene. Lengxanye  
 yami yokuzazi ibakubekri ngoba imigidi  
 yetu eminingi yenziwa eikweni betu  
 kanti lokhu kungenzeka ngikhethekre.  
 Ukuzazi kwami kukhethekre kankulu.



**Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo**

Imizuzu engu-30

**AMAQEMBU:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi neNcwadi Yokufunda 10.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoMsombuluko.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoMsombuluko.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesibili



## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Buyekeza Imisindo, Ukuhlanganisa Nokuhlukanisa

#### NGIYENZA...

- 1 **Yisho umsindo: gc**
- 2 Yisho igama: **gcina**
- 3 Hlukanisa igama libe imisindo ezimele: /gc/-/i/-/n/-/a/
- 4 Yisho umsindo wokuqala wegama: /gc/
- 5 Yisho umsindo wesibili wegama: /i/
- 6 Yisho umsindo wesithathu wegama: /n/
- 7 Yisho umsindo wesine wegama: /a/
- 8 Bhala igama ebhodini: **gcina**
- 9 Lingisa ngokukhomba ukuhlanganisa imisindo ukwakha igama: /gc/-/i/-/n/-/a/= **gcina**
- 10 Ngemva kwalokho, yisho ilunga lokuqala legama: /gci/
- 11 Yisho ilunga lesibili legama: /na/
- 12 Lingisa ngokukhomba ukuhlanganisa amalunga ukuze wakhe igama: /gci/-/na/ = **gcina**

#### SIYENZA ...

- 1 **Yisho umsindo: gq**
- 2 Yisho igama: **isigqi**
- 3 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wokuqala egameni? /i/
- 4 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesibili egameni? /s/
- 5 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesithathu egameni? /i/
- 6 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesine egameni? /gq/
- 7 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wokugcina egameni? /i/
- 8 Cela abafundi ukuba bahlukanise igama libe umsindo ozimele: /i/-/s/-/i/-/gq/-/i/
- 9 Bhala igama ebhodini: **isigqi**
- 10 Yalela abafundi ukuthi bahlukanise imisindo yegama kanye nawe: /i/-/s/-/i/-/gq/-/i/= **isigqi**

#### BAYENZA...

- 1 Tshela abafundi ukuba bakhiphe izincwadi zabo zokubhalela bese bebhala usuku kanye nesihloko: **gc, gq** amagama.
- 2 Ngemva kwalokho, tshela abafundi ukuba babhale inombolo 1-5 kusukela kumajini.
- 3 Biza amagama alandelayo:
  - 1 **Gcina**

- 2 **Gcoba**
  - 3 **Gcaba**
  - 4 **Gcagca**
  - 5 **Isigcawu**
  - 6 **Gqiba**
  - 7 **Isigqiki**
  - 8 **Umugqa**
  - 9 **Isigqi**
  - 10 **Gqigqa**
- 4 Abafundi kufanele babhale amagama eceleni kwenombolo efanele, bese bedwebela umsindo ophokophelwe egameni ngalinye.
  - 5 Emizuzwini emibili yokugcina yesifundo, bhala kahle amagama ebhodini, bese udwebela umsindo ophokophelwe.
  - 6 Tshela abafundi ukuba balungise umsebenzi wabo ngepensela elinombala.
  - 7 Chazela abafundi ukuthi bazofunda indlela yokubhala lokhu NGOKUHLANGANISA esifundweni esilandelayo.

#### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

---



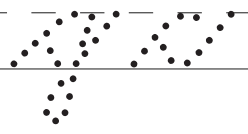




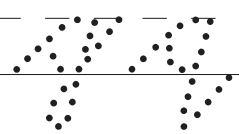
### Ukubhala Kahle Ngesandla:

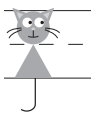
Imizuzu eyi-15

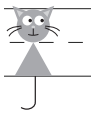
#### Bhala Uhla(Izinhlamvu / Amagama / Imisho Ngokuhlenganisa

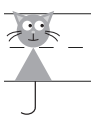
- 1 Fundisa abafundi indlela efanele yokwakha izinhlamvu ezincane ngokuhlenganisa: **gc, gq**
- 2 Lingisela abafundi ababhala ngesandla sokudla nababhala ngesandla sokunxele ukuthi izinhlamvu zibhalwa kanjani.
- 3 Yibe usutshela abafundi ukuthi bazosebenza nomlingani ukubhala izinhlamvu emhlane wabo ngeminwe.
- 4 Emuva kwalokhu, tshela abafundi ukuthi babhale izinhlamvu ematafuleni ngeminwe yabo.
- 5 Ekugcineni, phinda ukhombise abafundi ukwakha izinhlamvu namagama ebhodini.
- 6 Abafundi kumele bakopishele ezincwadini zabo imisindo/ amagama/imisho.
- 7 Abafundi kumele badwebele umsindo ophokophelwe kunoma yimaphi amagama/imisho ebhaliwe.

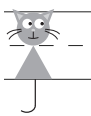
  

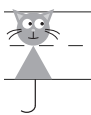
  

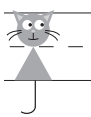
 *gcina*

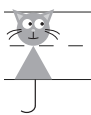
 *gcoba*

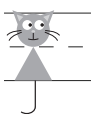
 *gcaba*

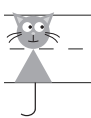
 *gcagca*

 *isigcawu*

 *ggiba*

 *isiggi*

 *umugga*

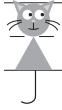
 *isiggi*



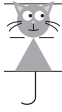
gg igg a



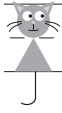
U sisi ugcine egcoba amafutha



ebusweni.



Inyanga ihlala phezu



kwesigqiki uma igcoba



imithi.

**UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA**

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

Umusho: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ukufunda Kokuqala

#### ISU LOKUQONDISISA: YENZA IZIPHETHO

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kokuqala (Veza Imizwa)
<p><b>INingizimu Afrika Eyawo Wonke Umuntu</b></p> <p>Abantu abahlala eNingizimu Afrika banokhokho noma izihlobo ezivela emazweni ahluhahlukene. Elinye izwe lapho abantu baseNingizimu Afrika bevela khona yiBurundi. Abantu abaningi bashiya iBurundi bebalekela impi eyathatha iminyaka eyi-13.</p> <p>IBurundi izwe elincane eliseMpumalanga ne-Afrika. Inhlodolobha yalo iBujumbura. Ulimi olukhulunywa kakhulu khona kuthiwa isiKirundi.</p> <p>Isigubhu seKaryenda isigubhu sendabuko saseBurundi. Lezi sigubhu zidlala emigubhweni ebalulekile efanane ne-umuganuro (umgubho wamabele) kanye neminye imigubho ekhethekile.</p>	<p>Khumbula ukuthi indikimba yaleli sonto iyilokho oyikho? Lokho esiyikho yizimfanelo zethu, isimilo kanye nezinkolelo ezisitshela ukuthi singobani.</p> <p><b>Ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi le ndaba imayelana nesiqu salokho esiyikho okuhlobene neBurundi ngenxa yalokhu kwaziswa!</p>
<p>‘Sekusondele isikhathi Sosuku Lwamagugu. Kusasa sizobe sigubha onke amasiko nemikhuba yaseNingizimu Afrika!’ kumemezela uMnu. Dube. Yiliphi isiko elikhethekile ohlangeni lwakini?’</p> <p>U-Ithabeleng waphakamisa isandla sakhe.</p> <p>‘Ngithanda uma kungumcimbi okhethekile bese mina nomama wami sigqoka isishweshwe!’ esho.</p> <p>‘Ooh! ngithanda ukusina Indlamu esikweni lakithi,’ kusho uFunani.</p>	<p><b>Ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi izingane ekilasini zijabulele ukwabelana ngamasiko azo eziwathandayo.</p> <p>Lawa masiko ayingxenye yalokho esiyikho.</p>
<p>U-Olivier wahlala ngokuthula esitulweni sakhe. Wacabanga ngezsigubhu zeKaryenda ezazidlalwa ngamadoda emigubhweni yaseBujumbura. ‘Ngiyazibuza ukuthi ngingavunyelwa yini ukugubha isiko lami laseBurundi ngoSuku Lwamagugu?’ ecabanga.</p>	<p><b>Ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi isiko lika-Olivier ngelaseBurundi. Akazi noma uvumelekile yini ukugubha le ngxenye yalokho ayikho Ngosuku Lwamagugu.</p>
<p>Kwakhala insimbi yokuphuma kwesikole. ‘Ningakhohlwa kusasa ukugqoka imvunulo yesiko lenu ukuze sizogubha onke amasiko aseNingizimu Afrika!’ kusho uMnu. Dube. ‘Ingabe ngivumelekile ukugqoka i-pagne (indwangu eyisiketi) yami?’ u-Olivier ezibuza.</p>	<p><b>Ngiyazibuza</b> ukuthi u-Olivier uzonquma ukugqoka imvunulo yakhe ezoveza isiko lakhe laseBurundi yini noma cha?</p>
<p>U-Olivier wayekhathazekile ngemvunulo yakhe yoSuku Lwamagugu kwaze kwaba yisikhathi sokuyolala.</p>	<p>--</p>

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kokuqala (Veza Imizwa)
<p>Ngalobo busuku, uOlivier waphupha ekilasini lakhe ngoSuku Lwamagugu. Bonke abantwana babegqoke imvunulo yesiko labo. Kodwa yena wayehlukile kunabo bonke. Wayeme phakathi kwegumbi ngenkathi abanye bekhombisana ngaye futhi bemhleka.</p> <p>'Kuyini lokhu?' kugigitheka u-lthabeleng.</p> <p>'Lokhu akusiyo imvunulo yaseNingizimu Afrika!' kusho uFunani.</p> <p>'U-Olivier akayena owalapha!' kumemezela uMnu. Dube.</p>	<p>Oh! <b>Ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi u-Olivier wayekhathazekile ngokuthi abanye bazocabangani uma egqoka imvunulo yakhe yaseBurundi. Ngicabanga ukuthi ukhathazeke ngokuthi abanye bazothi akayena ngempela umuntu waseNingizimu Afrika.</p>
<p>Iphupho elibi lika-Olivier laphazanyiswa ubaba wakhe owamvusa ngokumnyakazisa kancane.</p> <p>'Olivier, sekuyisikhathi sesikole!' kusho uMnu. Buyoya.</p> <p>'Angifuni ukuya esikoleni namhlanje,' kuphendula u-Olivier.</p> <p>'Kungani, kwenzekani?' kubuza uMnu. Buyoya.</p> <p>'Namhlanje Usuku Lwamagugu esikoleni. UMnu. Dube usitshela ukuthi sigqoke okuthile kokugubha amasiko ethu aseNingizimu Afrika. Kodwa anginalo isiko laseNingizimu Afrika,' esho.</p> <p>'Yebo kungenzeka ukuthi awunalo isiko laseNingizimu Afrika, kodwa unesiko elikhethekile. Usuku Lwamagugu lumayelana nokugujwa abantu baseNingizimu Afrika bonke - lokhu kuhlenganisa nabantu baseNingizimu Afrika bamasiko onke!' kusho uMnu. Buyoya ngomoya ophansi. 'Ima lana!' esho.</p>	<p><b>Ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi u-Olivier akazi ukuthi uzogqokani ngoba isiko lakhe akulona elaseNingizimu Afrika. Wayekhathazeke ngokuthi isiko lakhe alamukelekile Osukwini Lwamagugu lwaseNingizimu Afrika.</p>
<p>Ubaba ka-Olivier wabuya egunjini lakhe ephethe i-pagne endala futhi wasiza u-Olivier ngokuyigqoka. 'Manje usubukeka usukulungele ukudlala isigubhu sakho seKaryenda!' kusho uMnu. Buyoya.</p>	<p>--</p>
<p>U-Olivier wayithanda imvunulo yakhe yesiko laseBurundi ngenkathi ezibuka esibukweni. Kodwa ukumoyizela kwakhe kwasheshe kwaphela. 'Ngizothini uma kukhona umuntu ozothi angamukelekile?' esho ekhathazekile.</p> <p>'Ngakho-ke uzobatshelela ukuthi iNingizimu Afrika ingeyethu sonke. Ungumuntu waseNingizimu Afrika oziqhenyayo onesiko laseBurundi!' kusho uMnu. Buyoya.</p>	<p><b>Ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi uMnu. Buyoya ufuna u-Olivier azi ukuthi angaziqhenya ngalokho ayikho ngokuba owaseBurundi kanye naseNingizimu Afrika.</p>



Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kokuqala (Veza Imizwa)
U-Olivier wayelokhu eqalaza ngenkathi engena ekilasini lakhe. Waziyelindele ukukhunjwa nokuhlekwa. Wayephinda lokho ayekutshelwe ngubaba wakhe: 'INingizimu Afrika ingeyethu sonke. Ngingumuntu waseNingizimu Afrika oziqhenyayo onesiko laseBurundi.'	<b>Ngicabanga</b> ukuthi lokhu okuhlangenwe nakho kwasiza u-Olivier ukuthi aqonde ukuthi kulungile ukuba nezinto eziningi ezahlukene eziyingxenyeyo yokho esiyikho.
Kodwa, akekho owathi u-Olivier akemukelekile. 'Wow! Ngithanda imvunulo yakho,' kusho u-Ithabeleng. 'Ngifuna ukukwazi ngesiko lakho!' kusho uFunani. Amasiko ethu sonke angawalapha! kumemezela uMnu. Dube.	<b>Ngingaphetha</b> ngokuhlangenwe nakho kuka-Olivier ukuthi kungaba nzima ukuzizwa sengathi lokho oyikho akufani nokwabanye abanye!
Imibuzo yokulandelela	Izimpendulo ezilindelekile
Usuka kuphi umndeni ka-Olivier?	Babuya eBurundi.
Uhlala kuphi umndeni ka-Olivier manje?	Sebehlala eNingizimu Afrika manje.
Umbuzo ofuna isizathu	Izimpendulo ezilindelekile
Kungani u-Olivier engafuni ukuya esikoleni?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ngoba wayecabanga ukuthi Usuku Lwamagugu olokugubha amasiko athile kuphela.</li> <li>• Ngoba wayengazi ukuthi angagqoka imvunulo yakhe yesiko laseBurundi.</li> <li>• Ngoba wayezizwa sengathi akafanelekile.</li> <li>• Ngoba wayesaba ukuthi ezinye izingane zazizohlekisa ngaye noma zimtshele ukuthi akamukelekile.</li> </ul>



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo

Imizuzu engu-30

### AMAQEMBU: \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi ne**Ncwadi Yokufunda 10**.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesibili**.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesibili**.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesithathu



## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
- 2 Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
  - isiko
  - isikompilo
  - amagugu

Umlolozelo noma iculo	Iminyakazo
Ngibalulekile, Ngibalulekile	<i>zikhombe</i>
Akekho ofana nami	<i>Nikina ikhanda uzikhombe</i>
Nawe akekho ofana nawe	<i>Nikina ikhanda ukhombe umlingane wakho</i>
Ngibalulekile, ubalulekile	<i>Zikhombe, khomba umlingane wakho</i>
Ngijingqayizivele Uyingqazivele	<i>Zikhombe, khomba umlingane wakho</i>

### UBUCIKO BOKUXOXA IZINDABA

- 1 Hlukanisa abafundi babe amaqembu amancane.
- 2 Nikeza iqembu ngalinye ikhophi yezithombe zobuciko bokuxoxa indaba.
- 3 Tshela abafundi ukuthi kufanele bacabange ngenzaba ezohambisana nezithombe.
- 4 Ngaleli sonto, abafundi kufanele basebenze njengeqembu ukunqumeni indaba yeqembu.
- 5 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi indaba yabo kufanele ibe nobuciko, iphinde futhi ihambisane nezithombe!
- 6 Cela ikilasi ukuba lilalele futhi linake.
- 7 Cela amaqembu 1-2 ehlukeni ukuba abelane ngezindaba zawo zeqembu.
- 8 Bonga abafundi ngokuxoxa ngezindaba zabo.





## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Buyekeza Imisindo, Ukuhlanganisa Nokuhlukanisa

#### NGIYENZA...

- 1 **Yisho umsindo: ndw**
- 2 Yisho igama: **indweba**
- 3 Hlukanisa igama libe imisindo ezimele: : /i/-/ndw/-/e/-/b/-/a/
- 4 Yisho umsindo wokuqala wegama: /i/
- 5 Yisho umsindo wesibili wegama: /ndw/
- 6 Yisho umsindo wesithathu wegama: /e/
- 7 Yisho umsindo wesine wegama: /b/
- 8 Yisho umsindo wokugcina wegama: /a/
- 9 Bhala igama ebhodini: **indweba**
- 10 Lingisa ngokukhomba ukuhlanganisa imisindo ukwakha igama: /i/-/ndw/-/e/-/b/-/a/ = **indweba**
- 11 Ngemva kwalokho, yisho ilunga lokuqala legama: /in/
- 12 Yisho ilunga lesibili legama: /dwe/
- 13 Yisho ilunga lesithathu legama: /ba/
- 14 Lingisa ngokukhomba ukuhlanganisa amalunga ukuze wenze igama: /in/-/dwe/-/ba/ = **indweba**

#### SIYENZA ...

- 1 **Yisho umsindo: nkw**
- 2 Yisho igama: **inkwali**
- 3 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wokuqala egameni? /i/
- 4 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesibili egameni? /nkw/
- 5 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesithathu egameni? /a/
- 6 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesine egameni? /l/
- 7 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesihlanu egameni? /i/
- 8 Cela abafundi ukuba behlukanise igama libe umsindo ozimele: /i/-/nkw/-/a/-/l/-/i/
- 9 Bhala igama ebhodini: **inkwali**
- 10 Yalela abafundi ukuthi bahlanganise imisindo yegama kanye nawe: /i/-/nkw/-/a/-/l/-/i/= **utwayi**
- 11 Buza abafundi: Yiliphi ilunga lokuqala legama?: /in/
- 12 Buza abafundi: Yiliphi ilunga lesibili legama?: /kwa/
- 13 Buza abafundi: Yiliphi ilunga lesithathu legama?: /li/
- 14 Tshela abafundi ukuba bahlanganise amalunga ukuze benze igama: /in/-/kwa/-/li/ = **inkwali**

### **BAYENZA...**

- 1 Tshela abafundi ukuba bakhiphe izincwadi zabo zokubhalela bese bebhala usuku kanye nesihloko: **ndw, nkw** amagama.
- 2 Ngemva kwalokho, tshela abafundi ukuba babhale inombolo 1-5 kusukela kumajini.
- 3 Biza amagama alandelayo:
  - 1 **Indwangu**
  - 2 **Indweba**
  - 3 **Izindwani**
  - 4 **Udwendwe**
  - 5 **Ndwaza**
  - 6 **isinkwa**
  - 7 **Inkwali**
  - 8 **Inkwatshu**
  - 9 **Inkwelo**
  - 10 **eNkwezela**
- 4 Abafundi kufanele babhale amagama eceleni kwenombolo efanele, bese bedwebela umsindo ophokophelwe egameni ngalinye.
- 5 Emizuzwini emibili yokugcina yesifundo, bhala kahle amagama ebhodini, bese udwebela umsindo ophokophelwe.
- 6 Tshela abafundi ukuba balungise umsebenzi wabo ngepensela elinombala.
- 7 Chazela abafundi ukuthi bazofunda indlela yokubhala lokhu NGOKUHLANGANISA esifundweni esilandelayo.

### **UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO**

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

---



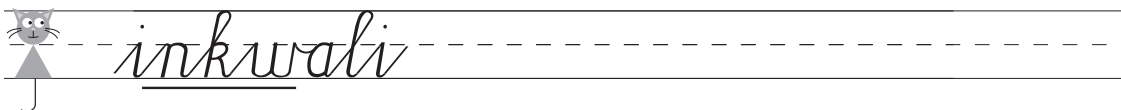
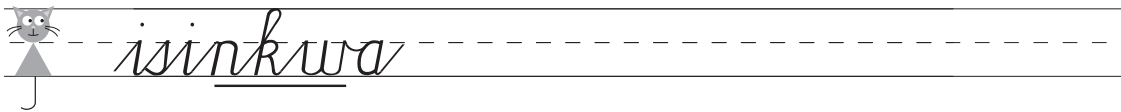
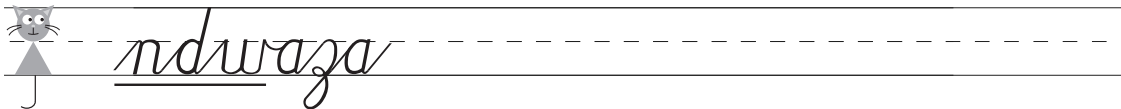
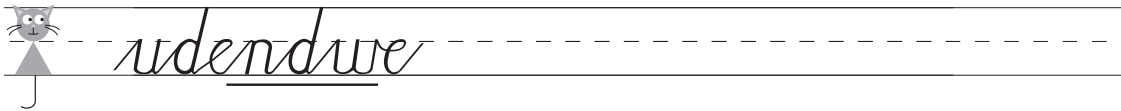
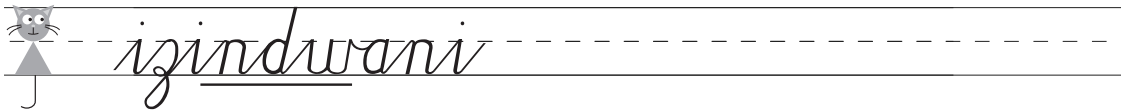
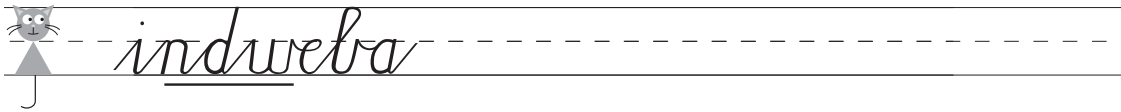
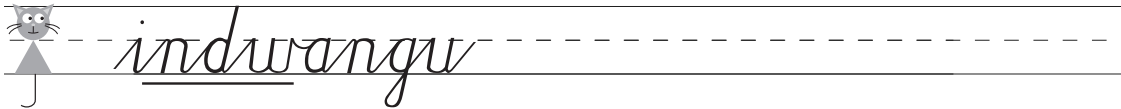
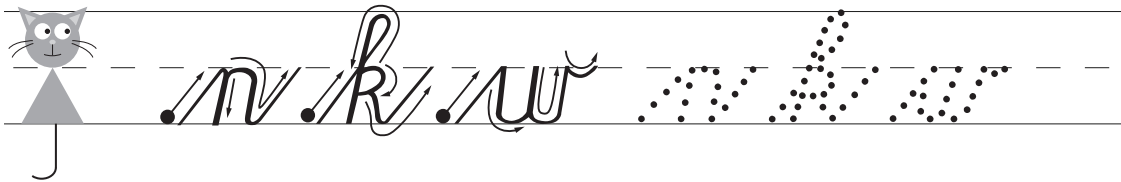
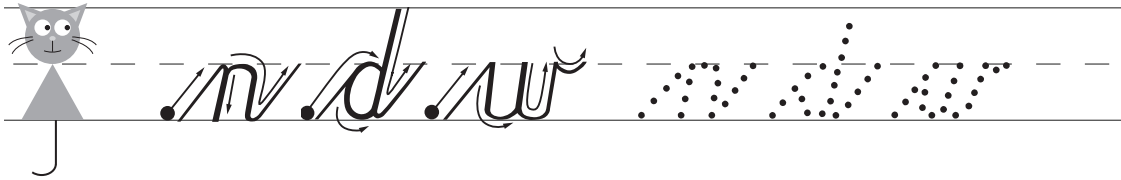
### **Ukubhala Kahle Ngesandla:**


Imizuzu eyi-15

### **Bhala Uhla(Izinhlamvu / Amagama / Imisho Ngokuhlanganisa**

- 1 Fundisa abafundi indlela efanele yokwakha izinhlamvu ezincane ngokuhlanganisa: **ndw, nkw**
- 2 Lingisela abafundi ababhala ngesandla sokudla nababhala ngesandla sokunxele ukuthi izinhlamvu zibhalwa kanjani.
- 3 Yibe usutshela abafundi ukuthi bazosebenza nomlingani ukubhala izinhlamvu emhlané wabo ngeminwe.

- 4 Emuva kwalokhu, tshela abafundi ukuthi babhale izinhlamvu ematafuleni ngeminwe yabo.
- 5 Ekugcineni, phinda ukhombise abafundi ukwakha izinhlamvu namagama ebhodini.
- 6 Abafundi kumele bakopishele ezincwadini zabo imisindo/ amagama/imisho.
- 7 Abafundi kumele badwebele umsindo ophokophelwe kunoma yimaphi igama/imisho ebhaliwe.



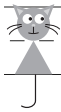
 inkwatshu

 inkwelo

 eNkwezela

 EMaputo badayisa izindwangu

 ezinemibala emihle.

 Isinkwa esinsundu sinempilo

 ukudlula esimhlophe.

**UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA**

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

Umusho: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukubhala:

Imizuzu engu-30

### Yenza Umbhalo Osalungiswa

**ISIHLOKO:** Bhala incazelo yobuwena.

**UMSEBENZI:** Bhala incazelo, okungenani yemisho eyishumi ezofakwa ebukwini lekhasi elikhuluma ngobuthina.

**UHLAKA LOKUBHALA:**

*Kunezingxenywe eziningi ngami.*

*Ngingu ...*

*Ngikhuluma...*

*Usiko lwami lu...*

*Usikompilo lwami olubalulekile yi...*

*Lengxenywe yobumina ibalulekile ngoba...*

*Ubumina buyi ...*

***chaza ukuthi abafundi bangasebenzisa imibhalo engabasiza. Bangaphinde baqale phansi bahlele imisho noma iyiphi endlela engabasiza!***

**UKULUNGISELELA:** Ngaphambi kwesifundo sokubhala, bhala ebhodini uhlaka lokulungisa umbhalo olwenze ngoMsombuluko.

#### TSHENGISA INQUBO YOKUSHICILELA (NGIYENZA)

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi ngoMsombuluko wasebenzisa uhlu lokulungisa umbhalo ukuze ulungise umbhalo wakho osalungiswa.
- 2 Ngokulandelayo, tshela abafundi ukuthi namuhla sizoshicilela bese sethula umbhalo wethu wokucina.
- 3 Khombisa abafundi indlela yokuphinde ubhale umbhalo wakho siqu, onesihloko kanye nosuku.

#### ABAFUNDI BAQEDELA INQUBO YOKUSHICILELA (BAYENZA)

- 1 Nikeza abafundi izincwadi zokubhalela.
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuba babhale usuku kanye nesihloko: **Ubuwena**
- 3 Tshela abafundi ukuba baphinde babhale ngobunono umbhalo wabo wokucina, ungabi namaphutha.
- 4 Uma abafundi benesikhathi, bangadweba masinyane umfanekiso.
- 5 Ngesikhathi abafundi bebhala, hambahamba egumbini lokufunda futhi usize abafundi abanobunzima.

### ABAFUNDI BETHULA UMBHALO WABO

- 1 Emizuzwini yokucina emihlanu yesifundo, tshela abafundi ukuba babeke phansi amapeni namapensela abo.
- 2 Tshela abafundi ukuba Bajike bese Bekhuluma nozakwabo futhi bafunde umbhalo wabo.
- 3 Lapho abafundi sebekwenzile lokhu, biza umfundi oyedwa noma ababili ukuba azofundela ikilasi umbhalo wakhe.
- 4 Choma umbhalo wabafundi lapho amehlo abafundi efinyelela khona ukuze bakwazi ukufundelana umbhalo wabo.

9 Mandulo 2020

Joqine oerko oinkabongibe obuyena.

Kunezingxenye eziningi  
ezahlukahukene krimina.  
ngingowawo eNingizimu Africa.  
ngikhuluma isiZulu. Umndeni wami  
wela eNgodini einkwazulu Natani  
eibizwa ngokuthi ku eMoinga.  
nginomndeni omkhulu kanti oikhohle  
kakhulu. Joiko lethu eibakubekibe  
yindaba ezigulha ngayo imigidi  
yamaoiko ahlukahlukene. Lengxenye  
yami yokuzazi ibakubekibe ngoba  
imigidi yethu eminingi yenziwa  
einkweni lethu kanti lokhu  
kungenzeka ngikhethekile. Ukuzazi  
kwami kukhethekile kakhulu.





## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo

Imizuzu engu-30

**AMAQEMBU:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi ne**Ncwadi Yekufunda 10**.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesithathu**.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesithathu**.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesine



## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ukushintsha Uhlamvu

#### NGIYENZA...

- 1 Chaza ukuthi namuhla, sizozilongela ukubheka umehluko omncane emagameni. Lokhu kususisa ukuba sibe ngabafundi abangcono.
- 2 Bhala lawa magama amabili ebhodini: **isigqi, gqigqa**
- 3 Lingisa indlela yabafundi yokuthola umehluko, njengokuthi: **isigqi, gqigqa**
- 4 Chaza umehluko, njengokuthi: umsindo /i/ kanye no- /a/ yehlukene, kodwa yonke enye into esegameni iyafana!

#### SIYENZA...

##### INGXENYE 1

- 1 Bhala lawa magama amabili ebhodini: **gcaba, gcoba**
- 2 Buza abafundi: Uyini umehluko phakathi kwalawa magama amabili?
- 3 Cela umfundi ukuba eze ngaphambili bese edwebela umehluko phakathi kwamagama amabili, okungokuthi: **gcaba, gcoba**
- 4 Chaza umehluko phakathi kwamagama amabili.

##### INGXENYE 2

- 1 Ngokulandelayo, bhala leli gama ebhodini: **eNkwezela**
- 2 Buza abafundi: **Yimuphi umsindo owodwa ongawushintsha kuleli gama ukuze lenze igama elihlukile?**
- 3 Bhala uhlu lwemibono yabafundi ebhodini, enjengokuthi: **ushukela, xoxela, wela, dela, lela, lalela**

#### BAYENZA...

- 1 Bhala leli gama ebhodini: **gcaba**
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuba benze amagama amaningi ngangokunokwenzeka, ngokushintsha umsindo owodwa kuphela egameni.
- 3 Ekugcineni biza abafundi ukuba beze ngaphambili ebhodini bese bebhala amagama abo.
- 4 Funda amagama, bese uchaza ukuthi yimuphi umsindo oshintshiwe. **Nqaba, izindaba, baba, ubaba**

**UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO**

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



**Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:**

Imizuzu eyi-15

**Ukufunda Kwesibili**

**ISU LOKUFUNDA: YENZA IZIPHETHO**

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kwesibili (Veza Imizwa)
<p><b><u>INingizimu Afrika Eyawo Wonke Umuntu</u></b></p> <p>Abantu abahlala eNingizimu Afrika banokhokho noma izihlobo ezivela emazweni ahluahlukene. Elinye izwe lapho abantu baseNingizimu Afrika bevela khona yiBurundi. Abantu abaningi bashiya iBurundi bebalekela impi eyathatha iminyaka eyi-13.</p> <p>IBurundi izwe elincane eliseMpumalanga ne-Afrika. Inhlokodolobha yalo iBujumbura. Ulimi olukhulunywa kakhulu khona kuthiwa isiKirundi.</p> <p>Isigubhu seKaryenda isigubhu sendabuko saseBurundi. Lezi zigubhu zidlala emigubhweni ebalulekile efana ne-umuganuro (umgubho wamabele) kanye neminye imigubho ekhethekile.</p>	<p><b>Ngiyakhumbula</b> ukuthi lokho ayikho u-Olivier owaseNingizimu Afrika kanye nowaseBurundi. Lokhu kwenza Usuku Lwamagugu lube yindida kuye.</p> <p>Sizocabanga ngalokhu namhlanje ngengoba sizobe sifunda.</p>
<p>‘Sekusondele isikhathi Sosuku Lwamagugu. Kusasa sizobe sigubha onke amasiko nemikhuba yaseNingizimu Afrika!’ kumemezela uMnu. Dube. Yiliphi isiko elikhethekile ohlangeni lwakini?’</p> <p>U-Ithabeleng waphakamisa isandla sakhe.</p> <p>‘Ngithanda uma kungumcimbi okhethekile bese mina nomama wami sigqoka isishweshwe!’ esho.</p> <p>‘Ooh! ngithanda ukusina Indlamu esikweni lakithi,’ kusho uFunani.</p>	<p>U-Olivier unesiko aziqhenya ngalo, kodwa akulona laseNingizimu Afrika. <b>Ngiyazibuza</b> ukuthi ingabe kungaleso sizathu yini engafuni ukuxoxa ngokuthile.</p>
<p>U-Olivier wahlala ngokuthula esitulweni sakhe. Wacabanga ngezigubhu zeKaryenda ezazidlalwa ngamadoda emigubhweni yaseBujumbura. ‘Ngiyazibuza ukuthi ngingavunyelwa yini ukugubha isiko lami laseBurundi ngoSuku Lwamagugu?’ ecabanga.</p>	<p><b>Ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi u-Olivier uyalithanda isiko lakhe kanti uyaziqhenya ngalo – kodwa ukhathazeke ngokuthi alamukelekile ekilasini lakhe laseNingizimu Afrika.</p>

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kwesibili (Veza Imizwa)
<p>Kwakhala insimbi yokuphuma kwesikole. 'Ningakhohlwa kusasa ukugqoka imvunulo yesiko lenu ukuze sizogubha onke amasiko aseNingizimu Afrika!' kusho uMnu. Dube. 'Ingabe ngivumelekile ukugqoka i-pagne (indwangu eyisiketi) yami?' u-Olivier ezibuza.</p>	<p>U-Olivier akayena umuntu waseBurundi kuphela – uphinde abe ngumuntu waseNingizimu Afrika. Isiko lakhe livela eBurundi. <b>Ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi u-Olivier uzizwa edidekile ngalokho okushiwo Usuku Lwamagugu kuye.</p>
<p>U-Olivier wayekhathazekile ngemvunulo yakhe yoSuku Lwamagugu kwaze kwaba yisikhathi sokuyolala.</p>	<p>--</p>
<p>Ngalobo busuku, uOlivier waphupha ekilasini lakhe ngoSuku Lwamagugu. Bonke abantwana babegqoke imvunulo yesiko labo. Kodwa yena wayehlukile kunabo bonke. Wayeme phakathi kwegumbi ngenkathi abanye bekhombisana ngaye futhi bemhleka.</p> <p>'Kuyini lokhu?' kugigitheka u-Ithabeleng.</p> <p>'Lokhu akusiyo imvunulo yaseNingizimu Afrika!' kusho uFunani.</p> <p>'U-Olivier akayena owalapha!' kumemezela uMnu. Dube.</p>	<p>U-Olivier wenkosi unamaphupho amabi mayelana noSuku Lwamagugu. <b>Ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi ukhathazeke kakhulu lokho ayikho akwamukelekile kangangokuthi waze waphupha kabi. <b>Ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi ukhathazeke kakhulu ngokuthi uzokwamukeleka kanjani.</p>
<p>Iphupho elibi lika-Olivier laphazanyiswa ubaba wakhe owamvusa ngokumnyakazisa kancane.</p> <p>'Olivier, sekuyisikhathi sesikole!' kusho uMnu. Buyoya.</p> <p>'Angifuni ukuya esikoleni namhlanje,' kuphendula u-Olivier.</p> <p>'Kungani, kwenzekani?' kubuza uMnu. Buyoya.</p> <p>'Namhlanje Usuku Lwamagugu esikoleni. UMnu. Dube usitshela ukuthi sigqoke okuthile kokugubha amasiko ethu aseNingizimu Afrika. Kodwa anginalo isiko laseNingizimu Afrika,' esho.</p> <p>'Yebo kungenzeka ukuthi awunalo isiko laseNingizimu Afrika, kodwa unesiko elikhethekile. Usuku Lwamagugu lumayelana nokugujwa abantu baseNingizimu Afrika bonke - lokhu kuhlanganisa nabantu baseNingizimu Afrika bamasiko onke!' kusho uMnu. Buyoya ngomoya ophansi. 'Ima lana!' esho.</p>	<p>Ubaba ka-Olivier usiza u-Olivier ukuthi aqonde ukuthi yena ungumuntu waseNingizimu Afrika kanye nowaseBurundi – akudingekile ukuthi akhethe phakathi kwalokho ayikho.</p> <p>Kungenzeka ukuthi lokhu kumenza azizwe ekhululekile.</p>
<p>Ubaba ka-Olivier wabuya egunjini lakhe ephethe i-pagne endala futhi wasiza u-Olivier ngokuyigqoka. 'Manje usubukeka usukulungele ukudlala isigubhu sakho seKaryenda!' kusho uMnu. Buyoya.</p>	<p>--</p>

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kwesibili (Veza Imizwa)
<p>U-Olivier wayithanda imvunulo yakhe yesiko laseBurundi ngenkathi ezibuka esibukweni. Kodwa ukumoyizela kwakhe kwasheshe kwaphela. 'Ngizothini uma kukhona umuntu ozothi angamukelekile?' esho ekhathazekile.</p> <p>'Ngakho-ke uzobatshelela ukuthi iNingizimu Afrika ingeyethu sonke. Ungumuntu waseNingizimu Afrika oziqhenyayo onesiko laseBurundi!' kusho uMnu. Buyoya.</p>	<p><b>Ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi u-Olivier uthanda imvunulo yakhe ngoba uyamamatheka uma ezibuka esibukweni. Kodwa usakhathazekile ngokuthi abanye bazothini.</p>
<p>U-Olivier wayelokhu egalaza ngenkathi engena ekilasini lakhe. Waziyelindele ukukhunjwa nokuhlekwa. Wayephinda lokho ayekutshelwe ngubaba wakhe: 'INingizimu Afrika ingeyethu sonke. Ngingumuntu waseNingizimu Afrika oziqhenyayo onesiko laseBurundi.'</p>	<p>Ubaba ka-Olivier wasiza u-Olivier ukuthi aziqhenye ngalokho ayikho yena.</p>
<p>Kodwa, akekho owathi u-Olivier akemukelekile.</p> <p>'Wow! Ngithanda imvunulo yakho,' kusho u-Ithabeleng.</p> <p>'Ngifuna ukukwazi ngesiko lakho!' kusho uFunani.</p> <p>Amasiko ethu sonke angawalapha! kumemezela uMnu. Dube.</p>	<p><b>Ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi abafundi abakanye no-Olivier kanye nothisha benza u-Olivier wazizwa emukelekile ekilasini lakhe. Lokhu kwamenza wakhululeka kakhulu!</p>
Imibuzo yokulandelela	Izimpendulo ezilindelekile
<p>Elakuphi isiko lika-Olivier?</p>	<p>Isiko lakhe elaseBurundi.</p>
<p>Yini eyenzeka ephusheni lika-Olivier?</p>	<p>Wonke umuntu wayehlekisa ngaye/Wonke umuntu wayemkhomba aphinde amhleke/ Uthisha wakhe wayemtshele ukuthi wayengamukelekile.</p>
Umbuzo ofuna isizathu	Izimpendulo ezilindelekile
<p>Kungani u-Olivier agqoka i-pagne yakhe esikoleni?</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ngoba isiko lakhe ngelaseBurundi, ngakho wagqoka i-pagne ngoSuku Lwamagugu.</li> <li>• Ngoba uthisha wakhe watshela abafundi ukuthi bagqoke imvunulo yesiko labo ngoSuku Lwamagugu.</li> <li>• Ngoba i-pagne iyimvunulo yesiko lakhe.</li> <li>• Ngoba ubaba wakhe wamsiza ngokuthi aqonde ukuthi Usuku Lwamagugug lumayelana nokugubha izinhlobo zonke ezahlukene zamasiko aseNingizimu Afrika.</li> <li>• Ngoba waqonda ukuthi angaziqhenya ngalokho ayikho kanye namagugu amasiko noma ngabe awaveli eNingizimu Afrika.</li> </ul>



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo

Imizuzu engu-30

---

### AMAQEMBU: \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi neNcwadi Yokufunda 10.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesine.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesine.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesihlanu



## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
- 2 Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
  - Okungokwakho
  - umkhosi
  - isihlobo

Umlolozelo noma iculo	Iminyakazo
Ngibalulekile, Ngibalulekile	<i>zikhombe</i>
Akekho ofana nami	<i>Nikina ikhanda uzikhombe</i>
Nawe akekho ofana nawe	<i>Nikina ikhanda ukhombe umlingane wakho</i>
Ngibalulekile, ubalulekile	<i>Zikhombe, khomba umlingane wakho</i>
Nginyingqazivele Uyingqazivele	<i>Zikhombe, khomba umlingane wakho</i>

### INGXOXO NGOMBHALO OFUNDWA NGOKUHLANGANYELA

- 1 Bhala uhlaka lwengxoxo ebhodini:  
Lendaba ikhuluma nge...  
Into eyodwa engiyifunde endabeni yi...  
Lendaba ihlobene nesihloko sobumina. ngoba...
- 2 Fundela abafundi uhlaka lwengxoxo.
- 3 Beka abafundi **ngamaqembu abo amancane**.
- 4 Tshela abafundi ukuthi umfundi ngamunye kumele athole ithuba lokuphendula imibuzo yengxoxo.
- 5 Cela abafundi bonke ukuthi balalele futhi banake.
- 6 Cela abafundi abahlukene noma iqembu elithile ukuthi labelane ngezimpendulo zalo.
- 7 Uma izimpendulo kungezona, zilungise.
- 8 Bonga abafundi ngokufaka isandla kwabo.

**Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:**

Imizuzu eyi-15

**Thola Igama**

Bhala ithebula ebhodini elinemisindo efundwe ngesikhathi esidlulile kanye nemisindo efundiswe ngoLwesibili kanye nangoLwesithathu.

<b>nkw</b>	<b>a</b>	<b>n</b>
<b>g</b>	<b>u</b>	<b>ndw</b>
<b>l</b>	<b>z</b>	<b>n</b>
<b>i</b>	<b>s</b>	<b>q</b>
<b>gq</b>	<b>b</b>	<b>d</b>
<b>e</b>	<b>gc</b>	<b>c</b>
<b>g</b>	<b>m</b>	<b>o</b>
<b>k</b>		

**TSHENGISA**

- 1 Buyekeza yonke imisindo kanye nokuyihlanganisa ebhodini.
- 2 Nika abafundi imizuzu emi-3 yokwakha amagama amaningi ngangokunokwenzeka besebenzisa imisindo nezihlanganiso ezingenhla.

**OKWENZIWA ABAFUNDI**

- 1 Tshela abafundi bavule izincwadi zabo zokubhalela.
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuthi baqale babhale.
- 3 Nika abafundi imizuzu emi-3 yokuthi bathole futhi bakhe amagama amaningi ngangokunokwenzeka.
- 4 Vumela abafundi ukuthi balungise umsebenzi wabo.
- 5 Tshela abafundi ukuthi babelane ngamagama abawakhile, bese uwabhala ebhodini.

**UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO**

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_





## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ngemva Kokufunda

#### ISU LOKUQONDISISA: FINGQA INDABA / BONA NGESO LENGQONDO

##### BONISA UMBHALO

- 1 Hlalisa kahle abafundi emadeskini abo, babe nezincwadi zabo zokubhalela noma iphepha elingenalutho, amapensela kanye namakhrayoni.
- 2 Chaza ukuthi namhlanje abafundi bazobhala baphinde badwebe ngemicabango nemizwa yabalingisi endabeni.
- 3 **Tshengisa** indlela **yokubona ngeso lengqondo kanye nokubonisa** into ethile esendabeni, njengokuthi: uOliver uhleli eklasini elokhu ezibuza ukuthi kazi abanye abafundi bazogqokani ngosuku lwamasiko. Akazi ukuthi enzenjani!
- 4 Dweba isithombe sakho ebhodini sika-Oliver ehleli etafuleni lakhe, elokhu eqalaza eklasini lonke.
- 5 Sebenzisa ukulingisa ukuze ufake ibhamuza lokucabanga kumzekeliso wakho usebenzisa umusho owodwa noma emibili phakathi, njengokuthi: ingabe wonke umuntu uzizwa njengami yini?
- 6 Okulandelayo, tshela abafundi ukuthi bazokhetha umlingisi bese benza imizekeliso ukuthi ucabangani noma uzizwa kanjani.
- 7 Cela abafundi ukuba bavale amehlo abo futhi bakhululeke. Phinda futhi ubafundele indaba.
- 8 Cela abafundi ukuba bavule amehlo abo, bese bedweba lokho abakubone ngeso lengqondo.
- 9 Ekugcineni, cela abafundi ukuba **bajike bese bekhuluma**, nokuthi baxoxe ngemidwebo yabo kanye nozakwabo.



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo

Imizuzu engu-30

#### AMAQEMBU: \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi **neNcwadi Yokufunda 10**.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesihlanu**.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesihlanu**.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalele, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.



## Ukubuyekeza ukufundwa kolimi kokuphela kwesonto

Imizuzu eyi-15

- 1 Hlalisa kahle abafundi kukhaphethi ekupheleni kosuku.
- 2 Yenza isikhathi sokubuyekeza ulimi kwesonto. Ungakhetha ukuhlanganisa ulimi lwasekhaya noma ulimi lokwenezela kolokuqala.
- 3 Khumbula ukuvumela abafundi ukuthi 'Bajike bese Beyakhuluma' futhi baxoxe ngezimpendulo zabo nomlingani. Ngemva kwalokho, khetha abafundi abambalwa ukuthi babelane ngezimpendulo zabo nekilasi.
- 4 Sebenzisa imibuzo elandelayo ukusiza abafundi nokubaqondisa engxenyeni yengxoxo yolimi:
  - a **Sithini isihloko sethu solimi sesonto?**
  - b **Yiziphi izindaba esizifunde ndawonye?**
  - c **Imaphi amagama amasha owathandile esonto?**
  - d **Yisiphi isifundo osifundile ezindabeni esizifundile?**
  - e **Sibhale ngani kuleli sonto?**
  - f **Indlela yakho yokubhala ithuthuke kanjani kuleli sonto?**
  - g **Indlela ofunda ngayo ithuthuke kanjani kuleli sonto?**
  - h **Yini ongaziqhenya ngayo kuleli sonto?**
- 5 Okokugcina, tshela abafundi ukuthi bacabange ngezinto ezimbili abazoxoxela imindeni yabo ngazo ngalokho abakufundile noma indlela abathuthuke ngayo esikoleni kuleli sonto.

*Siza uqaphele: Uhlelo lokuzihlola kanye nokuzindla luyingxenywe ebaluleke kakhulu yokufunda. Unxuswa ukuba ungalokothi weqe lona msebenzi wamasonto onke.*